Grey

[illegible]

[illegible]

23.6.a

x.

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL,

AND

EXPLANATORY

NOTES

ON

SHAKESPEARE,

WITH

EMENDATIONS *of the* TEXT *and* METRE,

GREY (Zach.) Critical, Historical, and Ezplanatory Notes on Shakespeare. 2 vols, 8vo, *calf neat.* 10s 6d 1754

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON,

Printed for the AUTHOR:

And sold by RICHARD MANBY, on *Ludgate-Hill.*

MDCCLIV.

PREFACE.

IT might reasonably be imagined, after the publication of so many editions of *Shakespeare*, by *poetical* or *critical* editors, within the compass of less than half a century; that no room should be left for emendations either of the text or meter, or other improvements of any kind whatsoever.

And yet I must take the liberty of thinking, that no *dramatic poet*, either antient or modern, has had the hard fate of our author; or contains still more mistakes, than the plays of the most celebrated *Shakespeare*.

Every editor has done a great deal towards the emendation of the text, and contributed largely to the clearing of several obscure passages: but most of the *historical incidents* referred to by *Shakespeare*, as happening within his own time: and a great many *laws* then well known, but now in a great measure *obsolete*, have been overlook'd, or not known, or perhaps not thought worthy of notice: though they certainly tend to the making our *author* much more clear and intelligible, than he seems to be at present.

Mr. *Rowe* the poet, was the first who (in the diction of a celebrated modern writer) "had "his appointment as an editor of *Shakespeare* "in form." And he was certainly possess'd of *talents* sufficient to have enabled him to go through the work with credit; yet, for want of

collating with the most ancient copies, he has left most things in the same obscurity in which he found them.

His being a *wit*, and a *poet*, were certainly no disqualifications, if we may give in to *Ben Johnson*'s opinion; who observes, (in his *Explorata*, or *Discoveries*) "That to judge of "*poets* is only the faculty of *poets*, and not "of all *poets*, but the best."

Mr. *Pope*'s abilities as a *poet* and a *critic*, should not have been called in question by any one; and yet Mr. *Theobald* (a person seemingly in other respects very modest) has treated him in his notes in a manner so unbecoming, as cannot reasonably be warranted, even from the severe usage he complains to have met with from that (*a*) gentleman.

Though it may be granted, that Mr. *Theobald* in many respects fell short of the two foregoing editors, yet he made no small amends by his industry; and has thrown a great deal of light upon the obscurities of our author; but not so much (*b*) as to have restored to the publick "this *greatest* of *poets* in his *original purity*; after

(*a*) He observes in his *Preface*, p. 37. "That he "was indebted to Mr. *Pope* for some *flagrant civilities*, "and was willing to devote some part of his life to the "honest endeavour of quitting scores with him; but not in "the return of those civilities in his own peculiar strain; "but he confined himself to the rules of common decency."

(*b*) Mr. *Theobald*'s Preface to his first edition of *Shakespeare*, p. 89.

"he

he had laid long in a condition that was dis-
grace to common sense." He is now and then
guilty of mistakes, (and he that is free from them,
let him cast the first stone) but this will not
justify a subsequent editor, who has treated him
in a much severer (a) manner, than *he* had done
Mr. *Pope*. What the provocation was, I am
at a loss to understand: to some persons, in-
deed, the smallest omission in a punctilio of
respect, is a sufficient provocation, and a crime
not easy to be forgiven. But Mr. *Theobald*
was so far from aspiring to an equality, that he
has treated the *other* throughout his whole work,
with that deference, and regard, that the gen-

(a) In Mr. *Warburton's* 2d. volume, p. 92. Mr. *Theobald* is styled a *mock critic*. P. 272. "Mr. *Theobald* (says he) cannot for his heart comprehend the sense of "this phrase, but it was not his *heart*, but his *head* stood "in his way. P. 349. This is finely said, but Mr. *Theobald* says, "the words give him no *ideas*; and 'tis "certain, words will never give men what nature hath "denied."

3d. Vol. p. 63. *Our*, right spelt by Mr. *Theobald*.

Vol. 6. p. 5. *Tis our fast intent*.] "This is an inter-
"polation of Mr. *Theobald's*, for want of knowing the
"meaning of the reading of the Old Quarto, of 1608,
"and *Folio* 1623, where we find it, and *'tis our fast intent*.
"('Tis *fast intent* in Folio 1623, as has been elsewhere ob-
"served.) P. 94. *Stelled*, spelt right by Mr. *Theobald*. 6th.
"Vol. p. 464. *Bifon*, *blind*, spelt right by Mr. *Theobald*.
"7th. Vol. p. 306. *Deserings*, spelt right by Mr. *Theo-*
"*bald*." Many more flowers of the like kind may be
gathered from Mr. *Warburton's* notes on *Shakspeare*.

Gentleman in good manners, ſhould have been more ſparing in his abuſe; eſpecially after the high compliment paid him by Mr. (a) *Theobald*, in his *Preface* to *Shakeſpeare*.

Sir *Thomas Hanmer* has certainly done more towards the emendation of the text, than any one, and as a fine gentleman, good ſcholar and (what was beſt of all) a good *Chriſtian*; who has treated every editor with decency; I think his memory ſhould have been exempt from ill (b) treatment of every kind, after his death.

But

(a) Mr. *Theobald*, ſpeaking of Mr. *Warburton*'s aſſiſtance, Preface, p. 66. ſays, "That he, from the motive of his frank, and communicative diſpoſition, voluntarily took a conſiderable part of the trouble off his hands, not only read over the whole author for him with the exacteſt care, but entred into a long, and laborious epiſtolary correſpondence, to which he acknowledges he owes no ſmall part of his beſt criticiſm upon the author."

(b) Mr. *Warburton* in his Preface ſays, he was recommended to him as a poor critic. In vol. 1. p. 285. "I led the *Oxford editor* into a ſilly conjecture, which he has done me the honour of putting into his text, which is indeed a proper place for it. Vol. 2. p. 197. A *quibble* reſtor'd by the *Oxford editor*. Vol. 5th. p. 267. *Too late he died.*] *i. e.* too lately. The loſs is too freſh in our memory. But the *Oxford editor*, not underſtanding this *Phraſeology*, to clear the Prince of all imputation of impiety, makes him ſay, *too ſoon he died.* p. 448. *Which were the hope of the Strand.*] *i. e.* Such, as by another *metaphor*, he might have call'd the *Flower*: but the *Oxford editor*, in an ill humour, degrades them

 "to

But to give the finishing hand to *Shakespeare*, Mr. *Warburton*, a *professed critic*, undertook him; and from the reputation he had acquired from some other writings, and his known industry, many persons expected, that the genuine text of our author would have been restored to a *title*; every obscure passage cleared up; every real, or seeming difficulty rendered easy, even to his *readers* of the lowest class; and (to use an expression of his own) *cloathed* properly, "if when such a *critic* had the dressing of him.

" to the forlorn hope; and this is call'd emending. Vol. " 6. p. 63. The *Oxford editor* alters *charitable title*, " into *character*, and *title*: he did not know that *charita-* " *ble* signifies *dear*, *endearing*. p. 481.] The *Oxford editor*, " who does all he can to make the *poet unpoetical*, alters " *virtues*, to *advices*. 485. The *Oxford editor* alters " *ignorant*, to *impotent*; not knowing, that *ignorant* at " that time signified *impotent*. 523. The *Oxford editor*, " not knowing, that *memory* at that time was used for " *memorial*, alters it to *memorial*. Vol. 7. p. 219. The " *Oxford editor* is here again at his old work of altering " what he did not understand. 253. *He's strange* and " *peevish*.] The *Oxford editor* with *great acumen*, alters " it to, *he's strange* and *sheepish*. Vol. 8. p. 191. The " *Oxford editor* despised an emendation so easy, and reads " it thus, *Nay* let the *devil* wear *black*, *I'll have a suit of* " *ermin*. And you could expect no less, when such a " *critic* had the *dressing* of him. 396. But the *Oxford* " *editor*, not understanding his author's *phraseology* any better " when he ended, than when he had begun with him, " altered: *&c.*" With many more *civil* and *polite remarks*, much to the same purpose.

How he has succeeded must be left to the reader to judge, from the (a) *Remarks* of two learned, and very ingenious gentlemen, *Thomas Edwards* Esq; *Barrister* of *Lincoln's Inn*; and the reverend Mr. *Upton*, *Prebendary* of *Rochester*. And I shall despair of seeing the genuine text of *Shakespeare* restored, till the publication of his works is undertaken by one, or both these gentlemen, who, from what they have publish'd upon the subject, have shewn, that they are duly qualified to perform the task with great credit to themselves, and advantage to their readers.

I have never heard any other objections made to the writings of this excellent poet, but that he has here and there an *obscene expression*; or, for his unskilfulness in the *dead languages*, remarkable *anachronisms*, or blunders in *chronology*, and the *jingles*, *puns*, and *quibbles*, which frequently occur in his *plays*.

As to the first, he is certainly indefensible, and cannot by any means be justified; though *Ovid*, *Horace*, and others of the antient *poets*, and *Ben Johnson*, and other cotemporary writers, have taken as great (if not greater) liberties in that respect. As to his ignorance in the *Greek* and *Latin tongues*, though that point has been

(a) The first, intit'led, *Canons of Criticism*, and a *Glossary*. Being a supplement to Mr. *Warburton's edition* of *Shakespeare*. The fifth edition was publish'd in 1753.

The second, intit'led, *Critical Observations on Shakespeare*, See *Preface* to the second *edition*.

more than once discussed, and much said on both sides of the question; I cannot but think from his exact imitation of many of the antient *poets* and *historians*, (of which there were no tolerable translations in his time,) that his knowledge in that respect cannot reasonably be call'd in question. Nay, from the single play of *Hamlet*, which seems in many places to be an exact translation of *Saxo Grammaticus*, (which I believe was never translated into any other language) it cannot be doubted, but that he had a competent skill in the *Latin tongue*.

His mistakes in *chronology* are so notorious, and numerous, that I shall not pretend to vindicate them.

And as to the last particular, his *jingles*, *puns*, and *quibbles*, they were certainly owing to the false taste of the times in which he lived.

King *James* the *First* was by some persons thought to be a Prince of great learning; but he affected to shew it so much in his *speeches*, that by others, he has been charged with *pedantry*; which I suppose occasioned *Gondomar*'s saucy freedom, in telling his *Majesty*, that *he* spoke *Latin* like a *pedant*, but *he himself* like a *gentleman*.

Nay, this Prince discover'd in his writings so much of this low (but then fashionable) kind of wit, that it is not to be wondered at, if he was follow'd by the generality of writers of those times.

Bishop

Bishop *Andrews*, the most learned *Prelate* of that age, in all his sermons before the *King*, abounds but too much in jingles, &c. I shall exhibit to the reader a few passages, out of many, in proof.

In his sermon before the King at *White-Hall*, on *Christmas Day*, 1607. on 1 *Timothy*, vi. 1. He begins with the following words.

P. 17. "The mystery (here mentioned) is "the *mystery* of this *feast*, and this *feast* the *feast* "of this *mystery*: for, as at this *feast* God was "*manifested in the flesh*, in that it is a great "*mystery*, it maketh the *feast* great; in that "it is a *mystery of godliness*, it should likewise "make it a *feast of godliness*; *great* we grant, "and *godly* too we trust: would God, as *godly* "as great, and no more controversie of one, "than of the other."

In another sermon before the King, on *Christmas Day* 1623. on *Ephesians*. i. 10.

P. 148. "Seeing the *text* is of *seasons*, it "would not be out of *season* itself: and tho' "it be never out of *season* to speak of Christ, "yet Christ hath his *seasons*. *Your time is al-* "*ways* (saith he, *John* vii.) so is not myne; I "have my *seasons*, one of which *seasons* is this, the "*season* of his birth, by which all were recapi-"tulate in *heaven and earth*; which is the *sea-*"*son* of the *text*, and so this a *text* of the *season*."

And in a sermon preach'd before the King, the *fifth* of *August* 1615. (on the conspiracy of the *Gowries*) on *Psalm* xxi. 1, 2, 3, 4.

P. 830.

P. 830. "Upon a day of joy, here is a text "of joy, upon a day of joy for the King, a text "of a King in joy. For, lo we see there is in "the text a King, and he joyful and glad."

P. 835. "And upon these two, (namely, satisfaction to the heart and lips) there is a *sela*. "For these two, one would think, were able to "content any. But this *sela* is no *sela* to God; "he hath a *sela*, or an *ela* above this *sela*,—and "this is the *præeminisi* of his goodness,——

"Satisfie the lips; *petite*, et *dabitur*, speak, "and speed. Satisfie the heart, *ave* et *habe*, "wish and have. Not only *open thy mouth*; but "enlarge thy heart never so wide, and I will "fill it; this is able to satisfie *David*, I think, "and make him sing *sela*, which is their Δια-"*ψαλμα*."

I come now to give an account of what I have done in the following notes.

I have with tolerable care collated the two first folio editions of 1623, and 1632. (especially the latter) with Mr. *Theobald's*, Sir *Thomas Hanmer's*, and Mr. *Warburton's*: (whose text I have generally made use of) by which I think it will appear, that there are many alterations for the worse, in these *modern editions*. I have read over the works of *Chaucer*, *Skelton*, and *Spenser*, and have endeavoured to point out those passages, which *Shakespeare* probably borrowed from thence, and to shew what things have been copied from him by the *dramatic* writers who lived in, or near his own time.

I have

I have compared his *historical plays* with those *histories*, from whence he originally took them, and find him usually very exact, (some few points of *chronology* excepted.) The emendations which I have attempted in the text, are put in the way of *query*; and I have not taken upon me *dogmatically* to assert any thing, without sufficient warrant for so doing.

Historical facts will certainly stand the test, especially when proper vouchers are produced in support of them.

I have generally passed over the places already noted; and where I have dissented from any of the editors, I hope I have done it with such tenderness, as not to give the least offence.

I am so far from thinking my own notes the best, that I shall with great readiness and pleasure, retract any mistakes, that are pointed out to me, in a candid and good natur'd manner.

Hard words I am far from approving let them come from what quarter soever; let the persons be never so much *dignified* or *distinguished*, especially when given without the least imaginable provocation: and I should disclaim any correspondence or communication with such persons; as I am convinced, that such prejudices generally arise from the *malevolent* spirit of *party*; and such *aspersers* cannot act in any case, where party is concerned, either with *justice* or *honour*.

For the man of honour must be a person possessed of all those moral and intellectual perfections,

tections, which make a consummate gentleman. Although not highly descended, he must have greatness enough to raise his name; and if advanced to a high station, he will be prudent, and not vain glorious. If he is powerful, he will be as just and punctual as truth itself: generous and yet humble, magnanimous and brave, and yet compassionate and merciful: in short, he will have such a lively sense of *honour*, as to scorn to do any thing that misbecomes himself, disparages his reason, or intrenches upon religion: and is as far advanced above common, and *plebeian* souls, as they themselves above the brutes. Nay, such a person will always act the *Christian*; and follow Saint *Paul's* rule of *charity*. "*That thinketh no evil, rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth*; *i. e.* "He will not be so apt to suspect the worst, nor to wrest any thing to ill construction, but to hear a false accusation disproved, and the innocent thereby vindicated; such a seasonable discovery of truth, will certainly be a matter of rejoicing to him."

But to beg pardon for this digression. I cannot affirm with the last *editor*, "that *Shakespeare* was among my younger amusements: though I own I read him now and then, to unbend myself from more serious application." Nor do I think that any discredit can arise even to a *clergyman*, for writing notes upon *Shakespeare*; nor will he want the authority of Saint *Chrysostom* to bear him out; provided he makes no comments upon the *obscene passages*, or explains

[illegible] in an [illegible] manner, and [illegible] the most learned, and [illegible] *master of Drama*, for in the modern [illegible], *of the ancients* [illegible] would not have the least ground for blame on such an account.

I am now to make my acknowledgements to those worthy gentlemen, who afforded me their friendly, and kind assistance in this work.

And the first to whom I am indebted, is the reverend Mr. *Smith* of *Harleston* in *Norfolk*, the most friendly, and communicative man living, who was greatly assistant to Sir *Thomas Hanmer* in his edition of *Shakespeare*; as he was to me in *Hudibras*; for which he has been spitefully call'd my *coadjutor*: but by a *gentleman*, whose *slander* stands for nothing with every candid, and ingenuous person.

Dr. *Tatbwell*, a learned, and ingenious *physician at Stamford in Lincolnshire*, favoured me likewise with his assistance.

His critical skill in the *Classicks*, enabled him to point out to me several beauties in *Shakespeare*.

The notes of a *learned* and *ingenious* person, dead some time ago, whom I have distinguished with the title of *Anonymus*, (and which were communicated by a very learned friend, to whom I am under great obligations on many accounts) have furnished me with many emendations of the text, and meter.

A few notes were communicated by other friends, to whom (though I am not at liberty

to

to mention their names) I take this opportunity of making my acknowledgments.

If there is any thing in these notes, (which have cost me no small pains,) that may be of use to the publick, or service to the candid reader, I have my reward.

ERR

ERRATA.

Pag 38. line 10. read *conference*. l. penult. *curiosus*. p. 44. l. 20. r. *Hieronymus*. p. 46. l. 18. r. *Puck's*. p. 49. l. 16. r. *Puck*. p. 52. l. 8. r. *tears*. p. 58. l. 8. dele *tame*. p. 64. l. ult. add, "That we should read, all may to *Athens*. p. 71. l. 2. r. *riot*. p. 75. l. ult. r. *probably*. p. 87. l. 18. r. *Dutch*. p. 90. l. 15. del. *Id. ib.* p. 103. l. 18. r. *exempted*. p. 104. l. 9. r. 7. p. 118. l. 22. r. 97. p. 119. l. 4. del. *genteel*, and all the *parenthesis*. p. 122. l. 12. del. *then*. p. 171. l. ult. r. *Panciroli*. p. 187. l. 2. r. *Varenius*. p. 212. l. 4. del. *to her*. 312 l. 26. *aura*. p. 332. l. 15. r. *Glareanus*. p. 367. l. 23. r. *Sullen's*.

Critical, Hiſtorical, and Explanatory

NOTES

UPON

SHAKESPEARE, &c.

VOL. I.

The TEMPEST.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 3.

A *Tempeſtuous noiſe of Thunder and Lightning heard.*

Enter a *Shipman*, and a *Boatſwain.*]

The indefinite article *a* before *Shipman* and *Boatſwain* ſhould be ſtruck out, as the ſcene is on ſhipboard, and but one officer of a ſhip under each of theſe denominations. He might probably write *The Maſter*, &c. which ſeems to be confirmed by what follows.

Proſpero. —— —— —— " *Ariel,*
" To the king's ſhip inviſible as thou art,
" There ſhalt thou find the mariners aſleep
" Under the hatches, the *maſter* and *boatſwain*
" Being awake, bring them to this place.

Act v. ſc. iii. p. 79.

And again,

" Enter *Ariel*, with the *master* and *boat-swain*, " amazedly following." Act v. p. 84. *Anon.* Act. i. sc. i. p. 4.

Id. Ib. p. 4.

Boats. When the sea is hence what care these roarers for the name of king? To cabin, silence, trouble us not.

Gonz. I have great comfort from this fellow; methinks he hath no drowning mark upon him, his complexion is perfect gallows.]

Alluding to the proverbial saying,

" He who is born to be hang'd, will never be " drown'd."

Shakespeare has the like image.

Two Gentlemen of Verona, Act i. sc. ii. p. 180.

" *Pro.* Go go, begone to save your ship from " wreck, which cannot perish having thee on " board, being destined to a drier death on " shore."

Friar *John* applies this proverb to *Panurge Rabelais*'s works. Book iv. chap. 24.

The proverb is reversed in *Jasper Mayne*'s tragi-comedy, intitled, The *Amorous Warre*, Act ii. sc. ii.

" They that are born under a watry planet " to be drown'd, shall ne'er die in their beds.

Gonz. Good: *yet remember* whom *thou hast* aboard.

An Allusion probably to a Saying of *Julius Cæsar*.

In his dangerous passage towards *Brundusium*,

 in

in a vessel of twelve oars, (in which he appeared in the Habit of a Slave, and was not known either by the Pilot, or Ship's Crew,) when betwixt the violence of the tide, and the Resistance of the waves against it, the river *Anius* was so rough, so uneven, and dangerous, that the Pilot could not make good his Passage, but ordered his sailors to tack about, *Cæsar* discovered himself, and taking the pilot by the hand, (who was surprized to see him there) said, *Go on boldly*, my *friend*, and fear *nothing*, *thou carriest* Cæsar, *and his fortune along with thee.* Which encouraged the mariners to use their utmost strength, in order to force their way down the river. But when it was to no purpose, the vessel taking in much water, Cæsar finding himself in so much danger in the mouth of the river, permitted the master, though much against his will, to turn back.

See *Plutarch's* Life of *Julius Cæsar.*

P. 5. A *Cry within. Enter* Sebastian, Anthonio, and *Gonzalo.*

Boatf. They are louder than the weather, or our office. Yet again! What *do you here?* Shall *we give o'er* and *drown? Have you a mind to sink?*

Seb. A pox o' your throat, you *bawling, blasphemous, uncharitable dog.*

Boatf. Work you then.

Ant. Hang Cur, hang; you whoreson, insolent noise-maker, we are less afraid to be drown'd than thou art.]

This language was unbecoming *Sebastian*, and

Antonio, even in the utmost danger, tho' very usual with the common sailors, take the following instance in proof. In a MS. journal (which I have in my custody) of the Rev. Mr. *Richard Allyn*, then fellow of *Corpus Christi* College in *Oxford*, and chaplain to his Majesty's ship the *Centurion*, in the year 1692, there is the following description of a storm whilst he was on board.

" The 21st of April 1692 —— at eight at " night, we weighed, and stood off, S. S. E. " until 12, about which time it began to " blow a meer fret of wind, at W. S. W. and " we lay by under a main sail reeved, ex- " pecting that would have been blown away " from the yard. —— In short, the weather was " so bad, that the whole ship's company de- " clared, they thought they had never seen the " like, and that it was impossible for it to be " worse—During this dreadful season, I quiet- " ly kept my bed, though very wet by reason " of the water that came into my scuttle.

" The behaviour of our *pugs* at that time " was not a little unaccountable: some few of " them would pray, but more of them cursed " and swore louder than the wind and weather. " I cannot forbear telling one instance of this " nature, that is in the story which was told " me the next morning, of *George* the *Caul-* " *ker*, and old *Robin Anderson:* Poor *George* " being very apprehensive of his being a sin- " ner, and now in great danger of his life, " fell down upon his marrow-bones, and be-

" gan

" gan to pray; *Lord have mercy upon me. Christ* " *have mercy upon me*, &c. and so on to the " Lord's prayer. All the while old *Robin* was " near him, and between every petition cried " out, *Ah you lubberly log, Ah you coward!* " *Z—ds thou hast not got the heart of a flea.* " Poor *George* being thus disturb'd in his de- " votion, would look over his shoulder, and " at the end of every petition, would make an- " swer to old *Robin* with a *D—n you, you old* " *dog*, can'o you let me alone; cannot a body " *pray at quiet for you?* — *A—p—gue rot you;* " *let me alone cannot you.* Thus the one kept " praying and cursing, and the other railing " for half an hour: when a great log of wood, " by the rolling of the ship, tumbled upon " *George's* legs, and bruised him a little: " which *George* taking up into his hands, and " thinking that it had been thrown at him by " old *Robin*, let fly at the old fellow, together " with a whole broadside of oaths and curses, " and so they fell to boxing. (a) I mention " this only to shew the incorrigible senseless- " ness of such tarpawling wretches in the ut- " most extremity of danger."

Id. Ib. p. 5. *Enter Mariners wet.*

Mar. All lost! To prayers! To prayers! All lost.

It is observed already, that mariners in a storm,

(a) A *Narrative of the victory obtained by the English and Dutch fleet commanded by Admiral Russel over that of France near La Hogue in the year* 1692. was published at Cambridge, from Mr. *Allyn's Journal*, in the year 1744.

storm, where there is no apparent danger, swear and curse louder than the winds; but where they apprehend real danger, they commonly fall down upon their knees and pray, though probably they had rarely (if ever) pray'd upon any other occasion. A remarkable instance of which is given in the *Travels of four Englishmen and a preacher, into Africa, Asia, &c.* in the year 1603. [See *Collection of travels, published by Mr. Osborn from Lord Oxford's library*, vol. 1. p. 771.] of a mariner who in a dangerous storm, seeing every man fall to prayers, and prepare themselves to die; fell on his knees, and pray'd in this manner. "O Lord "I am no common beggar, I do not trou-"ble thee every day, for I never prayed to "thee before; and if it please thee to deliver "me this once, I will never pray to thee again "so long as I live." So true is that old saying, *Qui nescit orare, discat navigare.*

"He that knows not how to pray,
"Let him go to sea.

See the *French proverb*, To the same purpose, *Ray's proverbs*, Entire sentences.

Id. Ib. p. 6.

A *confused noise within, Mercy on us, we split, we split, farewel my wife and children.*]

This seems to be borrowed from *Rabelais*'s account of *Panurge*'s remarkable cowardice in a storm. [*Works.* Book iv. chap. 18.] "Mur-"ther! This wave will sweep us away. Bless-"ed Saviour! O my friends! I sweat again

"with

"with more agony! Alas, the mizzen's sail's "split, the gallery's washed away, the mast's "mare sprung, the main top-mast head dives "into the sea, the keel is up to the sun, our "shrouds are almost all broke, and blown a-"way. Alas! alas! where is our main "course? Our top mast is run adrift. Alas! "who shall have the wretch! Friend, lend me "here behind you one of these whales: your "lanthorn is fallen my side. Alas! don't let "go the *main tack*, nor the *bowlin*. I hear "the *bleak* track, it is broke. For the Lord's "sake let us save the *hull*, and let all the *rigg-"ing* be damned.—Look to the needle of your "compass I beseech you good Sir *Astrophel*, "and tell us if you can, whence comes this "storm? My heart's sunk down below my "midriff: by my troth I am in a sad fright, I "am lost for ever—I sink, I am drown'd, I "am gone good people, I am drown'd."

Id. Ib.

Gonz. Now would I give a thousand furlongs of sea for an acre of barren ground; ling, heath, broom, furze, any thing.] This offer was not so generous as that of a master of a ship mentioned in a late book of travels (*a*) though it's plain he never intended to perform it. "At a Port near *Corfu* called *Madonna de* "*Gazope*, there is a church dedicated to the

(*a*) *Travels of four Englishmen* and a *preacher*, into *Africa*, &c. 1603. Collection of travels publish'd from Lord Oxford's library, vol. 1. p. 771.

" *Virgin Mary*, whereunto there is great re-
" sort of such as have escaped dangers by sea,
" to offer something to *Madonna de Gazope* for
" their deliverance: and amongst many others,
" it was told us by our consort, the master
" of a *Venice ship* in our company, that an *Ita-*
" *lian ship* being in great distress by extremity
" of weather in the *Gulph* of *Venice*, when all
" hopes of help by worldly means were past,
" every man fell to his prayers like the mari-
" ners of *Jonas*'s ship, and every man called
" upon his God, some to *Neptune* some to Saint
" *Nicholas*, some to one saint, and some to an-
" other. But the master of the ship prayed to
" *Madonna de Gazope* in this manner. O *Bless-*
" *ed Virgin, deliver me* out of this danger, and
" I will offer unto thee, if I come safely at *Gá-*
" *sopo*, a candle as big *as the main mast of my*
" *ship*. One of his mates hearing him, pluck'd
" him by the shoulder, and said, *Oh master what*
" *do you mean to dally with our Blessed Lady in*
" *this extremity?* For it is *impossible that you*
" *should perform*. Whereupon he replied, *Hold*
" *thy peace fool, it concerneth us to speak fair now*
" *we are in danger, and to make large promises,*
" *but if she deliver us, I will make her content*
" *with a candle of seven or eight in the pound* (*a*).

Scene

(*a*) *Erasmus* tells a story much to the same purpose, in his *Naufragium*. [Vide Colloq. Edit. Varior. 1693. p. 236.] *Ad.* Erant qui se promitterent fore *Carthusianos*, erat unus qui polliceretur se aditurum Divum *Jacobum* qui habitat *Compostellæ*, nudis pedibus, et capite, corpore

Scene 2d. p. 6.

Miranda. If *by your art* (my *dearest father*) *you have put the wild waters in this roar, allay them: the sky it seems would pour down stinking pitch, but that the sea mounting to th' welkin cheek, dashes the fire out.*]

Much more descriptive is *Rabelais*'s account of that storm, with which *Panurge* was so terribly alarmed. [See works, book iv. chap. 17.]

" Immediately it blow'd a storm, the sea be-
" gan to roar, and swell mountain-high: the
" rut of the sea was great, the waves breaking
" upon our ship's quarter, the north-west wind
" blustered, and over blowed, boisterous gusts;
" dreadful clashings, and deadly scuds of wind
" whistled through our yards, and made our
" shrouds rattle again. The thunder grum-
" bled so horridly, that you would have
" thought heaven had been tumbling about
" our ears; at the same time it lightened,

tantum loricâ ferreâ tecto, ad hæc cibo emendicato. *An.* Nemo meminit Christophori? *Ad.* Unum audivi non sine risu, qui clarâ voce, ne non exaudiretur, polliceretur *Christophoro*, qui est *Lutetiæ* in summo templo, mons verius quam statua, *Cereum* tantum, quantus esset ipse. Hæc cum vociferans quantum poterat, identidem inculcaret, qui forte proximus assistebat illi notus, cubito tetigit eum, ac submonuit: *Vide quid pollicearis, etiamsi rerum omnium tuarum auctionem facias; non fueris solvendo.* Tum ille voce jam pressiore ne videlicet exaudiret *Christophorus*. *Tace* inquit *fatue*; *an credis me ex animi sententia loqui? Si semel contegero terram, non daturus sum illi candelam sebaceam.*

" rained,

" [illegible], and hailed; the sky left its transpa-
" rent hue, grew dusky, thick and gloomy,
" so that we had no other light than that of
" the flashes of lightning, and rending of the
" clouds. The hurricanes, sharp, and sudden
" whirlwinds, began to make a flame about
" us; by the lightnings, fiery vapours, and
" other aerial ejaculations. Oh how our looks
" were full of amazement and trouble, while
" the fancy winds did rudely lift up above us
" the mountainous waves of the main. Be-
" hence me is seemed to us a lively image of
" the *Chaos*, where fire, air, sea, land, and all
" the elements were in refractory confusion. —

Sc. 2. p. 7.

Than Prospero master of a full—poor cell.]

Probably he wrote *Prosp're* a diffyllable. *Anon.*

Id. Ib. The *direful spectacle* of the *wreck which touch'd* —]

The final vowel of *spectacle* should 'tis likely be melted down here before a vowel. So that *spectacle of* should make together but three syllables. *Anon.*

P. 8. *Obey*, and *be attentive*, can'st *thou remember*]

Thou makes the verse too long, and may very well be left out. *Anon.*

Ib. p. 9. And *Prospero* the *Prime Duke being so reputed*]

Prosp're, as before, a diffyllable, and *b'ing* a monosyllable. *Anon.*

Ib.

Ib. ——— *Set all hearts i'th' state.*]

Those words *i'th' state*, look like an excrescence, and may very well be left out. *Adam.*

Sc. iii. *The yards and bolt-sprit would I flame distinct, then meet and join.*]

In the folio edition 1632. 'tis *here-sprit*, but wrong.

Id. Ib. *Jove's lightnings the precursers* ——]

The latter part of *Ariel*'s speech is high bombast, and seems to have been taken from some buskin writer of that time by way of ridicule.

Id. Ib.

Ariel. Not a soul

But *felt a fever of the mind* &c.] A fever of the *madde* in folio of 1632. The correction is right.

Id. Ib. p. 16.

Pros. ——— ——— ———

What is the time?

Ari. Past the mid season.

Pro. At least two glasses.]

This should seem more properly spoke by *Ariel*. For why should *Prospero* ask the time of the day, if he knew it better than *Ariel*?

Ibid. ——— *Where was she born? Speak, tell me, say.*]

Speak, tell me, in the folio edition of 1632. *Say*, added by Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, for which I suppose he had his reasons.

Id. Ib. p. 17. *For mischiefs manifold and sorceries terrible.*]

This

This verse labours, it may be relieved several ways, either by striking out *sorceries*, or putting it in the place of *mischiefs*; or by reading *many* for *manifold*; or what I think is more like *Shakespeare*, by leaving out *and*. *Anon.*

Id. Ib. ——— *Thou wast a spirit too delicate*
To *act her earthly* and *abhorr'd commands.*]

Earthy in old folio of 1632.

Id. Ib.

Ari. Pardon Master.

I *will* be *correspondent* to *command*,
And do my sp'riting gently.]

Do my *spryting*, folio 1632.

Id. Ib. *Do so, and after two days*] There wants here, a foot and a half to make up the verse. It may be supplied by the word *Ariel*, a trisyllable, as presently after. *Anon.*

Id. Ib. p. 18.

Be subject to no sight, but mine: invisible]

Thine, and *mine* folio 1632.

Id. Ib. *Miranda* of *Caliban.*

Mir. 'Tis *a villain Sir*,
I *do not love to look on.*] *Look on't.* folio 1632.

Id. Ib. *Prospero* to *Caliban.*

Pro. Come *forth I say, there's other business for thee. Come thou tortoise when*] *Come* should be struck out to make this an *hemistic*, or perhaps it should be read, *I say, come forth*, to complete the verse. *Anon.*

Sir *Thomas Hanmer* has here left out *Come thou tortoise when*, but added it a line or two below, "Thou poisonous slave got by the devil himself

"Upon

" Upon thy wicked dam; *come forth thou*
" *tortoise.*"

Sc. iv. *Prospero* to *Caliban.*

Pro. ——— *I endow'd thy purposes*
With words that made them known: but thy vile
race.]

Vild race in folio edit. of 1632. The word *vild* used probably for vile in *Shakespeare*'s time, as it is I think by *Spenser*, who speaking of the behaviour of the witch's son to *Florimel*, says,

——— " Sometimes the squirrel wild
" He brought to her in bonds, as conquered
" To be her thrall; his fellow-servant *vild.*

Book 3. Canto 7. 17. and Stanz. 15.

Sc. iv. p. 21. *Caliban* to *Prospero*

Cal. You taught me language, and *my profit on't*
Is I know how to curse; the red plague rid you
For teaching me your language.]

Shakespeare has a similar expression.

Coriolanus, Act iv. sc. 1. p. 514.

" Now the *red pestilence* strike all trades in
" *Rome.*"

The *red plague*, or *pestilence* might be so call'd from the *red crosses* set probably upon the doors of infected persons in *Shakespeare*'s time.

In preceding plagues they sometimes made use of *black crosses.* In November 18th 1547. the first year of the reign of King *Edward* the sixth, there was a proclamation that a black cross should be set upon the door of the infected person. [See *Strype's memorial of the reformation,*

mation, vol. 2. p. 60.] I have not the directions given in that case in subsequent plagues before the year 1636, and then was ordered, "That every house visited should be marked "with a *red cross* of a foot-long, in the middle "of the door, evident to be seen, with these "usual printed Words, that is to say, *The Lord* "*have mercy upon us*, be set close over the same "cross." [See *Orders for health* printed 1636.] The same directions in (*a*) 1665.

Or by the *red plague*, he might mean the *dysentery* or *bloody flux*, which when malignant, was attended with a *pestilential fever*, ravaged whole countries, and was called a *plague*, or *pestilence* by some of our antient historians. Anno 1411. *Burdigalæ*, ex *dysenteriâ* [*pestis* in margine] pæne 14000 hominum periere, tantumque pestis [*dysenteriâ* scilicet] invaluit in *Aquitaniâ* et *Wasconiâ*, quod vindemiatores, et uvarum calcatores in patria defecerunt.

Ypodigma Neustriæ a *Thomâ de Walsingham*. Vid. *Anglic.* Normannic. &c. edit. a *Camdeno* p. 570. Vide etiam *Tho. Otterbourne chron. reg. Anglæ* edit. a T. *Hearne*, p. 268.

(*a*) Quod ut expediam, prænotare oportet legem authoritate supremâ sancitam adstringere, ut ostia domorum infectarum obserentur, utque *Crux rubra* æquilateralitet, ad tres, quatuorve spithamas appingatur cum subscriptione cenoria, simul ac deprecatoria: *Domine miserere nostri*.

Hodgs. de pestis superiore ortu et progressu, p. 8.

Dr. Mead *de pestilentiali contagione*, p. 91.

Id. Ib.

Id. Ib. — *Hag-seed, hence!*
Fetch us in Fewel, and be quick, (thou wert best)
To answer other business] *Thou'rt best*, fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. v.

Fer. Where should this musick be?
I'th' air, or th' earth?
It sounds no more; and *sure it waits upon*
Some God a'th' island, sitting on a bank,
Weeping against the king my father's wreck.]
Weeping againe. Folio edit. 1692.

Id. Ib. *This musick crept by me upon the waters,*
Allaying both their fury and my passion
With it's sweet air.] With it's sweet *ayre.* Edit. 1632.

Sir T. Hanmer uses *ayres* instead of *air*, in the sixth scene.

Sc. vi. *Mira. Be of comfort,*
My father's of a better nature, Sir,
Than he appears by speech.] Qu. By's speech, for by his.

Act 2. sc. 1.

Gon. Dolour comes to him indeed, you have spoken truer than you proposed] than you purposed, folio edit. 1632.

Id. Ib. *Ant. His word is more than the miraculous Harp.*
Seb. He hath rais'd the wall and houses too.]

Alluding to the story of *Amphion*, the son of *Jupiter* and *Antiope* daughter of *Nisleus*, who being divorced from her husband King *Lycus*, *Jove* got her with child; wherefore upon *Dirce* the

the second wife's account being imprisoned, she was freed by *Jupiter*, and fled to mount *Cytheron*, and there was delivered of *Amphion*, and his brother *Zethus* in a high way that had a double turning, whom the shepherds took care of. The two brothers, when they came to age, revenged their mother's injuries upon *Dirce*.

Amphion was reported to be so excellent a musician, that as he play'd upon the lute which *Mercury* gave him, the stones which built *Thebes*, followed him to the place where they should be laid: that is, he by his oratory wrought upon a rude people to live together peaceably in *Thebes*; where he was king.

Ib. p. 33.

Seb. ——— *Milan and Naples have*
More widows in them of this business' making,
Than we bring men to comfort them.] A lame verse, perhaps it should be read; *to comfort them withal. Anon.*

Id. Ib. Alon. So *is the dearest o'th' loss.*] So is the *dear'st o'th' loss*, in the folio edit. 1632. which suits the measure better.

Id. Ib.

Gon. My *Lord Sebastian*
The *truth you speak doth lack some gentleness,*
And th' time you speak it in] *And time to speak it in.* Edit. 1632.

Ibid. *It seldom visits sorrow, when it doth*
It is a Comforter.]

For *It*, we probably should read:

Sleep seldome visits sorrow, there being a *relative* without an *antecedent*.

Id. ib. *Alon. Thank you, wondrous heavy*] Qu. *I'm wondrous heavy.*

Seb. What a strange drowsiness possesses them!

Ant. It is the quality o'th' climate.

Seb. Why

Doth it not then our eye-lids sink?] Alluding to the *trochleares*, a name given to the oblique muscles of the eye, because they pull the eyes obliquely upwards or downwards, as if turned like a pully.

Sc. Ib.

Ant. Ten consciences that stand 'twixt me and *Milan*

Candy'd were they ——] *Tom Coryat* [*Crudities* publish'd 1611 p.95.] gives the following humorous account of the city of *Milan*; " *Milan* is " situate in a plain, compassed round about " with the famous river *Tessino*—At first it was " but an obscure and ignoble country village, " founded by the ancient *Hetruscans*, and " after inhabited by the *Insubres*, whence the ter- " ritory round about it was call'd *Insubria*, but " in continuance of time *Bellovesus* the son of " *Ambigatus*, king of the *Celtæ*, after he had " conquer'd the country about it, amplified " this village, and made it a fair city, about " the time of *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king " of *Rome*: at the time of the enlarging, and " amplification by *Bellovesus*, there happened a " very strange accident which gave occasion of

" the denomination. For when it was new
" building, a certain wild sow, that came
" out of an old ruinous house very early in the
" morning, hapned to meet some of those
" that were set awork about the building of
" the city. This sow had half her body cover'd
" with hard bristly hair, as other pigs are,
" and the other half with a very soft, and
" white *wool*; which *portentum Bellovesus* took
" for a very happy and ominous token, so that
" he caused the city to be call'd *Mediolanum*
" from the half woolled sow; what his reason
" was, why he should esteem this strange spec-
" tacle for such a lucky token, I know not,
" but I conjecture it might be this: perhaps
" he supposed the bristly hair might presage
" strength and puissance in his subjects, and the
" wool, plenty of necessary means that might
" tend to the cloathing of their bodies; he en-
" viron'd it with a wall four and twenty foot
" broad and sixty four foot high, and built six
" gates therein: it is at least seven miles about,
" and has ten gates in all; whereof four have
" been added by some benefactors, to the six
" that *Bellovesus* built."

Id. ib. *They'll tell the clock to any business that we say befits the hour,*] This line was probably taken from *Tasso*, Canto 1. St. 12.

Gia suoï cōpogni, hor suoi ministri ī *Guerra*.

Anon:

Id. ib. *Alon. Heard you this?*] In folio 1632, *Heard you this, Gonzalo?*

Gonz.

Gonz. *There was a noise.*

That's verity.] *verily* in folio edit. 1632, but the alteration is more proper.

Sc. 2. —— *Were I in England now as once I was, and had but this fish painted, not an holiday fool there but would give a piece of silver.*] *Not a holiday fool.* fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. ibid.

Stephano.

I have not escaped drowning, to be afraid now of your four Legs.] To be *aferd.* fol. edit. 1632. Afferde, used in that sense by *Chaucer*, *Troilus and Creseide*, lib. 2. 606.

—— " But whan that she
" was full avisid, tho found she right nought
" of perill, who that she oughtee *aferde* be.
" *a-fere. Romaunt of the rose*, 4073".

Id. ib.

Cal. Thou do'st me yet but little hurt, &c.]

This is the first speech of *Caliban* in prose: I am apt to believe, that every thing that *Caliban* says, not only in this scene, but through the whole play, was design'd by the author for metre, either for verse, or *Hemistics*. Certainly most of it is: for this reason it may be reduced to verse in the following manner.

" Thou do'st me yet but little hurt, thou wilt
" Anon: I know, it by thy *trembleing*,
" Now *Prospro* works so on thee."

Trembleing of three syllables, to which the editors not attending, jumbled this into prose. *Anon:*

Id. ib.

Steph. Doth thy other mouth call me? Mercy! Mercy! This is a devil and no monster, I will leave him, I have no long spoon.

An allusion to the old proverb (*Ray*'s *proverbial sentences*) "He hath need of a long "spoon that eats with the devil."

The *Scotch proverb*. [See *Ray*'s *Scotch proverbs*.] "He should have a long-hafted spoon "that sups *kail* with the devil.

The *Scotch proverb* is applied by king *James* the *first*, in his *Dæmonologie*, first book, chap. 5. works in folio, 1616.

To the *English* proverb *Chaucer* alludes [*Squier's Tale*. 622, 623.]

"Therefore behoveth him a full long spone,
"That shall ete with a *Fend*, thus heard I say."

And *Shakespeare* useth the proverb, *Comedy of errors*, act iv. sc. iii.

Id. ib.

Cal. These be fine things, an if they be not sprights, that's a brave god, and bears celestial liquor, I will kneel to him.]

This speech of *Caliban*'s plainly consists of two verses, and an *Hemistic*, thus.

"These be fine things, and if they be not
"sprights,
"That's a brave god, and bears celestial
"liquor,
"I will kneel to him."

Sc. 2. 47. *Caliban* to *Trinculo*.

Cal.

Cal. I'll shew thee every fertile inch o'the isle and kiss thy foot.] A manifest sneer upon the *Papists*, for kissing the Pope's *pantofle*, or slipper. Pope *Valentine* elected in the year 818, was the first who made the whole senate of *Rome* kiss his foot. [See *Care's Weekly pacquet of advice from Rome*, vol. 2. p. 308, from *Anastasius*.] There was a remarkable affront put upon this ceremony, when Dr. *Cranmer* (afterwards archbishop of *Canterbury*) attended the pope on account of *Henry* the VIIIth's divorce from queen *Catharine*. "When he was going to make his "speech, on the sudden," he was interrupted by an unmannerly spaniel belonging to the earl of *Wiltshire*, one of the *English* embassadors; "The dog seeing the Pope holding out his "foot to be kiss'd caught in his teeth his great "toe: so that the embassadors disdaining to "kiss, where the dog had taken an assay, let "the pope draw back his foot and so lost that "special favour that was offer'd them."

[*Speed's history of Great Britain*, edit. 1627. p. 782.]

Id. ib. *I pr'ythee be my God.*] A sneer upon some of the *Canonists* of the church of *Rome*, who call the pope a God. *Dominus noster Deus papa*, is frequently their compliment, and the same title is given him in one of the *councils* of *Lateran*, if we may credit *Henry Care*, [See *Weekly pacquet of advice from Rome*. vol. 1. p. 10.]

In the sixth *extravagant* of pope *John* 22d, [Weekly pacquet, *&c.* vol. 2. p. 195.] *Cum inter*, the *gloss* hath this horrid blasphemy; thus translated by him. " It were heresie that our " lord god the pope might not decree as he " does."

Id. ib. *Trin.* By this good light, this is a very shallow monster I *afraid* of him? *&c.*] I *afeard* of him? Folio. 1632.

Id. ib. *Cal. I pr'ythee let me bring thee where crabs grow,*
And I with my long nails will dig thee pigs nuts,
Shew thee a jay's nest and shew thee how,
To snare the nimble Marmazet, &c.]

Spenser has a thought not much unlike this, when he describes the behaviour of the witch's son to *Floremel*, with whom he was enamoured.

" Oft from the forest wildings he did bring
" Whose sides empurpled were with smiling " red,
" And oft young birds, which he had taught " to sing
" His mistress praises, sweetly caroled;
" Girlonds of flowers sometimes for her fair " head
" In fine would dight; sometimes the squirrel " wild
" He brought to her in bonds, as conquered
" To be her thrall, his fellow servant vild,

" Of

"Of which she of him took with countenance
"meek and mild.

Fairy queen. Book 3. Canto 7. 17.

Act. 3. sc. 1.

Tri. There be some sports are painful, but their labour delight in them sets off.] *And* their labour. edit. 1632.

Id. ib. —— *For my good will is to it.*
And yours it is against.] *It is*, seems to be an interpolation, the text probably should stand thus.

"And yours against.

Because the other makes the verse too long, and spoils the uniformity of the construction which went before. *Anon:*

Id. ib.

Mir. —— *But this is trifling.*
And all the more it seeks to hide itself,
The bigger bulk it shews.] Qu. *Yet, or still the more.*

Id. ib.

Miranda. ——— *But I prattle*
Something too wildely, and my father's precepts
I do forget.] *I therein do forget.* Folio. edit. 1632.

Sc. 2.

Step. —— I *swam ere I could recover the shore, two and thirty leagues off and on.*] This is upon the marvellous, and probably a sneer upon the *Voyages, and Adventures* of *Fernand Mendez Pinto.* Who, according to his own account, suffer'd shipwreck five times.

Id. ib.

Step. *Moon-calf, speak once in thy life if thou beast a good moon-calf.*] A term of reproach, as appears from Mr. *Fra. Quarles*'s play, intitled the *Virgin widow*, Act 2. p. 28.

Quisquilla. Goe you weazle-snouted, addle-pated, buzzle-headed, splatter-footed *moon-calf.*

Sc. 2. p. 52.

Cal. Lo, how he mocks me, wilt thou let him, My lord?] Here is a syllable too much for the verse, for (as is before observ'd) all *Caliban*'s speeches are design'd to be metre, we should correct I think, by striking out *my* before *lord*, as *Trinculo* immediately repeats it.

Trin. Lord quoth he? that a monster should be such a natural. *Anon!*

Ib. p. 53.

Cal. I thank my noble lord, wilt thou be pleas'd to hearken once again to the suit I made thee?]

This speech comes into two verses.

"I thank my noble lord, wilt thou be
"pleas'd
"To hearken once again, to th' suit I made
"thee. *Anon:*

Id. ib. p. 53. *Caliban* telling *Stephano*, that he would make him the lord of the *Island*, by killing *Prospero*, *Stephano* replies,

Step. How now shall this be compast?
Canst thou bring me to the party?

Cal. Yea, yea, my lord, I'll yield him thee asleep,
Where thou may'st knock a nail into his head.]

An

An allusion either to the account of *Jael*, and *Sisera*, captain of the host of *Jabin*, who was king of *Canaan*. [*Judges* 4th, 21st verse.] "Then *Jael Heber's* wife took a nail of the "tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and "went softly unto him, and smote the nail "into his temples, and fastened it into the "ground (for he was fast asleep, and weary) "and so he died."

Or more probably to an incident in his own Time.

(a) "Some *English* comedians acting at *Amsterdam*, the last part of the *four sons* of "*Aymon*, where towards the latter end, the "penitent (b) *Rinaldo* like a common labourer, "living in disguise, vow'd as his last penance, "to carry materials towards the building of a "certain church; and being much more ex-"pert and diligent than his fellow labourers, "they conspired against him, and murder'd "him when asleep, by driving a nail into one "of his temples. As the players were acting "this part, the audience heard an out-cry, "and loud shriek in a remote gallery; and "crouding about the place, they perceiv'd a "woman of great gravity, highly perplex'd, "and often sighing, and speaking these words: "Oh

(a) *Heywood's Apology for actors. Sign.* G. 2.

(b) *Rabelais* seems to refer to part of this story in his fifth book. "I am resolv'd to do like *Renaud* of *Montau-*"*ban*, wait on the masons, set on the pot for the masons, "a cook for the stone-cutters."

" *Oh my husband! my husband!* The players
" proceeded, and the woman was removed to
" her own house, without the least suspicion.
" Being ill some days, her friends visited
" her, in hopes of administring some comfort
" to her, and among the rest, the church-
" warden of the parish in which she lived:
" Whilst he was with her, the sexton call'd
" upon him, to let him know, that upon
" opening a grave, he had found a fair skull,
" with a great nail driven through the brain-
" pan, but could not conjecture how long it
" had been buried, or to whom it belong'd.
" At the report of this accident, the woman
" confess'd, that it was her husband's skull,
" whom she had murder'd about twelve years
" before, by driving a nail through it. Upon
" which confession she was publickly arraign'd,
" condemn'd, and burnt."

Chaucer alludes to an incident of the like kind, *Wife* of *Bath's Prologue*, 765, &c.

" Of later date of wivis hath he redd,
" That some have slain their husbandis in their
" bedd,
" And let their lechour dight them all the night
" While that the corse lay on the floor upright,
" And some have drivin nailis in their braine,
" Whilis they slepe, and thus they have them
slaine.

Sc. 2. *Cal.* Art thou af'raid.] Art thou *affeard?* fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 56.

Trin. Wilt come? I'll follow *Stephano.*] I ſhould rather think, *wilt come?* Was ſpoken by *Stephano*, To which *Trinculo* replies, I'll *follow Stephano. Anon:*

Sc. 3. p. 56.

Gonz. By'r Lakin, I can go no further ſir.] *Lakin* in the north of *England*, ſignifies play-thing. And I ſhould rather have imagined that *Shakeſpeare* wrote *By'r lady*, an expreſſion uſed by him twice or thrice, *Twelfth night*, Act. 2. Sc. 2. And in the *firſt part of King Henry* IV. act. 2. In *Romeo* and *Juliet*, Act 1. ſc. vi. and elſewhere. Had he not the like expreſſion *Midſummer Night's Dream*, act. 3. ſc. 1.

" *By'r Lakin a parlous fear.*

In a play of Mr. *Richard Brome's*, intitled, The *Engliſh Moor*, or *Mock Marriage*, act. 4. ſcene 3. there is the ſame expreſſion.

Dyoniſia. By Lakin I muſt not, though I find but weak matter againſt.

Sc. 3. p. 57.

Seb. ——— *Now I will believe*
——— *That in Arabia.*
There is one Tree, The Phœnix Tree, one
Phœnix at this hour reigning there.]

An alluſion to a paſſage in *(a) Pliny.* In the viſions of *Petrarch*, tranſlated by *Spenſer. St.* v. The

(a) Una earum arbor in chorâ eſſe traditur, una et *Syagrorum*, mirumque de eâ accepimus, de *Phœnice* ave; quæ putatur ex hujus palmæ argumento, nomen accepiſſe,

The *Phœnix* is described in the following manner,

" I saw a *Phœnix* in the wood alone,
" With purple wings, and crest of golden hue,
" Strange bird he was, by which I thought anone,
" That of some heavenly wight I had in view,
" Until he came unto the broken tree,
" And to the spring that late devoured was,
" What say I more, each thing at last we see
" Doth pass away; the *Phœnix* there (alas)
" Spying the tree destroy'd, the water dride,
" Himself smote with his beak, as in disdain,
" And so forthwith in great despite he dide,
" That yet my hearte burns in exceeding pain,
" For ruth and pity of so haplesS plight;
" O let myne eyes no more see such a sight.

See *Booke of Philip Sparrow*, *Skelton*'s works publish'd 1736, p. 229.

(a) Dio writes, that towards the latter end of *Tiberius*'s reign, " The bird call'd the Phœnix " was seen by some,

Gunz.

mori ac renasci ex seipsâ. *Plinij. Nat. Hist.* lib. 13. cap. 4. *De Palmis.*

(a) Dion scribit avem quæ nominatur *Phœnix*, ante postremum annum *Tiberij* conspectam fuisse. Quod si verum est, cum *Phœnix* sit pictura renascentium ex morte, significatum est Christum ex morte revixisse, et doctrinam evangelij spargi, quæ affirmat mortuos revicturos esse. *Chronicorum Carionis*, lib. 3. p. 155. edit. fol. 1580.

Sc. 3. p. 58.

Gonz. Faith sir, you need not fear, when we were boys who would believe, that there were mountaineers dew lapt like bulls, whose throats had hanging to them wallets of flesh?] An allusion to the following line in *Juvenal*, Sat. 13. 162.

Quis tumidum guttur miratur in alpibus?

Whom midst the *Alps* do hanging throats surprize! *Dryden.*

To this *Pliny* refers, *Nat. Hist.* 11. 37.

Dr. *Mead* observes, [*Mechanical account of Poysons*, 2d Edit. p. 183.] " That those mi-
" neral Bodies, and nitrous salts which abound
" in the snowy waters of the *Alps*, do so cer-
" tainly stuff and enlarge the glands in the
" throats of those that drink them, that scarce
" any who live there, are exempted from this
" inconvenience.

Id. ib. ——— *Or that there were such men, Whose heads stood in their breasts*] *Pliny* makes mention of such. *Blemmijs* traduntur capita abesse, ore et oculis pectore affixis. *Nat. Hist.* 5. 8.

Father *Harduin*'s note, Fiunt hodieque genus hominum conspici in *occidentali India*. --- Brevissimo collo fortassis, unde thoraci caput jungi creditum. Vid. *Vopiscum* in *Probo*.

See more, *Bulwar*'s *Artificial Changeling*, p. 20.

Sc. iv. p. 59.

Ariel. And what is in't, the never surfeited sea.] This verse is overcharg'd with one syllable, unless *surfeited* be made a dissyllable, or *never*, a monosyllable. *Anon.*

Sc. 4.

Sc. 4. ——— *As diminish*
One down that's in my Plume.] One *dowle*, Edit. 1632.

Baily says, *Dowle* is a feather, or rather the single particles of the downe, and in proof refers to *Shakespeare*, I suppose to this passage, in the old editions.

Id. ib.

Gonz. All three of them are desp'rate, their great guilt like Poison given to work a great time after, now 'gins to bite the spirits.] The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are famous for mixing of poisons, which work by slow degrees: and kill at a certain distance of time: He may here possibly allude to *Squier*'s conspiracy against queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1598, to save himself from being burnt in the *Inquisition* for a *Heretick*, "He was easily induced to turn *Papist*, "and afterwards to attempt any wicked act for "the *Catholick cause*. His ghostly father taught "him, that it would be a very meritorious act "to destroy the *Queen* and the earl of *Essex*, "and sent him into *England* with a peculiar "poyson, to anoint the pummel of the queen's "saddle, and the chair where the earl of *Essex* "should sit, which he exactly perform'd, but "neither of them took effect." *Echard's History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 889.

Act. 4. sc. 1. *Prospero* to *Ferdinand*.

Pro. Then as my gift and thine own acquisition worthily purchas'd, take my daughter.] Then as my *guest*, Fol. edit. 1632.

P. 60.

P. 60. *The name of Prosper, it did base my trespass.*] I should chuse to read *Prospero*, as he is every where called except by *Caliban*. *Anon:*

Act. 4. sc. 2.

——— *And thy broom groves,*
Whose shadow the dismissed Batchelor loves
Being lass-lorn.] Undone by a *lass*. In that sense *Chaucer* uses the word *lorn*.

" And I am lorn, withoutin remedy.
Squier's Tale, 649.

" Lorde *Phebus* cast thy merciable eye,
" One wretched *Aurelius*, which am but *lorne*.
Frankelyn's Tale, 2582.

So *Spenser* uses the word. See *Glossary*.

See likewise *Hearne's Glossary* to *Peter Langtoft's Chronicle*.

Milton gives the epithet of *love-lorn to the nightingale*.

Sweet echo, sweetest-nymph that livest unseen,
Within thy airy shell.
By slow Meander's *margent green,*
And in the violet embroider'd vale,
Where the love-lorn nightingale,
Nightly to thee her sad song mourneth well, &c.

Milton's Poems upon several occasions, p. 218. 4th Edit.

Sc. 3. p. 63.

Iris. Thy turfy mountains.] *Turfy* seems to be an odd epithet to a *mountain*: why might not the poet give it *tufty mountains*, to which *flat*

flat meads is rightly oppos'd in the next line? *Anon.*

Id. ib. *Thy banks with pioned, and tulip'd brims*] *Twilled brims.* Edit. fol. 1632.

Sc. 5.

Cal. Pray tread softly, that the blind mole may not hear a foot fall.] The *mole* though it is defective in sight, has that defect probably made up, by a quicknes of hearing.

Dr. *Derham (Physico-Theology*, Book 4. ch. 3.) gives the following curious account of the *Mole*'s ear. " *Moles* have no protuberant ear, " but only a round hole between the neck and " shoulder; which situation of it, together " with the thick short fur that covers it, is a " sufficient defensive against any external an- " noyances. The *meatus auditorius* is long, " round, and cartilaginous, reaching to the " under part of the skull. Round the inside " runs a little ridge, resembling two threads " of a skrew: at the bottom thereof is a pretty " inlet, leading to the drum, made on the one " side with the aforesaid cochleous ridge, and " on the other with a small cartilage. I ob- " served there was *cerumen* in the *meatus*.

" As to the inner ear, it is somewhat singu- " lar, and different from that of other qua- " drupeds. — There are three small bones " only (all hollow) by which the drum (to " use the old appellation) or the *membrana* " *tympani* (as others call it) acts upon the " *auditory nerve*. The first is the *malleus* which

"hath two processes nearly of equal length; "the longer of which is braced to the *mem-* "*brana tympani*, the shorter to the side of the "drum, or *os petrosum*; the back part of it re- "sembles the head and stalk of a small mush- "room, such as are pickled. On the back of "the *malleus* lies the next small bone, which "may be call'd *incus*, long and without any "process, having somewhat the form of the "short scoop, wherewith water-men throw wa- "ter out of their wherries. To the end of "this, the third and last small bone is tacked "by a very tender brace. This little bone bears "the office of the *stapes*, but is only forked "without any base: one of these forks is at "one *fenestra*, or *foramen*, the other at an- "other; in which *fenestra* I apprehend the "forks are tack'd to the auditory nerve. "These *fenestræ* (equivalent to the *fenestra* "*ovalis*, and *rotunda* in others) are the inlets "into the *cochlea*, and *canales semicirculares*, "in which the auditory nerve lieth. The semi- "circular canals lie at a distance from the "drum, and are not lodged (as in other ani- "mals) in a strong, thick body of bone, but "are thrust out within the skull, making an "*antrum*, with an handsome arch leading into "it, into which part of the brain enters.

"One leg of the *malleus* being fastened to "the *membrana tympani*, and the *incus* to the "back of the *malleus*, and the top of that to the "top of the *stapes*, and the forks and the bran-

" ches of the *stapes* to the auditory nerve; I
" observ'd that whenever I moved the mem-
" brane, all the little bones were at the same
" time moved; and consequently the auditory
" nerve thereby affected also.

" I hope the reader (says Dr. *Derham*) will
" excuse me in being so particular in this *organ*
" only of the *mole*, a despised creature, but
" as notable an example of God's work, as it's
" life is different from all other *quadrupeds*, for
" which reason it partly is, that I have enlarg-
" ed on this part differing from that of others;
" and which no body that I know of, hath
" taken much notice of."

Id. ib. *A noise of hunters heard: Enter diverse spirits in shape of dogs and hounds hunting them about, Prospero and Ariel setting them on.*] *Shakespeare* might have in view " *Arthur's Chace*,
" which many believe to be in *France*, and
" think that it is a kennel of black dogs, follow'd
" by unknown huntsmen, with an exceeding
" great sound of horns, as if it was a very
" hunting of some wild beast."

See *Treatise of Spectres*, translated from the *French* of *Peter de Loier*, and publish'd in 4to, 1605. p. 11.

Act v. sc. ii. p. 75.

Pros. Ye elves of hills, &c.] *Spenser* derives *elves* from the fabulous story of the man that *Prometheus* made, and at the same time gives an account whence the word *fairy* is derived.

" The

" The man so made, he called *elfe*, to weet
" Quick, the first author of the *elfin* kind :
" Who wandring thro' the world with weary feet,
" Did in the gardens of *Adonis* find
" A goodly creature, whom he deem'd in mind
" To be no earthly wight, but either spright,
" Or angel, the author of all womankind,
" Therefore a *fay*, he her according hight,
" Of whom all *fairys* spring, and fetch their
" lineage right."

Fairy Queen. Book 2. Canto 10. 71.

Dr. *Heylin* says, [*Cosmography*,] " That some
" are of opinion, that the fiction of *elfs* and
" *goblins*, was derived from *Guelphs* and *Gib-*
" *belines*." See *Hobgoblins Minshieu's Guide into Tongues.* Col. 364.

Id. ib.

Prosp. — *You demy puppets, that*
By moonshine do the green fair ringlets make,
Whereof the ewe not bites.] *Ringlets* of grass are very common in meadows, which are higher, sowrer, and of a deeper green, than the grass that grows round them ; and by the common people, are usually call'd *fairy circles.*

" To dance on ringlets in the whistling wind."
Midsummer Night's Dream. Act ii. sc. ii. p. 110.

Chaucer has something like it, [*Wife of Bath's Tale*, 857, &c.]

" In the old dayis of king *Arthure*
(Of which *Bretons* spekin grete honour)
" All was this land fulfillid of *fairy*,
" The *elquene* with her jolly company

" Daunſid full oft in many a grene mede,
" This was the old opinion as I rede."

Randolph, in his *Amyntas*, or *The Impoſſible Dowry*, Act iii. ſc. iv. p. 57, has the following words.

Dor. —— " They do requeſt you now,
" To grant them leave to dance a *fairy ring*."

Ib. p. 77. *Preſp.* (*To work myne end upon their ſenſes; that this airy charm has frail'd) I'll break my ſtaff.*] That is, I will put an end to my conjuring, a ſtaff being reckon'd neceſſary in that caſe.

In *Trappolin*, a Tragi-Comedy, written by Sir *Aſton Cockayn*, in the 2d Act, *Mago* ſpeaks in the following manner.

Mago. " In *Proſerpine*'s dread name, our ſove-
" reign queen,
Areto, I do charge thee to appear;
Thus by the waſt of this *enchanted wand*, I do command thee *fiend* unto this place.

Act v. ſc. v.

Mago. " Attend a while,
" Thus with the waſte of this enchanted wand,
" I do releaſe your highneſs."

And thus *Barten Holiday*, in his *Marriage of the Arts*, Act i. ſc. 3. deſcribes *Mago*.

" *Mago* in a black ſuit, with a triple crown
" on his head; beſet with croſſes, and other
" magical characters; in black ſhoes, with a
" white wand in his hand."

Sc.

Sc. iii.

Prosp. Holy Gonzalo, honourable man,
Mine eyes even sociable to the shew of thine,
Fall fellow drops.] *Fellowly drops.* Fol. edit. 1632.

Act v. sc. 4. p. 82.

Miranda. Yes for a score of kingdomes you should wrangle, and I would call it fair play.] Thus in all editions from the folio edition of 1632 inclusive.

Here seems to be a great blunder, and the passage in all probability, should be restored in the following manner.

Miranda. " Yes for a score of kingdomes,
" And should I wrangle, you would call it fair
" play.

Miranda says, at the opening of this scene,
" Sweet lord you play me false.

Ferdinand replies.
" No my dear love,
" I would not for the world.

Yes, says *Miranda*, you would for a much less thing than the world, Ay, *for a score of kingdomes*, and should I wrangle, *i. e.*

Should I tell you, as I do now,
That you plaid me false, you would call it fair play, as you do now, Mr. *Smith*.

Something like this occurs in *King Henry the* VIII. Act ii. sc. v. p. 382.

Anne. " How do you talk ?
" I swear again, I would not be a queen for
" all the world.

Old Lady. " In faith for little *England* you'd " venture an emballing; I my self would for " *Carnarvonshire*, tho' there belong'd to the " crown no more than that."

Sc. v.

And more diversity of sounds.] *And mo diversity of sounds* Fol. edit. 1632. So *Shakespeare* probably used the word *mo* for *more*, as 'twas generally used in his time. In the last version of the bible at the *Hampton-court conferences*, the word *moe* for *more* is used near thirty times.

Sc. vi.

Prospero. —— *This mis-shaped knave,*
His mother was a witch, and one so strong that could controul the moon, &c.] This power was ascribed by some of the ancient poets to *Circe*, *Canidia*, &c.

Carmina vel cœlo possunt diducere lunam,
Carminibus Circe socios mutavit *Ulyssei*.
Virgilii Bucolic, *Eclog*. 8, 69, 70.

" Pale *Phœbe* drawn by verse from heaven " descends,
" And *Circe* chang'd with charms *Ulysses'* " friends. *Dryden.*

Canidia, The witch in *Horace*, boasts of her power in this respect.

Meæque terra cedit insolentiæ,
An quæ movere cereas imagines
(Ut ipse nosti cunosus) et polo
Diripere lunam.

Horat.

Horat. Canid. Epod. 17, 75. &c. *Ed. Bent.*

And the witch in *Ovid* pretended to the ſame power.

Te quoque luna traho, *&c.* Metamorph. 7. 270. *&c.*

And thee *Titania* from the ſphere I hail,
Though braſs reſounding thy extremes avail."

Mr. *G. Sandys.*

Which opinion ſeems to be ſneer'd by *Propertius* in the following lines.

At vos deductæ quibus eſt fallacia lunæ,
Et labor in magicis ſacra piare focis,
En agedum dominæ mentem convertite noſtræ,
Et facite illa meo palleat ore magis.
Tunc ego crediderem vobis, et ſidera et amnes
Poſſe *Cyteinis* ducere carminibus.

Lib. 1. Eleg. 1. 19, &c.

Sc. Ibid. *Proſpero* to *Stephano.*

Proſp. You'd be king of the iſle ſirrah.
Step. I ſhould have been a ſore one.]

" I ſhould have been a *ſore one then.* Fol. edit. 1632.

(a) A *Midsummer Night's Dream.*

ACT I. SCENE I. P. 94.

THESEUS. Go, Philostrate,
Stir up the Athenian *youth to merriments.*] *Chaucer* speaking of *Arcite*, who was banished by *Theseus*, but upon disguising himself, and changing his name, was admitted into his service; after he had serv'd princess *Emily* for some time.

" A yere or two he was in this servise.
" Page of the chamber of *Em'ly* the bright,
" And *Philostrate* he seidè, that he hight
" But half so wele belov'd a man as he,
" Ne was ther none in court of his degre:
" He was so gentil of condicioun,
" That throughout all the court was his renoun.
" They seidè, that it were a charete
" That *Theseus* woude enhansin his degre,
" And put him in a worshipfull servise,
" There as he might his virtue exercise.
" And thus within a while his name is sprong,
" Both of his dedis, and of his gode tong,
" That *Theseus* hath takin hym so nere,
" That of his chambre he hath made him
" squere.

Chaucer's Knight's Tale. 1428, &c.

(a) Some part of this play was borrow'd probably from the *Knight's Tale*, in *Chaucer*; and the *Legende* of *Thisbe* of *Babylon*.

Id.

Id. ib.

Theſeus. The pale companion is not for our pomp.]

I am apt to believe the author gave it, *That pale companion*; which has more force. And beſides the moon, another *pale companion* was to be witneſs to the marriage pomp and ſolemnity, as *Hippolita* had ſaid juſt before. *The moon*, &c. *Anon.*

Shakeſpeare calls the moon the *pale companion of the night. Two gentlemen of Verona.* Act iv. ſc. ii. And again; firſt part of *king Henry the Fourth.* Act i. ſc. iv.

Hotſpur. " By heaven, methinks it were an
" eaſy leap
" To pluck bright honour from the pale fac'd
" moon."

Id. ib.

Theſ. Hippolita, *I woo'd thee with my ſword; and won thy love, doing thee injuries.*]

Alluding to *Theſeus*'s conquering the *Amazons*, and carrying away *Hippolita* (by others call'd *Antiope.* See *Plutarch*'s *life of Theſeus*) their queen. Expreſs'd by *Chaucer*, *Knight's Tale.* 861, &c.

" Whylome as oldè ſtories tell in us,
" There was a *(a)* Duke, that highte *Theſeus*,
" Of

(a) Theſeus after the death of his father *Ægeus*, (which happened in an extraordinary manner, according to *Plutarch*) was king of *Athens*, but turn'd it into a commonwealth; which he divided into three diſtinct ranks, of noblemen, huſbandmen, and artificers. *Plutarch in*

Skelton, poet laureat to *king Henry* VIII, calls Mrs. *Margaret Tylney, lode sterre of light. Crownee of lawrell. Works*, p. 40.

And in his boke of *Philip Sparow.*

" Goodly maistres *Jane*,
" Sobre, demure *Diane*,
" *Jane.* This maistres hight
" The *lode star* of delight.

So Sir *Philip Sidney*, *Arcadia.* p. 101. edit. 1674.

" *Mopsa* was the *load starre* of my life.

And again, p. 165. speaking to princess *Pamela :*

" Be not (most excellent lady) you, that
" nature has made to be the *load starr* of
" comfort, be not the rock of shipwrack.

The expression used in the same sense by *Spenser*, *Sonnet.* 34.

" *My* Helice *the load star of my life.*

And in the *Spanish Tragedy*, or *Hieronimis is mad again.* Act 3. by *Balthasar* to *Belimperia.*

Sir *John Maundevile* in his *voiages* and *travailes*, Chap. 17. speaking of *Lemery*, saith.
" In that londe, as in many others bezonde,
" no man may see the sterre *transmontane*,
" that is clept the *sterre* of the *see*, that is un-
" mevable; and that is towards the northe
" that we clepen the *lode sterre.* But men seene
" an other sterre the contrarie to him, that is
" towards the southe, that is clept *antartyk*;
" and right as the schippemen takin avys here,
" and govern 'hem by the *lode sterre*, right so
" do

" do ſchipmen bezonde the parties, be the ſterre
" of the ſouth, which ſterre appereth not to us.
" And the ſterre which is toward the northe,
" which is clepea the *lode ſterre*, ne appereth
" not to them."

Spenſer likewiſe alludes to it, as a direction to ſailors. *Fairy Queen*. Book 3. Canto 4. 53.

" Tho', when her ways he could no more
" deſcry,
" But to and fro at diſadventure ſtray'd,
" Like as a ſhip who *lead ſtar* ſuddenly,
" Cover'd with clouds, her pilot hath diſmay'd;
" His wariſome purſuit perforce he ſtay'd,
" And from his lofty ſteed diſmounting low,
" Did let him forage. ———

And in *Virgil*'s *Gnat*. p. 1165.

The *load ſterre* is ſaid in the *Gloſſary* to *Chaucer*, to be the north ſtarre, by which ſailours ſteer their courſe. And in that ſenſe *Chaucer* refers to it, in his *Ballade* in praiſe of our *ladie*. 22. &c.

Ibid. *Things baſe and vile.*] *Vilde* as before, Fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. iv. *You were beſt to call them generally man by man, according to the ſcrip.*] *Scrip* was formerly uſed in the ſame ſenſe with *ſcript*, and ſignified a ſcrip of paper, or any manner of writing. Called *ſcripe* in *Chaucer*, *Troilus* and *Creſeide*. Lib. 2. 1130.

——— " But all her humble chere
" Gan for to chaungin; and ſaid *ſcripe* nor bill,

" For

" For love of God that toucheth such matere,
" Ne bring me none; and also, uncle dere,
" To mine estate have more regarde I pray,
" Than to his lust; what should in I more
" say."

Sc. iv.

Bottom. To make all split, the raging rocks
And shivering shocks shall break the locks
Of prison gates:
And Phibbus' *car shall shine from far,*
And make and marr the foolish fates,

" This (as Mr. *Theobald* observes) was pro-
" bably a piece of bombast, taken out of some
" play known at that time.

Yet we see he has used almost the same kind of metre, leaving out one of the rhimes to a good purpose, and in a very pretty manner, in *Puck's Incantation*, Act iii. sc. ix. It is remarkable how closely this agrees in the *jingle*, with the ridiculous passages quoted by *Persius* from *Mænas* and *Attys*, two wretched poems of his time, (unjustly however, as *Bayle* has shewn, ascribed to *Nero.*)

Claudere sic versum didicit; *Berecynthius Attyn.*
Et qui ceruleum dirimebat *Nerea Delphin.*
Sic costam longo subduximus *Appennino.*

Sat. 1. 93, 94.

Thus humorously hit off in Dr. *Brewster's* excellent translation.

—— " Thrice happy tinkling times.
" Witness the pause that rhymes, the close that
" chimes,

" Witness

" Witness thou *Attys!* thou whose lovely eyes
" Cou'd even surprize the mother of the skies.
" Witness the *dolphin* too, who cleaves the tides
" And flouncing *rides* o'er *Nereus* sea-green
" sides,"
" Witness thou likewise *Hannibal divine*,
" Who of the long-ribb'd *Appennine*, didst
" bravely lash the chine.

And again, 99, 100, 101.

" *Torva mimalloneis implerunt cornua bombis,*
" *Et raptum vitulo caput ablatura superbo,*
" *Bassaris, et Lyncem, mænas flexura corymbis.*
——— " The *Bacchanalian* crew
" Their wreath'd horns blew, and after *Pen-*
" *theus* flew,
" He, scornful calf! it is decreed must bleed,
" His mother's angry knife shall do the deed.
" His sisters joyning in the *Menad* band,
" With ivy-arm'd hand, the subject Lynx
" command. Dr. T.

Id. ib.

Bot. We will meet] *in the wood, for fear of being dogg'd by company, there may we rehearse more obscenely.*] I should have imagined that *Shakespeare* wrote *more obscurely*, had I not met with the following distinction in Mr. *Tho. Randolph*'s play, intitled, *The Muses Looking-glass.* Act 4. sc. 2.

Kataplectus. Obscœnum est, quod intra scœnam agi non opportuit.

Act

Act ii. sc. i. p. 107.

Fairy. And I serve the fairy queen,
To dew her orbs upon the green.] Qu. *Herbs?*

" Every herb that sips the dew. *Milton's Il Penseroso.*

Id. ib. *But they do square, that all their elves for fear creep into acorn-cups, and hide them there.*] By *square* he means *quarrel*; as he does in one place of *Titus Andronicus.*

Aaron to *Demetrius* and *Chiron.* Act 2. sc. 1.

" And are you such fools to *square* for this?

Aaron in the same scene, addressing the same persons, uses the word *jar.*

" For shame be friends, and joyn for that you
" jar.

And as *Shakespeare* elsewhere uses the word *square* for agreement. As in *Winter's Tale.* Act 5. sc. 1.

" O that ever I had squared me to thy counsel.

And again in *Titus Andronicus,* Act 3. sc. 6.

Antony and *Cleopatra,* Act 2. sc. 1.

Mr. *Peck* is of opinion, that *Shakespeare* wrote either *jar,* [or *sparre,* as cocks do.]

Explanatory and Critical notes upon Shakespeare's Plays.

Id. ib. ——— *That all their elves for fear creep into acorn cups.*]

Mr. *Tho. Randolph,* in his *Amyntas,* or *Impossible Dowry,* seems to have borrow'd from this passage of *Shakespeare.* [See p. 6.]

Jocastus, " Wary *Mopsus,* learn of me to
" scorn
" The mortals, chuse a better match, go love
" Some

" Some *fairy lady*; princely *Oberon*
" Shall ſtand thy friend, and beauteous *Mab*
" his Queen,
" Give thee a maid of honour.
Mopſus. " How *Jocaſtus*,
" Marry a puppet, and a mote 'mi' ſun,
" Go look a wife in nut-ſhell, woe a gnat
" That's nothing but a voice? No, no, *Jocaſtus*,
" I muſt have fleſh and blood, and will have
" *Theſtylis*;
" A fig for *fairies*.
Id. ib.

Fai. Or I miſtake your ſhape, and making quite,
Or elſe you are that ſhrew'd, and knaviſh ſprite called Robin-goodfellow.] See note upon *good Puet-Robin. Hudibras*, Part 3. Canto 1. p. 209.

Sc. 2.

Queen. *Therefore the winds piping to us in vain*
As in revenge, have ſuck'd up from the ſea
Contagious fogs which falling on the land,
Have every pelting river made ſo proud,
That they have over-born their continents.] *Every petty river.* Folio, 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 111.

The ſeaſons alter; hoary-headed froſts,
Fall in the freſh-lap of the crimſon roſe,
And on old Hyem's *chin, and icy crown.*

An od'rous chaplet of ſweet ſummer's buds is, as in mockery ſet.] A *Chaplet* for a man's *chin* is an uncommon expreſſion, *Shakeſpeare* probably wrote,

" And on old *Hyem's chill, and icy crown.*

Id. ib. *The chiding autumn.*] *Childing autumn.* Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 112.

Ob. I do but beg a little changeling boy to be my *Henchman*] A *Henchman was a page of honour.* 'Twas an ancient office which was dissolv'd by *queen Elizabeth* in the year 1565. [See *Strype*'s *Annals*. Vol. 1. 1st Edit. p. 471.] Mr. *Ashmole* (order of the garter p. 575) I think, gives an account of the ancient habit worn by them.

Id. ib.

Queen. Set your heart at rest,
The fairy land buys not the child of me.]

Mr. *Tho. Randolph*, in his *Pastoral*, intitled, *Amyntas:* or *The Impossible Dowry*, p. 36. gives the following humorous description of *fairy land.* " A curious park paled round about with " pick-teeth — A house made all with mo- " ther of pearle — An ivory tennis court — " A nutmeg parlour — A saphyre dairy-room " — A ginger hall, — Chambers of agate — " Kitchins all of chrystal, — The jacks are " gold — The spits are all *Spanish needles.*

Dr. *King*'s description of *Orpheus*'s *fairy entertainment* [*Orpheus and Euridice Miscellanies*, p. 382.] seems to answer the *fairy jack*, and *spit.*

" Quo' *Nab*, we here have strangers seldom,
" But Sir, to what we have you're welcome.
" Madam, they seem of light digestion,
" Is it not rude to ask a question?

" What

" What they may be, fish, flesh, or fruit?
" For I ne'er saw things so minute.
Sir,
" A roasted ant that's nicely done,
" By one small atom of the sun.
" These are flies eggs in moon shine poach'd,
" This a fleas thigh in collops scotch'd,
" 'Twas *(a)* hunted yesterday i'th' park
" And like t'have scap'd us in the dark.
" This is a dish entirely new,
" Butterflies brains dissolv'd in dew;
" These lover's vows, these courtier's hopes,
" Things to be eat by microscopes:
" These sucking mites, a glow-worms heart,
" This a delicious rainbow-tart.
" Madam, I find they're very nice,
" And will digest within a trice;
" I see there's nothing you esteem,
" That's half so gross as our whipt-cream,
" And I infer from all these meats,
" That such light suppers keep clean sheets.
" But Sir, said she, perhaps you'r dry,
" Then speaking to a fairy by,

 " You've

(*a*) Mr. *Tho. Randolph*, in his *Amyntas*, or *The Impossible Dowry*, describes *fairy-hunting* in a more magnificent manner.

Dor. I hope king *Oberon*, and his royal *Mab* are well?

Joc. They are, I never saw their graces eat such a meal before.

Jo. They are rid a hunting,

Dor. Hare, or deer, my lord?

Joc. Neither, a brace of *snails* of the first head.

" You've taken care, my dear *Endia*,
" All's ready for my *Ratafia*.
Sir,
" A drop of water newly torn
" Fresh from the rosie-finger'd morn.
" A pearl of milk that's gently prest
" From blooming *Hebe*'s early breast;
" With half a one of *Cupid*'s fears;
" When he in embrio first appears:
" And honey from an infant bee
" Makes liquor for the gods and me.
" Madam, said he, an't please your grace
" I'm going to a droughty place;
" And if I an't too bold, pray charge her,
" The draught I have, be somewhat larger.
" Fetch me, said she, a mighty bowl,
" Like *Oberon*'s capacious soul,
" And then fill up the burnisht gold
" With juice that makes the *Britains* bold.
" This from seven barley corns I drew,
" It's years are seven, and to the view
" It's clear, and sparkles fit for you.

Sc. 2. p. 115.

Cupid all arm'd] Thus it stands in all the old editions, and notwithstanding the late alteration to *alarm'd*.

The old reading ought by all means to be retained. Nor does *all-arm'd* mean any thing more, than being arm'd with *bow* and *quiver*, the proper, and classical arms of *Cupid*, which yet he is sometimes feign'd to lay aside. The image

image then is not *unclassical*, and our author seems to have copied it from *Tasso* Canto 1, 47.

" O Meraviglia amor ch à pena è nato
" Gia grande vola e già trion fa armato." *Anon.*

Chaucer, *Spenser*, and *Ben Jonson* speaking of *Cupid*'s arms, mention no other.

" The God of love, with bow y bent,
" That al daie set had his talent
" To pursue, and spy in me,
" Was stonding by a figgè tre,
" And when he sawe how that I,
" Had chosen so ententisely
" The bothum more nnto my pay
" Than any other that I say,
" He toke an arrow sharpely whet
" And in his bowe when it was sette,
" He streight up to his ere ydrough
" The strongè bowe, that was so tough,
" And shotte at me so wondir smerte,
" That through mine eye unto mine herte
" The takil smote, and depe it wente
" And therewithal such colde me hente,
" That undir clothis warm and softe
" Sin that day I have chivered ofte."

" *The Romaunt of the Rose*, 1715, &c.

And *Spenser* speaking of *Cupid*'s laying aside his arms, mentions no other.

" Like as *Cupido* on *Idæan* hill
" When having laid his cruel bow away
" And mortal arrows, wherewith he doth fill
" The world with murd'rous spoils and bloody
" prey,

" With his fair mother he him dights to play,
" And with his goodly sisters, *Graces* three,
" The goddess pleased with his wanton play
" Suffers herself through sleep beguil'd to be
" The whiles the other ladis mind their merry
" glee.

Fairy Queen. Book 2. Canto 8. 6.

And *Ben Johnson* [in his *Entertainments*] speaks of *Cupid*'s arms in the following manner,

3d *Grace.* " He doth bear a *golden bow*,
" And a *quiver* hanging low,
" Full of *arrows*, that out brave
" *Dian*'s shafts, where if he have
" Any head more sharp than other,
" With that first he strikes his mother.

Sc. 3. *Helena* to *Demetrius.*

Hel. I am your spaniel, and Demetrius
The more you beat me, I will fawn on you]

A proverbial observation.

" A spaniel, a woman, and a wallnut-tree,
" The more they're beaten, the better still
" they be.

Ray's Proverbs 2d Edit. p. 59.

See the same image. Two gentlemen of *Verona*, Act 4. sc. 2. p. 227.

Pro. ——— ———
" Yet spaniel like, the more she spurns my
" love,
" The more it grows, and fawneth on her still.

Alluding probably to the ungenteel, and unbecoming usage of the women in *Muscovy*, of which Mr. *Purchase* observes, [*Pilgrims* 3d Part. lib. 2. cap. 1. p. 230.] " That,

"That, if there the woman is not beaten
"once a week, she will not be good, and
"therefore they look for it weekly; and the
"women say, if their husbands did not beat
"them, they should not love them."

See more *Lady's Answer to the knight in Hudibras.* Note upon verses 379, 380.

Sc. 3.

Helen. —— *Fie* Demetrius,
Your wrongs do set a scandal on my sex;
We cannot fight for love, as men may do,
We should be woo'd, and were not made to woo.]

I remember a few lines written not many years ago by a celebrated beauty, complaining of this hardship upon the fair sex.

"Custom alas! does partial prove
"Nor gives us even measure,
"A pain it is for maids to love,
"And 'tis for men a pleasure:
"They freely can their thoughts explain,
"But ours must burn within,
"We have got tongues and eyes in vain,
"And truth from us is sin:
"Then equal laws let justice find,
"Nor either sex oppress;
"More freedom give to womankind,
"And give to mankind less.

Sc. 4.

Ob. —— —— ——

I know a bank whereon the wild thyme blows,
Where Oxlip, and the nodding violet grows,
O'er canopied with luscious woodbine.]

"Quite over canopied with luscious wood-
"bine." Fol. 1632. and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Id. ib. *There the snake throws her enamell'd skin.*]

This may allude to *Virgil*, *Æneid*. 2. 471. &c.

Qualis ubi in lucem *Coluber* mala gramina pastus, *&c.*

"So shines, renew'd in youth, the *crested snake*
"Who slept the winter in a thorny brake,
"And casting off his skin, when spring returns
"Now looks aloft, and with new glory burns.
Dryden.

See likewise *Georgic*. Lib. 3. 438, 439.

And *Lucretius de Rerum Naturâ*. Lib. 3. 613, 614.

And among our modern poets.

Spenser's *Fairy Queen*. Book 4. Canto 3. St. 29.

Besides the opinions of the ancient and modern poets, with regard to the snake's casting his skin, there are other authorities in proof of the fact. The celebrated *Kircher* visited a cave near the village of *Sassa* about eight miles from the city of *Bracciano* in *Italy* [Vulgo *la grotta delli serpi*, famed for the cure of the *leprosie*, and several other distempers on account of the number of snakes that lodge in it.] "He found it "warm, and every way answer to the description of it by doctor *Olaus Wormius*: He saw "their holes, heard a murmuring, hissing noise "in them, but although he miss'd seeing the "serpents

"serpents, it was being the season of their "creeping out, we see so great numbers of "their carcasses in fields and in our growing "hard by, taken with them."

See Dr. *Derham's Physico-Theology*, in Edit. p. 400. And Dr. *Mead's Mechanical Account of Poisons*, 2d Edit. p. 2.

Sc. 5. p. 112.

Queen. *Come on, a measure, come a lusty song.*] From *measure* comes *measure* and *song* *round measure*. The first the form of the figure, the second the dance of the figure, the last the song or tune to the dance. *Warb.*

"And sing in all the *measures* within *Lancaster's Knight's Tale*.

The dance called *Sarabanda* is frequent in our *English* poets.

Lear says, "My *Amarillis* answer to *Corydon*. "How often we have footed on the *sarabanda*. "And danced a *measure* to *Jonathan Jump*.

Amyntas, or *The Impossible Dream*, by *Tom Randolph*. Act 1. sc. 2. p. 5.

Sc. 6. *Fear* before *sorrow* *Interchanged*. Edit. 1632.

Act. 3. sc. 1

Sweet. Bid Lucio a gentleman [illegible] *ladykin, or little lady*, as *Pasent* [illegible] of *by my faith*. These kind of [illegible] at, in the first part of *Henry the Fourth*, Act 3. sc. 3. Where *Hotspur* tells lady *Percy* [illegible] saying *in good faith*. "You swear like a comfit maker's wife, and give such farewell

"Lucy

"surety for your oaths, as if you never walk'd
"farther than *Finsbury*."

"Swear me *Kate* like a lady as thou art,
"A good mouth-filling oath, and leave *in sooth*,
"And such protests of pepper-ginger-bread
"To velvet guards, and sunday citizens, Dr. T.

The word *parlous* used at this time in the north parts of *England*, for *perillous*.

Id. ib. —— *And for more better assurance.*] So in the *Tempest*. I am more better.

Sc. ib.

Bot. — *There is not a more fearful wild-fowl than your living lion*] *Farquhar* in his *Beaux Stratagem*, I think, puts the like blunder into *Boniface's mouth*:

As for *fish* we have but little, this being an inland country; but for *wild-fowl*, I have a couple of the finest *tame rabbits*. [or something to the same purpose.]

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 126.

Bottom. A kalendar, a kalendar, look into the almanack.

The account given by *Verstegan* of the original of the word *almanack*, [See *Restitution of decay'd Intelligence*, *Antwerp Edition*. p. 58.] is as follows. "The *Saxons* used to engrave upon "certain squared sticks, about a foot in length, "or shorter or longer as they pleased, the "courses of the moons of the whole year; "whereby they could always certainly tell when "the new moons, full moons, and changes "should happen; as also their festival days:

"and

" and such a crowd from [illegible] as [illegible]
" [illegible] that is it is [illegible] it
" with the regard or observation of the [illegible],
" and thence is derived the name of [illegible]."

Id. ib. —— *For it has not as [illegible] [illegible] And through the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] through [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]*

Act 3. sc. 2. p. 117.

Queen. For [illegible] is a [illegible] [illegible] and is [illegible]. In the Fourth Book, Act 2. sc. 2. he has an expression much to the same purpose. " To hear by the nose is " [illegible] in compassion."

Butler probably had one or more these passages in view, when he wrote the two following lines.

" As Rosicrucians [illegible]
" Can see with ears, and hear with noses."

Hudibras, Book 3. Canto 3. [illegible]

Id. ib. *The [illegible] exeunt.* " The crowd all exeunt. Folio 1632.

Act 3. sc. 2. p. 119.

Queen. Wou[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] bed? [illegible]

Bot. The [illegible], the [illegible], and [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

The plain-song cannot [illegible].

See the fable [illegible]. *[illegible] a [illegible] of musick. L'Estrange's Fables*, Part 1. Fab. [illegible].

Id. ib.

Bot. Methinks [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] little reason for that. *Mauprise* [illegible] and so I believe it stands every where in our editions

which

which was the way of writing in *Shakespeare's* time, *Chaucer* long before him, uses *maistris* for mistress.

" The hert within my woful brest you
" dredith,
" And loveth so sore, that ye bin verily,
" The maistris of my wit, and nothing I.
The Legende of good Women. 96, &c.

And *Skelton* in his book of *Philip Sparrow.*

" Goodly *maistres Jane*,
" Sobre, demure *Diane*
" *Jane*. This maistres hight.

Act 3 sc. 3. p. 130.

Here are but three *fairys* that salute *Bottom*, nor does he address himself to more, though four had entred before whom the queen had call'd by name, and commanded to do their curtesies. In short, I cannot tell what is become of monsieur *Moth*, unless he be prudently walk'd off, for fear of *Cavalero Cobweb*: for we hear no more of him either here, or in the next act, where the queen, *Bottom*, and *fairies* are introduced again. *Anon.*

Sc. 4. p. 131.

A crew of patches] I should have imagined that *Shakespeare* wrote, a *crew of wretches*, had he not used the word *patch* in the same sense, *Tempest*, Act 3. sc. 2. p. 53. where *Caliban* speaking of *Trinculo*, says,

Cal. What a py'd ninny's this? thou *scurvy patch*, Ide beseech thy greatness give him blows.

Act

Act 3. sc. 5. p. 133.

Demet. So should the murther'd look] *The murderer look.* Folio. 1632.

Id. ib. *Dem. I 'ad rather give his carcase to my hounds*] *I'de rather.* Folio. 1632.

Sc. 7. p. 137. *Than all your fiery o's and eyes of light.* Qu. *Orbs.*

Sc. 7. p. 141.

Lys. Get you gone you dwarf,
You minim, of hind'ring knot-grass made.]

The application of both the epithets, and simile to *Hermia*, who was hanging upon him [*hindering knot-grass*] may allude to it, as a low, creeping plant, and as such, apt to entangle the feet of those that walk through it, and hinder them from passing freely. Dr. *T.*

Schroder, *Ray*, and *Dale* ascribe to it the following qualities, " That it is drying, astrin-" gent, and vulnerary, and good in stopping " fluxes of all kinds; and observe, that it " grows in dry, uncultivated places, and near " to highways.

Schroderi Pharmacop. Med. Chym. Lib. 4. p. 126. *Raij Catalog. Plantar. Angliæ*, p. 248. *Dale's Pharamacologia*, Vol. 1. p. 142, 12°.]

Id. ib.

——— *Speak not of Helena,*
Take not her part: for if thou dost intend never so little shew of love to her, thou shalt aby it] Abide it in the old edition, 1632. tho' probably, *aby* was then used as signifying the same thing.

See *Glossary* to *Spenser.*

Sc.

Sc. ibid.

Herm. I am amaz'd and know not what to say] This line is added by Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, what authority he had for it I cannot tell. 'Tis not in the Folio 1632, nor in Mr. *Theobald*'s, nor Mr. *Warburton*'s editions.

Sc. 8. p. 142.

By the Athenian garments he had on.] *He hath on.* Folio 2632.

Sc. 8. p. 143. — *Salt green.*] Qu. Sea green. But perhaps the contrast is intended between *yellow gold*, and *salt green.*

Dr. *T.*

Act 3. sc. 9. p. 144.

Lys. Where art thou, proud Demetrius? *Speak thou now.*] Compare this, and the remainder of this scene, with the story of *Palamon* and *Arcite. Chaucer's Knight's Tale.* 1576, &c.

Sc. 10. p. 146.

Puck. On the ground, sleep thou sound,
I'll apply to your eye, gentle lover remedy.]

A friend observes, that, the humour of *Puck*'s fairy charm is lost, by the present manner of writing the verses.

If they were thus ordered, (as in Mr. *Warburton*)

" *On the ground,*
" *Sleep thou sound,* [Sleep sound. *Warb.*]
" *I'll apply*
" *To your eye,*
" *Gentle lover remedy.*
" *When thou wak'st*
" *Next, thou tak'st*

" *True*

" *True delight*
" *In the ſight*
" *Of thy former ladies eye.*"

They would appear to as great advantage as the *Namby Pamby* ſtill, or the *poet-laureat's* encomium upon the *man-mountain.* For ſure *fairy verſes* ought to be as ſhort as *infantine*, or *liliputian.* [See *Rablais's* Works, Book 5. ch. 35.]

But I rather think they ſhould be wrote,

" On the ground, ſleep thou ſound,
" I'll apply to your eye,
" Gentle lover remedy, *&c.*

Becauſe verſes with the middle rhime which were call'd *leonine*, or *monkiſh* verſes, ſeem to have been the ancient language of *charms* and *incantations*, as appears from ſeveral footſteps of it in *Virgil's Pharmaceutria*, but particularly in this line,

Eclog. 8, 80.

Limus ut hic dureſcit, et hæc ut cera liqueſcit,

And there are ſome traces of the ſame kind in that of *Theocritus* which *Virgil* here imitates, but none, it muſt be own'd, ſo ſtrong as the example before us. Dr. *T.*

Act 3. ſc. 10. p. 146.

Puck. Jack ſhall have Jill, naught ſhall go ill, The man ſhall have his mare again, and all be well.]

Here are two proverbs, or proverbial phraſes jumbled together.

" Every Jack muſt have his Jill.

Chaſcan demande ſa ſorte *Gall.* It ought, ſays Mr. *Ray*, (proverbs which are entire ſentences)

to

to be written *Jill*, for it seems to be a nickname for *Julia*, or *Juliana*. See letter I.

" All is well, and the man hath his mare again.

Ray's Proverbial Phrases, M.

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 147.

Bottom. Nothing good monsieur, but to help Cavalero Cobweb to scratch.] Without doubt it should be Cavalero *Pease blossom*: as for Cavalero *Cobweb*, he had been just dispatch'd upon a perilous adventure. *Anon*:

Id. ib. p. 147.

Bot. I must to the barber's monsieur, for methinks, I am marvellous hairy about the face.] Even *Periwinkle*, king Oberon's barber, must have mounted upon a ladder to shave him.

Dor. " You *Jocastus*, when *Oberon* shaved " himself, who was his barber?

Joc. " I know him very well, a little dap- " per youth, they call him *Periwinkle*.

Amyntas, or *The Impossible Dowry*, by Mr. *Randolph*. p. 11.

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 148.

Queen. What wilt thou hear some musick, my sweet love?

Bot. I have a reasonable good ear in musick, let's have the tongs and the bones.] The key and tongs, and marrow-bones and clevers. The first rural musick, and both probably in use in *Shakespeare*'s days: and are both much esteem'd by some *Connoisseurs* in this age of greater refinement.

Id. ib. p. 149.

May all to Athens.] The syntax requires,

 that

Sc. 2. p. 151.

Thes. Go one of you, find out the forester, for now our observation is perform'd, and since we have the vaward of the day, my love shall hear the musick of my hounds.]

" This mene I now by mighty *Theseus*,
" That for to huntin is so desirous,
" And namily at the *grete hert* in *May*,
" That in his bedde ther dawith him no day
" That he n'is clad, and redy for to ride,
" With hunt, and horn, and houndis him be-
" side.
" For in his hunting hath he such delite,
" That it is all his joy, and appetite,
" To bin himself the grete hart'is bane:
" For after *Mars*, he servith now *Diane*.
" Clere was the day, as I have told er this,
" And *Theseus* with allè joy and bliss,
" With his *Hypolita* the fayir queen,
" And *Emelie* yclothi'd al in grene,
" On hunting ben they riddin roiallie,
" Unto the grove that stode ther full fast by:
" In which ther was a hart, as men him told,
" Duke *Theseus* the streightè way hath hold,
" And to the laund he ridith him full right,
" For thither was the hart wont t'have his
" flight:
" And ov'r a broke, and so forth on his wey,
" The duke woll have a course at him or
" twey,
" With houndis such, as him left to commaund,
" And when the duke was come into the laund,

" Undir the sonne he lokid, and anon,
" He was ware of *Arcite* and *Palamon*,
" That fought in breme, as it were *bullis* two
" The brightè swordis went fast too and fro,
" So hideously that with the lestè stroke,
" It semith that it would fell an oak.

The *Knights Tale*. 1675, &c.

Id. ib.

We will fair queen up to the mountain top, and mark the musical confusion of hounds and echo in conjunction.]

Hip. I was with Hercules, *and* Cadmus *once*,
" *Where in a wood of* Crete *they bay'd the bear*
" *With hounds of* Sparta, *never did I hear*
" *Such gallant chiding: for besides the groves*,
" *The skies, the fountains, every region near*
" *Seem'd all one mutual cry; I never heard*
" *So musical a discord, such sweet thunder.*
" *Thes. My hounds are bred out of the* Spar-
" tan *kind*,
" *So flew'd, so sanded, and their heads are hung*
" *With ears that sweep away the morning dew:*
" *Crook-kneed, and dew-lap'd like* Thessalian
" *bulls.*]

This is a fine description of hunting, &c. and a pack of hounds: and none of our *English* writers upon that subject, have come up to it, excepting the ingenious Mr. *Somervile*, who has borrow'd some of his images.

——— " For much the Pack
" Rous'd from their dark alcoves, delight to
" stretch

" And

" And bask in *his* invigorating ray: [*The sun's.*]
" Wara'd by the streaming light and merry
" lark
" Forth rush the jolly clan; with tuneful
" throats
" They carol loud; and in grand chorus join'd,
" Salute the new-born day.

The *Chace*. Book 1. 129, &c.

And again,

—— " See there with count'nance blith,
" And with a courtly grin the fawning hound
" Salutes thee, cow'ring his wide, open nose
" Upward he curls, and his large sloe-black
" eyes
" Melt in soft blandishments, and humble joy;
" His glossy skin, or yellow-pied, or blue,
" In lights or shades, by nature's pencil drawn,
" Reflects the various *Tints*; his ears and legs
" Flecks here and there; in gay enameld pride
" Rival the speckled pards: his rush grown tail
" Over his broad back bends in an ample arch,
" On shoulders clean, upright and firm he
" stands,
" His round cat-foot, straight hams, and wide-
" spread thighs,
" And his low-dropping chest confess his speed;
" His strength, his wind, or on the steepy hill,
" Or far extended plain; in ev'ry part
" So well proportion'd that the nicer skill
" Of *Phedias* himself, can't blame thy choice.

Id. ib. 238, &c.

Once more,

" But above all, take heed, nor mix thy hounds
" Of diff'rent kinds, discordant sound shall
" grate
" Thy ears offended, and a lagging line
" Of babling curs, disgrace thy broken pack.
" But if th' *Amphibious otter* be thy chace,
" Or *stately stag* that o'er the woodland reigns;
" Or if th' harmonious thunder of the field
" Delight thy ravish'd ears; the deep-flew'd
" hound
" Breed up with care, strong, heavy, slow, but
" sure:
" Whose ears down-hanging from his thick
" round head,
" *Shall sweep the morning dew*, whose clanging
" voice
" Awake the mountain echo in her cell,
" And shake the forests. —— Id. ib. 278, *&c.*

Id. ib. *But soft, what nymphs are these?*] *Theseus* expresses a surprize upon his first seeing the two *duelists*, *Palamon* and *Arcite*.

" But what they werin, nothing he no wote."
Knight's Tale. 1705.

Id. ib.

Thes. No doubt they rose up early to observe the rite of May.]

" This mene I now by mighty *Theseus*,
" That for to huntin is so desirous;
" And namely at the *Grete Hert* in *May*."
As above. — *Knight's Tale.* 1675, *&c.*

Sc. 2. p. 153.

Thes. Come Hipolita] This is no part of a verse, I suppose the author gave, *Come my* Hipolita (as alter'd by Sir *Thomas Hanmer*) we have the same beginning of a verse in the first act scene 1.

Come my Hipolita, *what cheer my love?*
Anon.

Sc. 3. p. 154.

Bot. ——— ——— ———

——— *The eye of man hath not heard, the ear of man hath not seen, man's hand is not able to taste, his tongue to conceive, nor his heart to report what my dream was.*]

These blunders are of the same kind with those in a Comedy, Intitled *Wily beguil'd*, publish'd in the year 1638.

" I *Pegg Pudding*, promise thee *William*
" *Cricket*,
" That I'le hold thee for mine own dear lilly,
" While I have a head in mine eye, and a face
" on my nose,
" A mouth in my tongue, and all that a woman
" should have,
" From the crown of my foot, to the soal of
" my head.

Sc. 4. p. 155. *Enter Quince, Flute, Snout,* and *Starveling.*] " Enter *Quince, Flute, Thisby, Snout,* and *Starveling*. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. ——— *A Paramour is God bless us,* a thing of naught] Sir *Thomas Hanmer* says, it was *nought* in the old edition; and corrected by

Mr. *Theobald*, but 'twas *a thing of naught.* Fol. 1632.

Id. ib.

Flute, —— *He could not have scap'd sixpence a day, an the Duke had not given him sixpence a day for playing Pyramus.*] Qu. *Scraped?*

Id. ib. *Get strings to your beards.*] An allusion probably to the whimsical fashions in wearing their beards in *Shakespeare's* time. See *Taylor's Superbiæ Flagellum. Works*, p. 333. Notes upon *Hudibras*, part 2. canto 1. 171.

Id. ib. —— *eat no onions nor garlick, for we are to utter sweet breath.*] See *Horace's* advice to *Mæcenas*, Epod. 3.

Act. 5. sc. 1. p. 157.

Thes. —— —— ——

The *Lunatick*, the *Lover and the Poet*,
Are of imagination, all compact,
One sees more Devils than vast Hell can hold;
The madman :] *That is the madman.* Folio. 1632.

Id. ib. p. 158. *Enter* Lysander, Demetrius, Hermia *and* Helena.] Enter Lovers, Lysander, *&c.* Edit. 1632.

Id. ib. *Thes.* —— —— —— *Call* Philostrate.] Call *Egæus.* Edit. 1632. and *Egeus* answers to his name there, and every where else in that old edition.

Id. ib. *There is a brief how many sports are ripe.*] *rife.* Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Thes. —— —— —— —— *I have told my love*

In

In glory of my (a) Kinsman Hercules,
The Rich of the Tipsy Bacchanals,
Tearing the Thracian *Singer in their rage.*

An allusion to the story of *Orpheus*, who was said to have been torn in pieces by women, at the time of sacrificing to *Bacchus*, because, out of sorrow for the loss of his wife; he abandoned the company of all other women.

Rabelais ludicrously observes upon it, [*Works* book iv. chap. 55.] "That when the *Thracian women* had torn him to pieces, they threw "his *head* and *lyre* into the river *Hebrus*, down "which they floated to the *Euxine Sea*, as far "as the island *Lesbos*, the head continually "uttering a doleful song, as it were lamenting "the death of *Orpheus*; and the *lyre* with the "wind's impulse moving it's strings, harmo-"niously accompanying the voice."

Mr. *Somervile* beautifully describes his distress in the following lines. [Chace book 2. 273, *&c.*]

"So when the furious *Bacchanals* assail'd
"*Threician Orpheus*, poor ill-fated bard!
"Loud was the cry, hills, woods, and *Hebrus*'
"banks

(a) *Plutarch* in the life of *Theseus*, observes, that he and *Hercules* were nearly related, being born of cousin germans: for *Ethra* the mother of *Theseus*, was the daughter of *Pittheus*, and *Alcmena*, of *Lycidice*; and *Lycidice* and *Pittheus* brothers and sisters by *Hippodamia* and *Pelops*.

" Return'd their clam'rous rage; distress'd he
" flies,
" Shifting from place to place, but flies in vain;
" For eager they pursue, till panting, faint,
" By noisy multitudes o'erpower'd, he sinks
" To the relentless crowd a bleeding prey.

Act. v. sc. 1. p. 159.

Theseus. What are they that do play it?
Philost. Hard handed men that work in Athens here.]

These two verses seem to hint at the following lines in a poem of *Spenser*'s, intitl'd, *The Tears of the Muses*, [Works, *Hughes*'s edit. p. 1376.]

" Whilom in ages past none might profess
" But princes, and high-priests that secret skill,
" The sacred laws therein they wont express,
" And with deep oracles their verses fill;
" Then was she held in sovereign dignity,
" And made the noursling of nobility.
" But now nor prince nor priest doth her main-
" tain,
" But suffer her profaned for to be,
" Of the base vulgar, that with hands unclean
" Dares to pollute her hidden mystery:
" And treadeth underfoot her holy things,
" Which was the care of *Kesars*, and of Kings."

Sc. 2. p. 161. Enter *Pyramus* and *Thisby*, *wall*, *moonshine*, and *lion* as in *dumb shew*.]

Dumb shew, not in the folio of 1632.

Sc. ib. *This man is* Pyramus, *if you would know*
This beauteous lady, Thisbe *is certain.*
This man with lime, and rough cast doth present
Wall, the vile wall, which did lovers sunder,

And

And through walls chink, poor souls they are content
To whisper, at which let no man wonder.]

A good part of this scene is taken from *Chaucer*'s legend of *Thisbe* of *Babylon*.

" This wal, which that betwixt them both
" ystode
" Was cloven atwo, right fro the top adoun,
" Of oldè time, of his foundacioun;
" But yet this clifte was so narrow and lite,
" It was not seen (dear inough a mite)
" But what is that, that love can not espie?
" Ye lovirs two, if that I shal not lie
" Ye foundin first this little narrow clifte
" And with a sounde, as softe as any *shrifté*,
" Thei let their wordis through the clifté pace
" And toldin while that thei stoden in the place
" Al ther complaints of love, and al ther wo,
" At every time when thei darftin so.
" Upon that one side of the wal stode he,
" And on that other side stode *Thisbe*.

Legende of *Thisbe* of *Babylon*. 33. &c.

Id. ib. —— —— *For if you will know*
By moonshine did these lovers think no scorn
To meet at Ninus' Tomb, there there is one]
Thei settin markes ther metingis should be,
There king *Ninus* was graven undir a tre.

Id. ib.

And as she fled, her mantle she let fall
Which lion-like with bloody mouth he tore
" Alas! then cometh a wicke ireck
" Out of the wode, without more wit
" With bloody mouth of hunging is a

" To drinkin of the wel, there as she sat.
" And when that *Thisbe* had espied that
" She riste her up with a ful drery hert,
" And in a cave with dredful fote she sterte,
" For by the mone she saw it wel withall,
" And as she ran her *wimple* let she fall,
" And toke none hede so fore she was awhasped,
" And eke so glad for that she was escaped:
" And thus she sat, and lurkith wonder still
" Whan that this lioness had drunk her fill,
" Aboutin the wel gan she for to winde,
" And right anon the *wimple* gan she finde,
" And with her blody mouth it al to rente,
" When this was done, no lengir she ne stente,
" But to the wode her way than hath she nome.
Id. ib. 100. *&c.*

Id. ib.

Thes. I wonder if the lion be to speak?
Demet. No wonder my lord, one lion may, when many asses do.] Alluding 'tis likely, to the following fable intit'led, *The Asses made Justices.* [See *L'Estrange*'s Fables 2d part fab. 38.] " A " *Doctor* of *Divinity*, and a *Justice* of the *Peace*, " met upon the road; the former excellently " well mounted, and the other upon the merry " pin it seems, and in humour to make sport " with him. *Doctor*, says he, *your Great Mas-* " *ter had the humility to ride upon an ass; and one* " *would have thought that an ass might have e'en* " *contented you too.* Alass! alass! Sir, says the " Doctor, the *asses*, they say, are all made *Jus-* " *tices*, and there are none to be gotten."

Or to the story of *Balaam*'s ass, which was as humorously applied by a Divine to a stammering Lord who was no friend to the clergy, and had a mind to set it in a ridiculous light at his table, observing, that *Balaam*'s ass spoke be—be—because he was pric—pric—pric—st—Prieſt— rid, Sir, said a valet de chambre (who stood behind his chair) my lord would say; No friend, replied the clergyman, *Balaam* could not speak himself, and so his ass spoke for him.

Id. ib.

Pyr. But what see I, no Thisbe do I see,
O wicked wall, through whom I see no bliss,
Curst be thy stones for thus deceiving me.]

" And every daie this wal thei would it threte,
" And wish to God, that it were doune ibete,
" Thus would thei saine alas! thou *wicked wal*,
" Through thine envie thou us lettist al."—

49. *&c.*

Id. ib.

Pyramus. I see a voice, now will I to the chink,
To spy, an I can hear my Thisbe's *face.*]

In folio 1632. it stands thus.

Pyr. " I hear a voice; now will I to the
" chink
" To spy if I can see my *Thysby*'s face."

The alteration is Mr. *Warburton*'s, of which every reader must judge as he thinks proper.

Sc. 2. p. 164.

Dumet. No remedy my lord, when walls are so Wilful to hear without warning.] Mr. *Warburton*'s emendation, to *rear*, is propably right; as

as *Shakespeare* seems to allude to the following incident in his own time.

" Sir *Thomas Gresham* receiving the honour of a visit from Queen *Elizabeth* at *Osterley Park*, (where she was magnificently entertained.) " She at her first entrance found fault with the " court before his house, as being too large; " and said, it would appear better if divided " by a wall in the middle. He took the hint, " and to shew his complaisance to her majesty, " immediately sent for workmen from *London*, " who in the night built up the wall with such " privacy, and expedition; that the next morn- " ing the Queen to her great surprise, found " the court divided in the manner she proposed " the day before.

Fuller's worthies of England. Middlesex. 177. *Ward's Life of Sir Thomas Gresham. History of Gresham College.* p. 18.

Id. ib. Enter *Thisbe.*

This is old Ninus' tomb: where is my love?

Lion. oh. ho. ho.] *Ho, ho.* not in the folio edition of 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 166.

Pyramus. ———

Come tears confound; out sword and wound,
the pap of Pyramus.

Ay that left pap, where heart doth hop.] 'Twas the vulgar notion that the heart laid on the left side of the *thorax*, or breast; to which *Shakespeare* seems to allude. It is situated in the middle of the *thorax* between the two lobes of the

the lungs, it is of a conic figure, whose basis is the upper end, and the *apex* or point, is the lower end, which is turn'd a little to the left side, that the right *auricle* may be lower than the left.

Id. ib. p. 167.

Lys. He is dead, he is nothing.

The. With the help of a surgeon, he might yet recover, and prove an ass.] I think I have heard it observed, as the opinion of a celebrated anatomist, who had a body deliver'd to him after execution, in which there appeared some signs of life; that if he could recover him, he would prove no better than an idiot. But this will not always hold good, as appears from the remarkable story of (a) *Anne Green*, executed at *Oxford December* 14th, 1650. "Who was "hang'd by the neck near half an hour, some "of her friends in the mean time thumping her "on the breast, others hanging with all their "weight upon her legs, sometimes lifting her "up, and then taking her down again with a "sudden jirk, thereby the sooner to dispatch "her out of her pain.— After she was in her "coffin, being observed to breath; a lusty fel-"low stamp'd with all his force on her breast "and stomach, to put her out of her pain. "But by the assistance of Doctor *Petty*, Dr. "*Willis*, Dr. *Bathurst*, and Dr. *Clerk*, she was "again brought to life. I myself saw her ma-"ny years after; after that she had (I heard)

(a) Dr. *Derham's Physico-Theology*. Third edit. p. 157. See a fuller account in *Heath's* Chronicle.

"born

"born divers children." The particulars of her crime, execution, and restauration, see in a little pamphlet, called *News from the Dead*, written, as I have been informed, by Dr. *Bathurst* —— and publish'd in 1651, with verses upon the occasion.

Sc. 3. p. 170.

Puck. Now the Hungarian *lion roars, and the wolf behowls the moon.*] *Shakespeare* has an image like this in his play, intit'led, *As you like it.*

"Pray no more of this, 'tis like the howling
"Of *Irish wolves* against the moon.

In both, he probably alludes to the following lines of *Virgil.*

——— Et alte
Per noctem resonare *lupis ululantibus* urbem.
Georgic. lib. i. 485, 486.

And *Butler* may allude to one, or both of them, in the following lines.

"Tell me but what's the natural cause,
"Why on a sign no painter draws,
"The *full moon* ever, but the half,
"Resolve that by your *Jacob's staff*;
"Or why *wolves* raise a *hubbub at her*,
"And *dogs* howl when she shines in water.
Hudibras part 2. canto iii. p. 783, &c.

Id. ib. First rehearse this song by *Rote.*] The modern way of writing is *by rote.*

The

The Two Gentlemen of Verona.

ACT I. SCENE I. P. 1–6.

VAL. Coy looks with heart-sore sighs, one fading moment's mirth.] This verse is too long for it's fellows by a foot. The word *fading* makes nothing to the sense, and may very well be dismissed. *Anon.*

Id. ib. ——— *I a lost mutton, gave your letter to her, a lac'd mutton.*] Mr. *Ray* in his proverbial phrases, speaking of a *wencher*, says, he loves *laced mutton*, he'll run at sheep, &c. *Rabelais* (vol. 5. p. 217.) after several remarkable epithets for strumpets, calls *procurers mutton-brokers.*

Sc. 3. p. 182.

Julia. What fool is she, that knows I am a maid
And would not force the letter to my view
Since maids in modesty say no to that,
Which they would have the profferer construe ay.]
An allusion to the *English proverb*, "that maids "say nay, and take it."

See *Ray's proverbs*; that are entire sentences. *M.*

Sc. 3. p. 182.

Julia. It's near dinner time?
Lucetta. I would it were.] Read
Is it near dinner time? and then *Lucetta's* answer makes up the verse. *Anon.*

Id. ib.

Id. ib. *How now minion?*] Read
Why, how now minion? to compleat the verse.
Anon.

Ibid. *Lucetta. Indeed I bid the base for Protheus.*] *Bidding the base* was a country diversion not unlike what is called *barly break* in the North, where some pursue others in order to take them prisoners.

" Ne was *Satyrane* her far behind
" But with like fierceness did ensue the chace;
" Whom when the giant saw, he soon resign'd
" His former suit, and from them fled apace;
" They after both, and boldly *bad him base.*—
Fairy Queen book 3. canto 11. v.

" *Cuddy* for shame hold up thy heavy head,
" And let us cast with what delight to chace
" And weary this long lingring *Phœbus* race.
" *Whilom* thou wont the shepherd's lads to lead,
" In rhimes, in riddles, and in *bidding base.*
Shepherd's calender October.

Sc. 3. p. 184.

Julia. I see you have a month's mind to them.] *A month's mind* was an *anniversary* in times of popery [or as Mr. *Ray* calls it, a less solemnity directed by the will of the deceased. There was also a *year's mind*, and a *week's mind.* See *proverbial phrases. M.*]

This appears from the interrogatories, and observations against the clergy, in the year 1552. vii. inter. " whether there are any *month's* " *minds*, and *anniversaries? Strype's Memorial of the Reformation*, vol. 2. p. 354.

" Was

" Was the *month's mind* of Sir *William Lon-*
" *don*, who died the last month. There appear
" his herse burning with wax, and the mor-
" row mass celebrated, and a sermon preach'd,
" &c.

Strype's Memorials, vol. 3. p. 223.

Sc. iv.

Pantbion. *Tweet good I think your lordship send him thither, There shall be practice tilts and tournaments.*] *Chambers* in his dictionary, says, that *tilts* and *tournaments* were first introduced by *Geoffry* Lord of *Preuli* about the year 1066. under the word *tournament*. But Dr. *Cockburn*, who seems to have examined more thoroughly into their original, observes, [from *Mayer*, *Cosmog.* lib. 3. *Simon. Mayol dies caniculares*, tom 2. *colloqu.* 6.] (a) " That these exercises
" were the usual solemnities at the coronation
" of kings, the births of their children, and
" other times of publick rejoicing. Upon this
" account they were in great esteem, and there
" was a great emulation to excell in them,
" among those who affected either the favour
" of princes, or popular applause, for dexteri-
" ty, and expertness in these exercises did ve-
" ry much recommend to both. It is alledg-
" ed, that they were first set up, or it may be
" renewed, and brought in vogue, by *Henry* I.
" Duke of *Saxony*, and *Roman* Emperor, anno
" 938. For he having convened all the princes

(a) *The History and Encomium of Learning.* By *John Cockburn*, D. D. p. 79, &c. published 1722.

" of the *Roman* Empire, and obtained the af-
" sistance of many other *Christian Princes*, for
" subduing the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Sclavians* and
" *Russians* and others, then infidels, who had
" made an irruption into *Saxony* the year 934;
" in memory of this war, in honour of those
" who assisted in it, and to keep up a war-
" like spirit among princes and their nobles,
" for which there might be again occasion, I
" say, for this cause, this emperor did insti-
" tute these exercises, and appoint a general
" solemn rendezvous for performing them:
" and that they might be *Christian* exercises,
" as well as the exercise of professed *Christians*;
" twelve articles were agreed upon, which
" made them restraints from vice, and incite-
" ments to virtue as well, and as much as to
" valour.

" These articles, which contained the terms
" and qualifications of admittance to the ho-
" nour of these publick exercises, were as fol-
" low.

" 1. Whosoever hath done, or said any thing
" against the holy *Christian Faith*, shall be exclu-
" ded; and if any such shall presume to intrude
" himself on the account of his family, and
" ancient nobility, he shall be beat and forced
" back.

This first article was pronounced by the Emperor Henry I. himself.

" 2. If any, however nobly descended, has
" done, or said any thing against the *Roman*

[illegible]

" belongs to them, or has wrong'd widows or " children to whom they were left guardians " shall not be admitted, but punished.

" 8. Whosoever keeps up an unreasonable " feud with another, and will not refer the " difference to law, or to a fair battle, but in- " vades his adversaries land, burning and spoil- " ing it, and carrying off his goods, especially, " if he has destroyed corn, which has occasion- " ed a dearth or famine, if he appear at the tour- " nament, let him be put to death.

" 9. Whosoever has been the author of any " new *gabel* or imposition in any province, city, " or other dominion without the consent of the " emperor, by which means subjects are op- " pressed, and trade and commerce with stran- " gers are hindered, and discouraged, let him " be punish'd.

" 10. Whosoever is guilty of adultery let " him be punished.

These five were added by other princes, and grandees who were appointed overseers and intendants of these publick tournaments.

" 11. Whosoever doth not live suitably up- " on his lawful rents and income, but debaseth " his dignity by buying and selling, and using " mean and sordid arts to the damage of his " neighbours, and oppression of his tenants, " let him be beaten.

" 12. Whosoever cannot prove his nobility " for four generations at least by both father " and mother, shall not have the honour of " being admitted to the tournaments. These

These two last were proposed by Philip the *Secretary of the Empire.*

And the articles solemnly published at the first institution of tournaments by this emperor. And were observed within the empire for the space of 549 years, as appear by the account published by Dr. *Cockburn*, p. 86, 87, 88, 89, 90.

Id. ib.

Pro. My lord, I cannot be so soon provided,
Please to deliberate a day or two.] *Please you deliberate.* Fol. 1632.

Id. ib. p. 187.

Protheus. Oh how this spring of love resembleth.] Qu. Resembeleth of four syllables, to make up the measure. There are many instances of this kind, in *Spenser*, *Anon.*

In wanton lust, and lewd embracement.

Fairy Queen, book 1. canto 2. st. 5.

Unknowen wood. Book 2. canto iii. 43. Rugged handeling. Canto iv. 8. 33. Damozel. Canto v. 54. Turrebant. Book iv. canto xi. 28. Emperess. Book v. canto 1. iv. Overcomen. Book v. canto ix. 4. Overblowen. Canto xi. 59. Gentery mother *Hubbard's* tale. *Hughes's* edition p. 1191. Unknowen, hymn of heavenly love. p. 1299. Fraelty, *Daphnaida.* p. 1332.

Cypares. p. 1334. Withouten. *Tears of the Muses.* Intendement. Ibid. And he turns words of one syllable into two in near twenty places. And the same in many places of *Chaucer.*

Act 2. sc. 1. p. 188.

Speed. Why then this may be yours, for this is but one.] We should strike out *but* I think, to mend both the sense and the measure. *Anon.*

Sc. Ibid.

Speed. But you are so without these follies,

That these follies are within you.] I have heard of a cavilling quaker who was silenc'd by such a quibble from a celebrated punster.

" Friend (says he) thou asserteſt, that thou " *haſt the light within.*

" Yes, says the *quaker*, I do assert it.

" Then friend, says the *punster*, *thou art with-* " *out the light.*

Id. ib. p. 191.

Silv. — And yet I will not name it, and yet I care not.] We should read *name't*, on account of the verse. *Anon.*

Id. ib.

Val. Madam, they are for you.] Read, " Madam, they are writ for you," to fill up the verse. She answers, repeating the words. " Ay, ay, you writ them Sir, at my request." *Anon.*

Id. ib. p. 192.

Val. How now Sir? what are you reasoning with yourself?

Speed. Nay, I was rhyming: 'Tis you that have the reason.] The story is well known of a gentleman who brought a foolish tract in manuscript to Sir *Thomas More*, for his approbation. Sir *Thomas* advised him by all means to

put

put it into verse, and bring it him again; which done, Sir *Thomas* looking upon him said, "Now "it is somewhat-like, now it is *rhythm*, before "it was neither *rhythm* nor reason." See Sir *Tho. Moor*'s Apophthegms. Lord *Bacon*'s Apophthegms. *Ray*'s Proverbs 2d. edition 1678.

Id. ib. p. 193.

Speed. Ay, but hearken Sir tho' the camelion love can feed on the air, I am one that am nourish'd by my victuals.]

Of this mind was *Palacion*, (In the *Siege*; or *Love's Convert*. By Mr. *W. Cartwright*. Act 1. sc. 1. p. 97.)

Pol. "We're no such subtle feeders, as to "make meals on air, sup on a blast, and think "a fresh gale second course."

They neither of them could live like the *Dutch* virgin, by the scent of flowers. See *The City Match*, a comedy. Act 2. sc. 4. p. 17. By *Jasper Mayne*.

See the vulgar errour of the *Camelion*'s living upon air, confuted.

Brown's vulgar errours, book 3. chap. 21. sc. 3. c. iv. p. 196.

Silv. What angry Sir Thurio, *do you change colour?*

Val. Give him leave, madam, he is a kind of Camelion.

Thu. That hath more mind to feed [illegible] than live in your air.]

The change of colour in the *Camelion*, is finely expressed in the following lines.

" As the *Camelion who is known*
" *To have no colours of his own*;
" But borrows from his neighbour's hue
" His white or black, his green or blue."

Mr. *Prior*.

Sc. v. *Silvia* to *Protheus*.

Sil. ———

Servant, you're welcome to a worthless mistress.] *Servant* for humble servant, or lover, is frequently used in this play; as well as by most writers of romances.

Sc. 7. p. 200.

Val. With nightly tears, and daily heart-sore sighs.] This same expression is made use of before, towards the beginning of the first act.

" Coy looks with heart-sore sighs. *Anon.*

Id. ib. p. 202.

Pro. Or as one nail by strength drives out another.]

Clavum clavo pellere. Erasmi adag.

The *French*. Un clou pousse l'autre.

Sc. 8. p. 204.

Launce. Why stand under, and understand is all one.] *Launce* distinguishes as well as a celebrated lawyer; who in his pleading said, he gave himself no concern about the *cosmography* of the word. The judge told him, he supposed he intended to say *orthography*. He made answer, there was very little difference between *cosmography* and *orthography*: and went on.

Sc. x.

Sc. x. p. 208.

Jul. To furnish me upon my longing journey.] *Longing* a participle active, with a passive signification: for longed, wished or desired. *Anon.*

Act. 3. Sc. 2. p. 211.

Val. ——— *And sure the match*
Were rich and honourable, besides the gentleman.] *Besides* seems here to be stuffed into the verse, to the spoiling of both the sense and measure: for the two next verses give the reason why the match is honourable. *Anon.*

Id. ib.

Duke. And may I say to thee, this pride of hers upon advice, hath drawn my love from her.] *Upon advice*, seems to be wrong placed, I think, the two verses should stand thus.

" And may I say to thee upon advice,
" This pride of hers hath drawn my love from
" her. *Anon.*

Sc. 4. p. 219. *Speed* of his mistress.

Speed. Item she hath no teeth.] The want of teeth is humourously bantered by *Martial.* 1 lib. ep. xi.

Si memini fuerant tibi quatuor *Ælia* dentes;
Expuit una duos tussis, et una duos.
Jam secura potes totis tussire diebus;
Nil istic quod agat, Tertia tussis habet.

Translated by Mr. *William Cartwright* in the following manner. Works p. 258.

" Thou had'st four teeth good *Elia* hereto-
" fore;
" But one cough spit out two, and one two
" more: " But

" Now thou may'ſt cough all day, and ſafely
" too,
" There's nothing left for the third cough to do.
Id. ib.

Speed. Item, ſhe hath more hair than wit.] An *Engliſh proverb.* " Buſh natural, more " hair than wit. *Rays proverbial phraſes.* B. Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 225.

3 *Outlaw. By the bare ſcalp of Robin Hood's fat fryar,*
This fellow were a king for our wild faction.] Alluding to the fryar's ſhaven crown. His name was *Tuck.* See note upon *Merry Wives of Windſor.* Act. 1. Sc. 3.

Id. ib.

Biſhop *Latimer* in his ſixth ſermon before King Edward the Sixth, makes mention of *Robin Hood*'s day, a day kept by country people in memory of him.

" I came once myſelf (ſays he) to a place, " riding a journey homeward from *London*, and " ſent word over night into the town, that I " would preach there in the morning, becauſe " it was a holyday, and I took my horſe and " my company and went thither, (I thought I " ſhould have found a great company in the " church) when I came there the church door " was faſt lock'd. I tarried there half an hour " and more, at laſt the key was found, and " one of the pariſh comes to me and ſays, This " is a buſy day with us, we cannot heare " you, this is *Robin Hoode's daye.* The pariſh
" are

"are gone abroad to gather for *Robin Hoode*, "I pray you *let* them not. I was fayne "there to give place to *Robin Hoode*, I thought "my *Rochet* ſhould have been regarded, though "I were not: but it would not ſerve; but was "fayne to give place to *Robin Hoode's men*."

Id. ib. p. 226.

Val. I take your offer, and will live with you,
Provided that you do no outrages
On ſilly women, or poor paſſengers.] The oath of a knight was, "Ye ſhall defende the juſt "action and quaruelles of all ladies of honour, "of all true and friendleſs widowes, orphalins, "and maidens of good fame.

Selden's Titles of honour, 2d. part chap. 7. ſixth article.

Sc. 2. p. 2. 227.

Pro. Ay, gentle Thurio; *for you know that love will creep in ſervice, where it cannot go.*] A proverbial ſaying.

Chi ha amor nel petto ha le ſprone ne i fianchi. Ital. See *Ray*'s Proverbial Obſervations relating to love.

Sc. 4. p. 231.

Hoſt. By my hallidom, I was faſt aſleep.] *Holy dame*, ſwearing by the *Virgin Mary*. So *Spenſer* in *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, vol. 5. p. 1187.

"Now ſure and by my *Hallidom* (quoth he) "Ye a great maſter are in your degree."

Act 4. ſc. 5. p. 232.

Egl. Recking as little what betideth me.] *Recking*, for reckoning. Thus in *Chaucer*.

"That

" That of his worſhip recketh he to lete.
The *Chanon's Yeman's* Prologue, 643.

" What though thy horſes be both foule and
" lene,
" If he wol ſerven the, recke not a bene.
Prologue of the *Nonnes Prieſt*, 926, &c.

Thei recke not though the ſoule be brende.
Plowman's Tale, 2614.

I recke not of theſe poor men.
Romaunt of the Roſe, 1685.

Spencer frequently uſes the word in the ſame ſenſe.

Sc. 8. p. 197.

Julia. ———

Alas, poor Protheus *thou haſt entertain'd*
A fox to be the ſhepherd of thy lambs.] An alluſion probably, to the fable of the *Ape* and the *Fox*, (tho' the fox there is the ſhepherd's dog. See *Mother Hubbard's Tale* in *Spenſer*, p. 1181.) who appeared under various characters, and among the reſt of that of a *Shepherd* and *Dog*, and as ſuch were hired by a country farmer.

" Thus is this ape become a ſhepherd's ſwain
" And the falſe fox his dog (God give them
" pain).
" For ere the year had half his courſe out-run
" And do return from whence he firſt begun,
" They ſhall him make an ill account of thrift.
" Now when as time flying with winges ſwift
" Expired had the term that theſe two javels
" Should render up a reck'ning of their travels

" Unto

" [illegible] which it of them sought.
" Exceedingly [illegible] were it thought:
" Nor will what answer [illegible] a name.
" Nor how it deep great punishment of [illegible]
" For their rude [illegible] and [illegible]
" For not a [illegible] of all their [illegible]
" Had they it [illegible] but ever a [illegible]
" They slew them, and upon their [illegible]
" For that disguised dog [illegible]
" And drew the wicked shepherds [illegible]
" So [illegible] not a [illegible]
" And when lambs [illegible] the [illegible] sheep [illegible]
" they left.
" That how [illegible] their [illegible]
" They were in [illegible] and [illegible]
" The fox then [illegible] to re-
" quire
" Respite till morrow [illegible] answer his desire;
" For times delay new hopes of [illegible]
" The good man granted, doubting no [illegible]
" their deeds:
" And bade next day, that all should ready be,
" But they more [illegible] meaning but [illegible]
" For the next morrow's meet they [illegible]
" ment.
" But fear of afterclaps for to prevent.
" And that same evening when all [illegible] were
" In careless sleep, they without [illegible] or fear,
" Cruelly fell upon the flock in [illegible]
" And of them slew at pleasure what they would.
" Of which when as they feasted [illegible]
" For a full complement of all their [illegible]

" They

" They stole away, and took their hasty flight,
" Carried in clouds of all-concealing night.
" So was the husband-man left to his loss,
" And they unto their fortune's change to toss.
Act 5. sc. 2. p. 240.

Prot. But pearls are fair, and the old saying is, Black men are pearls, in beauteous ladies eyes.] " A black man is a jewel in a fair woman's " eye." *Ray's* Proverbial Observations, referring to love, p. 61. 2d. edit.

The Merry Wives of Windsor.

ACT I. SCENE. I. P. 251.

SHALLOW. Sir Hugh *persuade me not, I will make a star-chamber matter of it.*] *Ben Johnson* intimates likewise, that the *star-chamber* had a right to take cognisance of such matters.

" Sir you do forget,
" There is a court above, of the *star-chamber*
" To punish *routs* and *riots*.
The Magnetick Lady. Act 3. sc. 2.

Id. ib. *Slender* speaking of *Shallow*.

Slender. In [*the county of* Gloucester, *Justice of Peace, and Coram.*] Master *Slender* should have said *Quorum*, had not *Shakespeare* put other blunders into his mouth, as gross as this. Justices of the *Quorum*, so called, from their commission. *Quorum* AB. CD. EF. *unum esse volumus*. Because some business of importance shall not be dispatched without the presence of them,

them, or one of them. See *Wood's Institute of the Laws of England*, book 1. chap. 7.

Id. ib.

Shal. *Ay, Cousin* Slender *Custalorum.*

Slen. *Ay, and Ratolorum too.*]

I remember a countryman (otherwise of good understanding) who in his discourse commonly aiming at hard words, knock'd them out of joint, and told a friend of mine, that a duke (naming his name) was made *Lord Lieutenant*, and *Thessalorum* of the county. For *Custos Rotulorum.*

Id. ib. *Slender. A gentleman born master Parson, who writes himself Armigero, in any bill, warrant, quittance, or obligation.*]

Much of this cast was a Justice of the Peace not many years ago, who lived not far from *Clarkenwell.* In the first year of the reign of his late majesty, when his clerk was reading a *mittimus* to him, coming to *anno Domini* 1714. He cry'd out with some warmth, *and why not Georgie Domini?* Sure Sir, you forget yourself strangely.

Id. ib.

Shal. *Ay, that I do, and have done any time these three hundred years.*] Bishop *Montagu*, Bishop of *Chichester*, who lived in *Shakspeare's* time, in the preface to his book intit'led, *A Gagg for a new Gospel. No, a new Gagg for an old Goose*, makes mention of a person (that had the like treacherous memory with Justice *Shallow*) "who being evidence in a case of tythe,

"swore

"swore in the bishop's hearing, that he had "known the place tytheable for three hundred "years; and yet he was aged but ninety nine." Act 1. sc. 1. p. 252.

Evans. The dozen white lowses do become an old coat well, &c.

Shallow. The luce is the fresh fish, the salt fish is an old coat.] *Shakespeare* by hinting that the arms of the *Shallows* and the *Lucys* were the same, shews he could not forget his old friend Sir *Thomas Lucy*, pointing at him under the character of *Justice Shallow*. But to put the matter out of all doubt, *Shakespeare* has here given us a distinguishing mark, whereby it appears, that Sir *Thomas* was the very person represented by *Shallow*. To set blundering Parson *Evans* right, *Shallow* tells him, [The *luce* is not the *lowze*, but] the *fresh fish*, or pike, the salt fish [indeed] is an old coat. The plain *English* of which is, if I am not greatly mistaken: The family of the *Charleotts* had for their arms a *salt fish* originally; but when *William* son of *Walter de Charleott*, assumed the name of *Lucy* in the time of *Henry* the Third, he took the arms of the *Lucys*: This is not at all improbable, for we find, when *Maud Lucy* bequeath'd her estate to the *Piercies*, it was upon condition, they joyn'd her arms with their own: "and, says *Dugdale*, 'tis likely *William de Charleott* took the "name of *Lucy* to oblige his mother," and I say farther that it is as likely, he took the arms of the *Lucys* at the same time.

The

The *luce* is the *fresh fish*, [our modern coat of arms] the *salt fish* [our ancient coat] an old coat. Mr. *Smith.*

The *luce* a *pike*, or *jack*:

" Many a fair partriche had he in mewe
" And many a *breme*, and many a *luce* in stewe.

Chaucer's Prologues of the Canterbury Tales, 351, 52.

Id. ib. " By all the sainctis that we preie,
" But thei defende them with lampreie,
" With *luce*, with elis, with samons.

Romaunt of the Roses, 7087, &c.

Or *Shakespeare* for the old coat, the *salt fish*, might allude to *Ben Johnson*'s piece of wit (in his play intit'led, *Every Man in his humour*, first acted in 1598, and in which *Shakespeare* acted a part) upon the family of the *Cobs*.

Act 1. sc. 4.

Cob. " I assure you, that the first *red herring* " that was broiled in *Adam* and *Eve*'s kitchin, do I fetch my pedigree from by the *Harrots* books. His *Cob* was my great, mighty great grandfather.

Id. ib. *Slen. May I quarter Coz?*

Shal. You may by marrying.] By quartering in heraldry, is understood the marshalling of divers coats in separate *areas*, or *quarters*, in one shield.

See *Dictionary* at the end of *Guillim's Heraldry*, last edit.

Id. ib.

Shal. The council shall hear it; it is a riot] He alludes to a statute made in the reign of

King *Henry* the Fourth (13th. chap. 7th) by which 'tis enacted, " That the justices, three, " or two of them, and the sheriff, and under " sheriff, shall certifie before the king, and his " counselle, all the deeds and circumstances " thereof, (namely of the *riot*) which certifi- " cation should be of the like force as the pre- " sentment of twelve: upon which certificate, " the trespassers and offenders, shall be put to " answer, and they which be found guilty, shall " be punish'd according to the discretion of the " king and counselle."

Sc. 3. p. 255.

Fals. Now, master Shallow, *you'll complain of me to the council.*] " You'll complain of me to the king. Folio. 1632.

Sc. 3.

Falst. What say you Scarlet *and* John?] Two of *Robin Hood*'s companions, as appears from the following old ballad.

" I have heard talk of *Robin Hood*
" Derry, derry, derry down,
" And of brave Little *John*,
" Of Friar *Tuck*, and *Will Scarlet*,
" *Stokesly*, and maid *Marrian*.
" Hey down, &c.

Robin Hood's Golden Prize. Old Ballads vol. 2. p. 121. See likewise *George a Green Pinner of Wakefield, A Comedy*. old plays published, 1744. vol. 1. p. 211.

Sc. 4. *Evans. Diverse philosophers hold, that the lips is parcel of the mind.*] *Parcel of the mouth.* Folio. 1632.

Sc. 5.

Sc. 5. p. 260.

Slender. ——— ——— *You are afraid, if you see the bear loose, are you not?*

Anne. Ay, indeed Sir.

Slend. That's meat and drink to me now; I have seen Seckerson *loose twenty times, and have taken him by the chain.* ———

The author of the comedy of *Sir Giles Goose Cap*, seems to have borrowed the character of his hero, from this of *Slender*.

In the third act speaking of his dog.

Goose Cap. " I would rather have lost the " dearest friend that I ever lay with in my life, " be this light, never stir if he fought not with " great *Seckerson* four hours to one, foremost " take up hindmost, and took so many loaves " from him, that he starv'd him presently. So " that at last, the dog could do no more than a " bear could do: and the bear being heavy " with hunger you know, fell upon the dog, " broke his back, and the dog never stirr'd any " more.

Sc. 8. p. 265.

Nym. I have operations in my head.] *In my head* not in folio 1632.

Sc. 9. p. 266. *Quickly* of *John Rugby*.

——— *His worst fault is, that he is given to pray'r.*] *Quickly* was of the mind of the chaplain's boy of a man of war, who being sent " on an errand to the chaplain of another ship, " the two boys conferring notes about their " manner of living. How often, said one, do

" you go to prayers? Why ſaid the other,
" only in caſe of a ſtorm, or any great danger.
" Ay, ſaid the firſt, there's ſome ſenſe in that;
" but my maſter makes us pray, when there is
" no more reaſon for it, than for my leaping
" over-board.

Sc. 9. p. 266.

Simple. He hath but a little wee face.] *Wee* in the *Northern dialect*, ſignifies very little.

" The quene aſtonyſt ane little *we*
" At the firſt ſicht, behalding his bewte.

Gawin Douglaſs's Virgil, p. 32. edit. 1710.

Sc. 10. p. 267.

Caius. Go and vetch me in my cloſet *un boitier verd.*] *Unboyteene verd*, Folio 1632. but wrong. For *boitier* in French, ſignifies a caſe of ſurgeon's inſtruments.

Sc. ib. p. 268.

Caius. Bugby Baillez me ſome paper.] Mr. *Theobald*'s emendation, *Ballow me ſome paper.* edit. 1632. But I ſhould rather imagine he wrote *allez*, or *aller*, the ſame with *Querir. Fetch* me my hat. Allez. See *Fetch Boyer's Dictionaire*, Tome Second.

Id. ib. p. 269.

Caius. Begar I will kill the jack prieſt, and I have appointed myne hoſt of the jarlterre to meaſure our weapons.] Alluding to the cuſtom in trials allow'd by law, where ſearch uſed to be made by the attending knights, before the combat, of the equality of their weapons; which were at the defendant's election, provided he confin'd

his choice, between antient, usual and military. [Selden's Duello. chap. 11.]

And *Segar* says, [See his book intit'led. *Of Honour Military* and *Civil*, lib. 3. chap. 17.] " That the *constable* and *marshall* did survey the " lances and weapons, wherewith the combat " was perform'd, making them equal, and of " even measure.

Tho' these rules were laid down in ancient times, yet notwithstanding, treachery was sometimes used, as in the dispute betwixt the *Mytelenians* and *Athenians* about *Sigeum*, a promontory near *Troy*, called now *Janizari*. (a) *Pittacus* the *Mytelenian* general killed *Phryno* the general of the *Athenians*: For the matter being referr'd to their single combat, and it being agreed, that they should use the like weapons, which were viewed before they engaged, *Pittacus* carried a net secretly with his buckler, which he threw over the other, and by that means intangled him, so that he easily overcame him.

Act 2. sc. 2. p. 273.

Mrs. *Page*. *What, thou lest Sir* Alice Ford, *these knights will hack, and so thou should'st not alter the article of thy gentry.*] i. e. *These she knights will hack*, (*i. e.* prostitute themselves for hire) and *so* (*so* is an illative particle here signifying *therefore*, or for that reason) *thou should'st not alter the article of thy gentry*. (*i e.* Thou

Dr. *Cockburn's History of Duels*, p. 55. (from *Diogenes Laertius*, lib. 1. vit. Pittac.) where more instances are to be met with.

should'ſt continue plain Mrs *Ford* ſtill, and not accept the *knighthood*, becauſe of the ſcandal attending it, or the infamy ſuch knights will be under. Touching which, ſee the 2d. part of *Henry* the IVth. act 5. ſc. 6. p. 308. *Bardolph to Dol Tear Sheet.* " Come come, you ſhe knight " errant, come. Mr. *Smith.*

Theag. " I look my wife within theſe three " days ſhall be *knighted.*

Meleag. " And I that mine may be made a " colonel.

See *Amorous war*, a Tragi-Comedy. By *Jaſper Mayne.* Act 1. ſc. 4.

And *Lady-Errant*, a Tragi-Comedy. Publiſhed amongſt his works, 1651. by Mr. *W. Cartwright.*

There was an order of feminine cavaliers [or knights] of the *Torch* in *Tortoſa*, which was occaſioned by the following incident.

" *Don Raymond* laſt Earl of *Barcelona*, (who " by a marriage with *Petronilla*, only daughter, " and heir of King *Ramiro* the monk, united " that principality to the kingdom of *Aragon*) " having in the year 1149, gained the city of " *Tortoſa* from the *Moors*, they on the 31ſt. of " December following, laid a new ſiege to that " place, for the recovery of it out of the Earl's " hands. The inhabitants being at length re- " duced to great ſtreights, deſired relief of the " Earl, but he not being in a condition to give " them any, they entertain'd ſome thoughts of " making a ſurrender: which the women hearing " of, to prevent the diſaſter threatning their " city,

"city, themselves and children put on men's "cloaths, and by a resolute sally, forced the "*Moors* to quit the siege.

"The Earl finding himself obliged by the "gallantry of the action, thought fit to make "his acknowledgments thereof, by granting "them several privileges and immunities: and "to perpetuate the memory thereof, instituted "an order, somewhat like a *military order*, into "which were admitted only these brave women, "deriving the honour to their discendants, and "assigned them for a badge, a thing like a *friar's* "*capouche*, sharp at the top, after the form of "a *torch*, and of a crimson colour, to be worn "upon their head cloaths. He also ordained, "that at all publick meetings, the women "should have the precedence of the men; that "they should be exempted from all taxes; and "that all the apparel and jewels, though of "never so great value, left by their dead hus-"bands, should be their own.

"These women having thus acquired this "honour by their personal valour, carried "themselves after the manner of military "knights of those days."

Ashmole's History of the order of the Garter, chap. 3. Sect. 3.

The heroines amongst the *Romans*, or the gladiators, tho' many of noble rank, were far from deserving any such honour.

See a Description of them in the Sixth Satire of *Juvenal*.

Act 2. sc. 3. p. 275.

Pist. He wooes both high and low, both rich and poor. &c.] See *Psalm*, 49. 2.

Sc. 6. p. 279. —— —— —— *Tell him My name is* Brook; *only for a jest.*] "Tell "him my name is *Broome*. Folio 1632; and quite through the play.

Id. ib. —— —— —— *Will you on, heris?*] —— Will you go *myn-heers?* Sir *J. Hammer.* Will you go? an Heires. Folio 1632. Will you go to see the duel between Sir Hugh and Dr. *Caius?* an heiress is the occasion of their quarrel: I have taken the liberty of pointing it in a different manner; which I hope clears up the passage.

Sc. 7. p. 280.

Pist. Why then the world's mine oyster; which I with sword will open.] Alluding probably to the *Northamptonshire Proverb.*

"The Mayor of *Northampton* opens oysters "with his dagger." "To keep them (says Dr. "*Fuller*) at a sufficient distance from his nose. "For this town being eighty miles from the "sea, fish may be presumed to be very stale "therein." See *Ray's Proverbs*, 2d edition p. 328.

Id. ib. *Falst. Your red lettice phrases.*] Qu. *red-lattice?* or ale house phrases. There they had *lattice windows* painted red, as appears from the second part of *King Henry the Fourth*,

Act 2. sc. 5. p. 233.

Page. "He call'd me even now, my lord, "through

" through a *red lattice*, and I could see no part
" of his face from the window."

Ben Johnson seems to hint at phrases as low in their kind, (*Every Man in his humour*, act 1. sc. 5.)

Bob. " He was born for the manger,
" Pannier, or pack-saddle, he has not
" So much as a *good phrase* in his
" Belly, but all old iron, and rusty
" Proverbs; a good commodity for
" Some *Smith* to make hobnails of."

Sc. 9. p. 285.

Ford. —— —— ——

They say if money go before, all ways do lie open.] *Butler* expresses it in the following manner, *Hudibras* part 3. canto 2. 1327-28. [See Note.]

" 'Tis true, w'have money, the only pow'r
" That all mankind fall down before.

Philip of *Macedon*, *Alexander*'s father, was reported to say, " That he did not doubt to take
" any castle, or cittadel, let the ascent be never
" so steep and difficult, if he could but drive up
" an ass laden with gold to the gate. *Ray's Proverbs* 2d. edit p. 147.

Act 2. sc. 9. p. 287.

Falst. Of What quality was your love then?

Ford. Like a fair house, built on another man's ground; so that I have lost my edifice, by mistaking the place where I erected it.]

" By the law of *England* (as Dr. *Wood* ob-
" serves, *Institute of the Imperial or Civil Law*, 4th edit. p. 159.) " If a man ignorantly, or
" by

"by mistake of his side, built upon the land of "another, he cannot claim allowance for his "materials or workmanship.

By the civil law (*a*) the owner of the ground was to be master of the house to build, "but "must pay for the materials and workmanship, "otherwise the builder was not bound to quit "the possession: unless the builder certainly "knew that he built upon another's land, (*b*) or "then he shall be presumed to have given over "his materials and workmanship."

Scene II.

Ford. —— —— —— —— —— —— —— *I will rather trust* —— —— —— —— —— *Falstaff sooner than the Welshman with my money.*]

Falstaff (*c*) *pleads the same plea*, as his epigram, *intitled The Scholar*, answers the *Welsh* on this account.

"The way to make a *Welshman* think for money,
"And by his prayers daily on his knees,
"Is to persuade him that such *cream* is,
"The *moon* is made of nothing but *green cheese*:
"And he'll desire of God no greater boon,
"But place in heaven to feed upon the moon.

Id. ib. —— —— *Then my wife is herself, then her place, then her reversions, then her daughter; and when they think in their hearts they may effect, they will break their hearts but they will effect.*] Mathew

(*a*) Cum in suo solo aliquis ex alienis materiis ædificaverit, ipse intelligitur dominus ædificii, quia omne quod solo inædificatur solo cedit, &c. *Institut. Justinian.* lib. 2. tit. 1. 29. (*b*) Cod. Justinian. 8. 10.

Ford

whether they shall succeed with their mistresses, by carrying the *bachelor's buttons* a plant of the *lychnis* kind, whose flowers resemble a coat button in form, in their pockets. And they judged of their good, or bad success, by their growing, or not growing there. Mr. *Smith.*

Act 3. sc. 5. p. 113.

Fal. *Have I caught thee, my heavenly jewel? why now let me die, for I have lived long enough.*]

So *Chremes* in *Terence*, *Eunuch*, 3. 5.

Jam ne erumpere hoc licet mihi gaudium
Nunc est profecto interfici, cum perpeti me possum
Ne hoc gaudium vita contaminet ægritudine aliquâ. Dr. *T.*

Id. ib. *Falstaff* to Mrs. *Ford.*

Thou art a traytor to say so.] Mr. *Warburton*'s emendation, I believe it is without authority: and if any other person had taken the same liberty of saying what he does of Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, Note act 3. sc. 11. p. 301. "That he "did it out of pure love to an emendation," he would have taken it amiss, I am apt to believe.

"Thou art a *tyrant* to say so." Folio 1632. *Tyrant* likewise in Mr. *Theobald*'s and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s editions.

Sc. 11. *Caius.* *If there be one two, I shall make a de turd.*

Evans. *In your teeth, for shame.*] This additional wit of *Evans*'s is likewise in Mr. *Theobald*'s edition, but wanting in folio 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*. Sc. 12.

Sc. 12.

Slender. I'll make a ſhaft or a bolt ont: d'ſlid, 'tis but venturing.] Alluding to the proverb, the *fool*'s bolt is ſoon ſhot.

Ib. ſc. 13.

Slender. Truly for my own part, I would little or nothing with you; your father and my uncle have made motions; if it be my luck, ſo; if not, happy man be's dole! they can tell you how things go better than I can; you may aſk your father, here he comes.] Honeſt *Ben* in *Congreve's Love for Love*, act 3. ſc. 7. courts *Miſs Prue* in the ſame *Laconic* (but more humorous) way.

Ben. ——— ——— "Look you forſooth, "I am as it were bound for the land of matri- "mony, 'tis a voyage d'ye ſee that was none "of my ſeeking; I was commanded by fa- "ther; and if you like of it, perhaps I may "ſteer into your harbour. How ſay you, miſ- "treſs? the ſhort of the thing is, that if you "like me, and I like you, we may chance to "ſwing in a Hammock together."

Ib. ſc. 14. p. 313.

Anne. Alas! *I had rather be ſet quick i'th' earth.*] Alluding to what is practiſed now and then in the *Mogol*'s country. Sir *Tho. Roe* in his *Voyage to the Eaſt Indies*. Publiſhed with the *Travels* of *Sig. Pietro della Valle*, p. 461. tells us, "That the *Mogol* upon a time found one "of his ſuperannuated women and one of his "*eunuchs* kiſſing one another; and for this very "thing the king preſently gave command that

"a round

" a round hole ſhould be made in the earth,
" and that her body ſhould be put into that
" hole, where ſhe ſhould ſtand with her head
" only above ground, and the earth to be put
" in again unto her cloſe round about her, ſo
" that ſhe might ſtand in the parching ſun, till
" the extreme hot beams thereof did kill her,
" in which torment ſhe lived one whole day,
" and the night following, and almoſt to the
" next noon, crying out lamentably whilſt ſhe
" was able to ſpeak in her language —— which
" horrid execution, or rather murder, was
" acted near our houſe, where the *eunuch* by the
" command of the king was brought very near
" the place, where this poor creature was bu-
" ried alive, and there in her ſight cut all into
" pieces."

Sc. 17. p. 317.

Falſt. —— —— —— ——

I ſuffer'd the pains of three egregious deaths.]
" Three ſeveral deaths. Folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 320.

Quic. Hang hog is latin for Bacon.]

" Sir *Nicholas Bacon* being Judge of the
" *Northern Circuit*, when he came to paſs ſen-
" tence upon the malefactors, was by one of
" them mightily importuned to ſave his life.
" When nothing he had ſaid would avail, he
" at length deſired his mercy on account of kin-
" dred. Prethee, ſaid my Lord, how came
" that in? why if it pleaſe you, my Lord, your
" name is *Bacon*, and mine is *Hog*, and in all

"ages *Hog* and *Bacon* are so near kindred, that "they are not to be separated. *Ay but* (replied "the Judge) *You and I cannot be of kindred unless you be hang'd; for Hog is not Bacon, till it "be well hang'd.*

Lord *Bacon's Apophthegms*, No. 36.

Sc. 3. p. 324.

Mrs. *Page.* ——— ———

"*'Tis old, but true, still swine eats all the "draugh.*"] "*Still sow, Ray's Proverbs* 2d edit. p. 206.

Sc. 9. p. 335.

Falst. Well if my wind were but long enough to say my prayers, I would repent.] "Well if my "wind were but long enough, I would repent." Folio 1632.

Act 5. sc. 3. p. 341.

Falst. Divide me like a bribe-buck, each a haunch, I will keep my sides for myself, my shoulders for the fellow of this walk.] To the keeper the *shoulders* and *humbles* belong'd as a perquisite.

Act 5. sc. 4. p. 342.

Eva.

Cricket, to Windsor chimneys shalt thou leap,
Where fires thou find'st unrak'd, and hearths unswept,
There pinch the maids as blue as bilberry;
Our radiant queen hates sluts, and sluttery.]
"*When house or hearth doth sluttish lie*
"*I pinch the maids both black and blue;*
"*And from the bed the bed cloaths I*
"*Pull off, and lay them nak'd to view.*

"Old

Our [illegible] of [illegible]. [illegible] Your Honour of Milan, p. [illegible]. See more, Notes upon Shakspeare [illegible] vol. [illegible].

Id. ib. p. [illegible].

The general shore of wise and valiant men, &c.]

A curious description of the order of the Garter, and of Saint George's Chapel at Windsor, where they were installed.

See Mr. Ashmole's Order of the Garter.

Act [illegible] sc. 6. p. [illegible].

Enter John Mayler Serviter, [illegible] you, [illegible] more [illegible]?

Page. O, I am [illegible] [illegible]? This is not in King [illegible], nor in Sir Thomas Hanmer, but added by Mr. Theobald and Mr. Warburton. I hardly be [illegible] to know by what authority: and hardly have thought that Emma the Welsh Parson would have mist Cheshu for Jesus. So in the Life of King Henry V. act 4. sc. 2. p. [illegible].

—*Fla.* "So in the name of Cheshu Christ, speak "fewer.

Act [illegible] sc. [illegible]. p. [illegible].

Page. What [illegible]? Fenton, [illegible] give [illegible] joy, [illegible] or [illegible], must be [illegible].] The English Proverbial saying, [illegible] be [illegible], must be [illegible]. *Lessus* is [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] all [illegible]. *Horat.* l. [illegible] 24. [illegible] 80.

Measure

Measure for Measure.

ACT I. SCENE II. p. 392.

ANG. *Yet give me leave, my lord,*
That we may bring you something on the way.] It should be read, I think, Yet give us leave, my lord; or as in folio 1632. Yet give leave, my lord. so in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s edition.

Sc. 3. p. 392.

Bawd. What shall become of those in the city? [*houses.*]

Clown. They shall stand for seed.]

In Sir *Giles Goose-cap*, a comedy, act 1. there is a thought not much unlike this.

Goose-cap. "I am sure it was some years ago "ten miles thither, and I hope it is more now.

Slidd. "Do not miles grow think you, as "well as other animals?"

Nor was that countryman more wise, who admiring the stately building of *Saint Paul*'s, asked, whether it was made in *England*, or brought from beyond-sea?

Sc. 8.

Lucio. —— —— 'Tis my familiar sin,
With maids to seem the lapwing, and to jest,
Tongue far from heart.] The modern editors have not taken in the whole of the similitude here: they have taken notice of the likeness of a spark's behaviour to his mistress, and compared it to the *lapwing*'s hovering and fluttering-

flying. But the chief of which no notice is taken, is: — *And to jest.* [See *Ray*'s Proverbs.] "The *lapwing* cries, *Tongue far from heart,*" most fartheft from her neft. *i. e.* She is, as *Shakespeare* has it here,

Tongue far from heart.

"The farther fhe is from her neft, where her "heart is with her young ones, fhe is the louder, "or perhaps all tongue. Mr. *Smith.*

Shakefpeare has an expreffion of the like kind, *Comedy of Errors*, act 4. fc. 3. p. 246.

Adr. "Far from her neft, the lapwing cries "away,
"My heart prays for him, tho' my tongue do "curfe.] We meet with the fame thought in *John Lilly*'s comedy, intit'led, *Campafpe.* (Firft publifhed in 1591. act 2. fc. 2.) From whence *Shakefpeare* might borrow it.

Alexander to *Hepheftion.*

Alex. "*Timoclea* ftill in thy mouth, art thou "in love?

Hepheft. "Not I.

Alex. "Not with *Timoclea* you mean, wherein "you refemble the *lapwing*, who crieth moft "where her neft is not, and fo to lead me from "efpying your love for *Campafpe*, you cry *Ti-* "*moclea.*"

Sc. 8. *Ifab. O, let him marry her.*] In Sir *Thomas Hanmer.* "Let him then marry her. In folio 1632. "Let him marry her.

Sc. 2. p. 375.

Clown. Sir, fhe came in great with child, and longing

[illegible]

aged, *palſied parents*, and conſequently haſt nothing of thine own to enjoy thy youthful ſtate with. And when thou art old, and rich, thou wanteſt faculties, or abilities to enjoy, or make thy riches pleaſant or agreeable. So that well may life be ſaid, to have *nor youth nor age*; becauſe in the firſt period *nonage*, it has nothing of it's own to enjoy, but muſt be beholden to alms, ſcanty allowances of *palſied elde*. And in the laſt period, *when old and rich*, abilities are wanting in this age, to make affluent circumſtances pleaſant. Mr. *Smith*.

Id. ib. — — — *And when thou'rt old and rich thou haſt neither heat, affection, limb, nor beauty.*] Beauty is uſed here poetically for the eye, which is the grace, ornament, or beauty of the face; agreeable to our author's deſcription of old age, in *How you like it*.

Sans teeth, ſans eyes, ſans taſte, &c. And ſo *oculus* in the *latin*, ſignifies ſometimes *mundi oculus*. *Ovid Metamorph*. 4. 228.
Corinthus, Carthago duo illi oculi oræ maritimæ. *Cic*. N. D. 3. 38. Mr. *Smith*.

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 401. *Iſabella* to her brother *Claudio* condemned to die.

Iſab. Lord Angelo *having affairs to heaven,*
Intends you for his ſwift ambaſſador,
Where you ſhall be an everlaſting leiger.]

This piece of wit was revived in the ſtory of *Dennis Bond*, who died the day before *Oliver Cromwell*. Upon which 'twas ſaid, that *Cromwell* gave *Bond* to the devil for his appearance the day following. There

There is an image not much unlike it, in a poem of *Skelton*'s, (Poet Laureat to King *Henry* the VIIIth.) intit'led, *Why come ye not to Court?* Works edit. 1736. p. 164.) Where girding Cardinal *Wolſey*, and ſpeaking of an intimate acquaintance of his, one *Mewtas*, he ſays,

" Nay, nay, he is not dead
" But he was ſo payned in the head
" That he ſhall neuer eate more bred
" Now he is gone to another ſtede
" With a bul under lead
" By way of commiſſion
" To a ſtrange juriſdiction
" Called *Diminges Dale*
" Far beyonde *Portyngale*
" And hath his paſporte to paſs
" *Ultra Sauromatas*
" To the deuil, Syr *Sathanas*
" To *Pluto* and Syr *Bellaal*
" The deuil's vicar generall
" And to his college conuentuall
" As wel *Calodemonial*
" As to *Cacademoniall*,
" To puruey for our Cardinall
" A palace pontificall,
" To kepe his court provinciall
" Within articles judiciall.——

Id. ib. p. 402.

Iſab. ——— *This outward ſainted deputy,*
Whoſe ſettled viſage, and delib'rate word
Nips youth i'th' head.] Qu. *Bud.*

Id. ib. ——— *And follies doth enmew*
As faulcon doth the fowl.] Qu. *faulconer?*

Id. ib. *In thrilling regions of thick ribb'd ice.*] "Ribbed ice folio 1632. and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s edition.

Id. ib. p. 405.

Isab. Heav'n grant, my mother plaid my father fair,
For such a warped slip of wilderness
Ne'er issu'd from his blood.] Qu. *wilânefs*, or *wilinefs?*

Sc. 5. p. 411. *Lucio* to the clown.

Lucio. ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— *Ha? What say'st thou to this tune, matter and method? it's not down i'th' last reign, ha? what say'st thou trot?*] It should be read, I think, what say'st thou to't? the word *trot* being seldom (if ever) us'd to a man.

Old trot or *trat*, signifies a decrepit old woman, or an old *drab*. In which sense it is used by *Gawin Douglas*, *Virgil's Æneid*. 4th book p. 96, 27.

"Out on the *old trat*, agit wyffe, or dame."

And p. 122, 38, 39.

"Thus said *Dido* and the t'other with that,
"Hyit or furth with slow pase like *ane trat*."

And by *Shakespeare* elsewhere. *Taming the Shrew*, act 1. sc. 5. p. 411.

Grumio. "Why give him gold enough, and "marry him to a puppet, an aglet baby, or an "*old trot* with ne'er a tooth in her head."

Sc. 6.

Sc. 6. p. 413.

Duke. It is too general a vice and severity must cure it.] Mr. *Warburton* has altered it to *too gentle*, why might not *too genteel* be as proper? as *Lucio* obſerves afterwards, "that "the vice was of *great kindred, and well al-* "*lied.*"

Id. ib. *A ſly fellow was the Duke.*] Qu. *a ſly fellow?*

Sc. 7. p. 415.

Eſc. Double and treble admonition, and ſtill forfeit in the ſame kind.] *Eſcalus* exceeds the apoſtle's direction to *Titus* iii. 10.

"After a firſt and ſecond admonition reject."

Sc. 8. p. 418.

How may that likeneſs made in crimes,
Making practice of the times
Draw with idle ſpiders ſtrings,
Moſt pond'rous, and ſubſtantial things?]

i. e. How may the making it a practice of letting great rogues break through the laws with impunity, and hanging up little ones for the ſame crimes; draw away in time with idle ſpiders ſtrings. (For no better do the cords of the law become, according to the old ſaying. *Leges ſimiles aranearum telis*, to which the alluſion is) juſtice and equity the moſt ponderous, and ſubſtantial baſes, and pillars of government, when juſtice on offenders is not done; law, government and commerce are overthrown.

Mr. *Smith.*

Id. ib. *Clown.* —— *You shall find me yare.*] Ready and dextrous. So used *Tempest*. And in *Chaucer*.

Act 4. sc. 8. p. 431:

Clown. ——— *First, here's young Mr.* Rash, *he's in for a commodity of brown pepper, and old ginger.*—] *Brown paper and old ginger.* Folio 1632. There are only, I think, three sorts of pepper, black pepper, white pepper, and long pepper.

Id. ib. — *And brave Mr.* Shooter *the great traveller.*] Mr *Shooty.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 10.

Duke. — — — *Wend you with this letter.*] Carry this letter, or go with this letter.

An expression used by *Spenser*, *Fairy Queen*, book 1. canto 10, 15.

" They seeing *Una* towards her gan wend."

Sc. 11. p. 436.

Lucio. Friar, thou knowest not the Duke so well as I do; he's a better woodman than thou tak'st him for.] The same expression, *Merry Wives of Windsor*, act 5. sc. 3. p. 341.

Act 5. sc. 2.

Or wring redress from you: oh hear me, hear me.] " Hear me, O hear me heere, edit. 1632. *i. e.* Hear me here, upon the spot, the Duke having referred her cause to *Angelo* just before.

Act 5. sc. 7. p. 455.

Lucio. Faith, my Lord, I spoke it but according to the trick; if you will hang me for it you may, but I had the rather it would please you, I might be whipt.] Just the reverse of this was the petition

of

of the celebrated news-writer, who being concerned in the Duke of *Monmouth*'s rebellion, he was sentenced by the barbarous Judge *Jefferys* to be whipp'd with great severity. Upon which it was said, that he petitioned the King to be hang'd.

The petition being so very remarkable and uncommon, the King pardon'd him.

Much ado about Nothing.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 5.

LEONATO. Faith, niece, you tax Signior Benedick too much, but he'll be meet with you, I doubt it not.] The expression used at that time, for *he'll meet with you*, or be even with you. So explained by *Shakespeare*, *Tempest*, act 4. sc. 4. p. 70.

Prospero to *Ariel*. "We must prepare to "meet with *Caleban*." That is to be even with him for his plot. Used in the same manner by *Barten Holiday*, in his play, intit'led, *The Marriage of the Arts* (first acted in the year 1617.) act 1. sc. 1.

Astronomia. "Will he prevent her, and go meet her, or else she will be *meet with me*.

Id. ib. p. 6.

Mess. I see lady, the gentleman is not in your books.

Beat. No; an he were, I would burn my books.] "*And* he were." Folio 1632. "*If* he were." Sir *Thomas Hanmer*. Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. p. 6. *Enter Don* Pedro, Claudio, Benedick, Balthazar, *and Don* John.] " And " *John* the *Bastard*, so he is every where called." Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 7.

Beatr. A dear happiness to women, they would else have been troubled with a pernicious suitor.] Qu. *Pertinacious?* one that was importunate, and would take no denial.

So in *The two gentlemen of Verona*, act 4. sc. 4.

Silvia. " I am betroathed, *art thou* thou not " *ashamed* to *wrong* him with *thy importu-* " *nacy*.

Id. ib. p. 8.

Benedick. Well you are a rare parrot-teacher.] Not quite so dextrous a *parrot-teacher*, as the person mentioned by *Aurelia*, in the comedy, intit'led, *The City Match*, by *Jasper Mayne*. Act 2. sc. 2.

Aurelia. " Yesterday I went to see a lady, " that has a parrot: my woman while I was in " discourse, converted the fowle, and now it can " speak nothing but *Knox's Works*."

Id. ib. *Beatr. Keep your way o' God's name, I have done.*] " A God's name." Folio 1632. and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Sc. 4. p. 4.

Pedro. Nay, if Cupid *hath not spent all his quiver in* Venice, *thou wilt quake for this shortly.*] Alluding to the great power, the *Venetian courtezans* had over their gallants; a full account

of

of which, may be met with in *Tom Coryat's Crudities*, from p. 262, to p. 270. inclusive.

" The revenues they pay the senate (says " he) for their toleration, do maintain a do- " zen of their galleys (as many reported to " me in *Venice*) and so save them a great " charge." Id. ib. 265.

Sc. 4. p. 12.

I look for an earthquake too then.]

The scene was *Messina* in *Sicily*, a place subject to *earthquakes*, on account of it's neighbourhood to mount *Ætna*.

Mr. *Salmon* [*Modern History*, folio edit. vol. 2. p. 97.] gives an account of one that happened in *January* 1693, which overturned twenty four palaces, and shook the rest of the town, whereupon some of the people fled in the utmost consternation to the fields, and others to the churches to prayer.

And Mr. *Chishul*, in a letter to Dr. *Turner*, from *Smyrna*, *June* 13, 1700, [see his *Travels* in *Turkey*, &c. published in folio 1747. p. 176.] mentions it as a very remarkable earthquake. " It is to be wonder'd (says he) that these peo- " ple [*viz.* of *Messina*] have not registered an " accident, which as to the faith, our *Eng-* " *lish merchants* were eye-witnesses. Namely, " that in the repeated earthquakes of *Sicily*, in " 1693, the tower of the cathedral which stands " at the west end, distinct from the body of the " church, was so distorted by one shock, that " it stood very dangerously, in an oblique, de- " clining

" clining poſture; but that about a week af-
" terwards, another ſhock reſtored it to it's for-
" mer, and perpendicular ſituation."

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 17.

Beatr. — — — *For it is ſaid, God ſends a curſt cow ſhort horns.*]

Dat Deus immiti cornua curta bovi.

i. e. Providence ſo diſpoſes, that they who have will, want power, or means to hurt.

See *Ray's Proverbs*, edit. 1678. p. 118.

Id. ib. p. 18.

Beatr. — — — — — *He that is more than a youth, is not for me, and he that is leſs than a man, I am not for him; therefore I will even take ſixpence in earneſt of the bear-herd, and lead his apes into hell.*] *i. e.* I will die an old maid. Alluding to the proverb. " Old maids lead " apes in hell. See *Ray's Proverbial Obſervaons* referring to love, edit. 1678. p. 60.

He uſes the ſame expreſſion, *The Taming of the Shrew*, act 2. ſc. 1.

Cath. — — " Nay, now I ſee
" She is your treaſure, ſhe muſt have a huſband,
" I muſt dance barefoot on her wedding day,
" And for your love to her, *lead apes in hell.*

Elpidia in the *Seidge*, or *Love's Convert* by Mr. *Cartwright*, act 4. ſc. 5. alters the proverb.

" I've waſh'd my face in mercury water for
" a year and upwards, lain in old gloves ſtill,
" worn my pomatum'd maſks all night, each
" morning rang'd every hair in it's due rank
" and poſture, laid *red* amongſt the white, writ

" o'er

"o'er my face, and set it forth in a most fair
"edition — kept *musk plumbs* continually in my
"mouth, yet have not had one bite at all these
"baits, but a poor single-soled, thin, meagre
"footman; one that I could see through. I
"think I shall be saved by my virginity, whe-
"ther I will or no, and *lead an ape in heaven.*

Sc. 2. p. 19.

Pedro. Lady, will you walk with your friend.] *Walk about*, &c. Folio 1632.

Act 2. sc. 4. p. 24. *Benedick* of *Beatrice.*

Ben. —— *If her breath were as terrible as her terminations, there were no living near her, she would infect to the north star.*] *Slicer* speaking of *Joan Potlack* [In *The Ordinary*, a comedy, by *W. Cartwright*, act 1. sc. 2. p. 67.] says,

Slicer. "Her breath would rout an army
"sooner than a cannon.

Hearsay. "It would lay a devil, sooner than
"all *Trithemius*'s charms."

Id. ib. *She would have made Hercules have turn'd spit; yea, and have cleft his club to make the fire too. Come, talk not of her, you shall find her the infernal Ate in good apparrel.*] The *merchant* in the prologue to his tale in *Chaucer*, thus describes his wife.

"I have a wife, the worst that may in be
"For though the *fende* coupled to her were
"She wold him overmatch I dare well swere.

Sc. 5. p. 25.

Bene. Will your grace command me any service to the world's end? — — — — —

I will

— — *I will bring you the length of* Prester John's *foot; fetch you a hair, of the great* Cham's *beard.*] *i. e.* I will undertake the most difficult task, rather than have any converſation with *Beatrice*. Alluding to the difficulty of acceſs to either of thoſe monarchs, but more particularly to the former. To which Mr. *Butler* alludes, *Lady's anſwer to the Knight*, 277, &c.

" While like the mighty *Preſter John*,
" Whoſe perſon none dares look upon,
" But is preſerv'd in cloſe diſguiſe
" From being made cheap to vulgar eyes."

Medico in Mr. *Tho. Randolph*'s *Ariſtippus*, or *Jovial Philoſopher*, p. 22. treats *Preſter John* with great freedom.

Medico. — " I have one razor, that was ſent " from A — faith, I cannot think on's name, " a great emperour; he that I did the great " cure on, you have heard on't I am ſure; I " fetch'd his head from *China*, after it had been " there a fortnight buried, and ſet it on his " ſhoulders again; and made him as lively as " ever I ſaw him in my life; and yet d'ye ſee, " I could not think on's name, oh I have it " now, *Preſter John* a pox on't. — I might " have had his daughter, if I had not been a " fool, and lived like a prince all the days of " my life, and perhaps inherited his crown af- " ter his death." — —

Mr. *William Cartwright* in his *Tragi-Comedy*, intit'led, *The Siedge:* or *Love's Convert*, act 4. ſc. 6.

sc. 6. has a thought not much unlike this of *Shakespeare*.

Philostratus. "I'd thought you would have "bid me take the *Parthian King* by the beard; "or draw an eye-tooth from the jaw royal of "the *Persian Monarch*.

Act 2. sc. 8. p. 31.

Bene. And her hair shall be of what colour please God.] Not tincturing it either black or yellow, or painting it of any other colour, which was customary in some parts of the world: [See Doctor *Bulwar's Artificial Changeling*, p. 64, &c.]

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 42.

Ursu. She's limed I warrant you, we have caught her madam.] "She's *tane* I warrant you. Folio 1632. and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Sc. 2. p. 44.

(*a*) *Or in the shape of two countries at once, a* German *from the face downward all flaps, and a* Spaniard *from the hip upward, no doublet.*] This was taken from the edition of 1600, by Mr. *Pope*; wanting in folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*'s edition of 1747, in octavo.

(*a*) Mr. *Richard Broom* in his play, intitled, *The City Wit*, or *The Woman wears the Breeches*, act 4. sc. 1. describes Mr. *Raffit* in the following humorous manner.

"Oh he's an absolute spirit. He has an *English* face, "a *French* tongue, a *Spanish* heart, an *Irish* head, a *Welsh* "leg, a *Scotch* beard, and a *Dutch* buttock.

Act 3.

Act 3. sc. 2. p. 45. *Claudio* speaking to Don *Pedro* of one, who was in love with *Benedick*, though she knew his ill conditions. The prince replies.

She shall be buried with her face upwards.] And so is every one who dies a natural death. Qu. whether *Shakespeare* did not write, *with her face downwards?*

Sc. 3. p. 46.

Claudio. If there be any impediment, I pray you to discover it.] Alluding to the *bans of marriage.* "If any of you know any cause, or just impediment, why these two persons should not be join'd together in holy matrimony? ye are to declare it."

Act 4. sc. 4. p. 69. *Changes to a prison.*

Enter Dogberry Verges, Borachio, Conrade, the town clerk and sexton in gowns.]

"Enter the constables, Borachio, and the town clerke in gownes." Folio 1632.

Act 5. sc. 1. p. 73.

Leon. — — Give not me counsel,
Nor let no comforter delight mine ear.[

"Nor let no comfort else delight myne ear." Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 75.

Leon. Canst thou so daffe me? thou hast killed my child?] "Canst thou so *daffe me.*" Folio 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald.* *Daffe* is used for a *dastard*, or *coward*, or a *fool*, in *Chaucer's Reve's Tale*, 400, &c.

"And

" And this *Iape* is told anothir day,
" I shall be hold a *Daffe* or a cockney.

In *Ray*'s collections, (see Glossary to *Chaucer*) to *daffe* is to *daunt*; and *daft* is stupid, blockish, daunted.

Sc. 3. p. 78.

Pedro. ——— *I think he be angry indeed.*

Claudio. If he be, he knows how to turn his girdle.]

" If you be angry, you may turn the buckle " of your girdle behind you." A proverbial phrase. See *Ray*'s *Proverbs*, 2d edit. p. 226.

Sc. 10. p. 90.

And so all Europe *shall rejoice at thee,*
As once Europa *did at lusty* Jove.]

" And all *Europa* shall rejoice at thee Folio 1632.

Sc. 11. p. 92.

Beat. Why then my cousin Margaret *and* Ursula *have been deceiv'd, for they did say you did.*]

" Are much deceiv'd. Folio 1632.

The Merchant of Venice.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 98.

SAL. ——— *Should I go to church,*
And see the holy edifice of stone;
And not bethink me strait of dang'rous rocks?
Which touching but my gentle vessel's side,
Would scatter all the spices on the stream.]

" All her spices. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 100.

Gra. O my Anthonio, *I do know of those,*
That therefore only are reputed wise,
For saying nothing; who, I'm very sure,
If they should speak, would almost damn those ears,
Which hearing them, would call their brothers fools.]
Damme those ears. Folio 1632. Qu. *close up,* or *stop?* as the folio uses the word *damn* in a different sense, Life of King *Richard* 2d, act 4. p. 40.

Sc. 2. p. 105. *Portia* of the Count *Palatine.*

Por. ——— *I fear he will prove the weeping philosopher, when he grows old, being so full of unmannerly sadness in his youth.*] *Heraclitus* a philosopher of *Athens,* so called; who whenever he went abroad, wept at the miseries of the world.

See story of *Democritus,* and *Heraclitus.* Sir *Roger L'Estrange's Fables,* part 2. fab. 182.

Sc. 2. p. 106.

If a throstle sing, he falls strait a capering.] *Throstle* the same with *Thrush.*

So in *Midsummer Night's Dream,* act 3. sc. 2. p. 128.

" The owsel cock, so black of hue,
" With orange-tawny bill,
" The *throstle,* with his note so true,
" The wren with litle quill."

So *Chaucer.*

" The *throstle-cock* he made his lay,
" The wood lark sitting on a spray
" The song full loud and clere;

" Sir

" Sir *Thopas* fell in love-longing,
" And when he heard the *throstle* sing,
" He prick'd as he were wode."

Rime of Sir *Thopas*, *Chaucer*, p. 145.

Tarsell [the *male-hawk*] in folio 1632, but wrong I believe.

Id. ib. *What think you of the* Scottish *lord his neighbour?*] " The *other lord*, his neighbour. Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 110.

Shy. —— —— —— —— *Mark what* Jacob *did*
When Laban *and himself were compromis'd*, &c.]
See *Genesis* xxx. 32, &c.

Sc. 3. p. 111. *Mark you this* Bassanio?
The devil can cite scripture for his purpose.]
Compare *Mat.* iv. 6. with *Psalm* xci. 12.

Id. ib.

Shy. Signior Anthonio, *many a time, and oft*
In the Ryalto *you have rated me,*
About my monies, and my usances, &c.]
The *Rialto* is the *exchange* in *Venice*. See a description of it, in *Tom Coryat's Crudities*, p. 169, &c.

Act 2. sc. 1. p. 114.

Moroch. ——
I tell thee, Lady, this aspect of mine
Hath fear'd the valiant.] *Fear'd* for *made afraid*. So in *The Taming the Shrew*, act 1. sc. 6. p. 415.

" Tush, tush, *Fear* boys with bugs."

And in *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, act 2. sc. 6.

Antony. " Thou canst not *fear* us *Pompey*
" with thy sails."

Id. ib.

Portia. — And hedg'd me by his wit to yield myself.] I almost believe *Shakespeare* gave it.

" And hedg'd me by his will.

Portia before had said, act 1. sc. 2. p. 104.

" So is the will of a living daughter
" Curb'd with the will of a dead father."

Anon.

Sc. 2. p. 115. *Enter* Launcelot *alone.*] Enter the Clowne alone. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. — *The* Jew *is the very devil incarnal.*] " The very devil *incarnation.*" Folio 1632. but wrong.

Id. ib. p. 117.

Laun. Well, let his father be what he will.] *What a will.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 121.

Gra. Where is your master?] " Where's your " master?" Folio 1632.

P. 122. *Gra. Signior* Bassanio *hear me,*
If I do not put on a sober habit,
Talk with respect, and swear but now and then;
Wear prayer books in my pocket, look demurely
Nay more, while grace is saying, hood myne eyes
Thus with my hat; and sigh, and say amen.]

Gratiano's character is here of the motley *kind.* In the first part he professes to be somewhat of a *Libertine.* In the latter to be precise and puritanical: alluding to their *graces* at that time, which were not the shortest: as is hinted by *Jasper Mayne*, in his character of Mr. *Scruple. City Match, a comedy*, act 2. sc. 1. p. 10. " Mr.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

I. [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[

"*monials*, by which the *Danes* have made them-
"selves notorious to posterity, by lying en-
"camped in *Wiltshire*."

A Vindication of Stone-Henge restored, by John Webb Esq; p. 227.

Ben Jonson in his *Sejanus*, act 1. works, vol. 1. p. 320.

—— "That great *Gourmand*, *Sir Apicius*."

Sc. 5. p. 125. *Sly.* —— Jeffica *my girl*,
There is some ill a brewing towards my rest,
For I did dream of money bags to night.]
He has an image of the like sort, *Winter's Tale*, act 4. sc. 6.

Autolycus. "Here's one (a ballad) to a very
"doleful tune, how a *usurer's* wife was brought
"to bed of *twenty money-bags* at a burthen, and
"how she long'd to eat *adders heads* and *toads*
"*carbonaded*."

Mop. "Is it true, think you?"

Aut. "Very true, and not a month old."

Dor. "Bless me from marrying an *usurer*!"

Aut. "Here's the midwife's name to't, one
"Mrs. *Tale-porter*, and five or six honest wives
"that were present; why should I carry lies
"abroad?"

Id. ib.

Laun. —— —— —— —— —— *Then it was not for nothing that my nose fell a bleeding on Black Monday last, at six a clock i'th' morning, falling out that year on Ash-Wednesday was four years in the afternoon.*] *Black Monday* (as Mr. *Pack* observes, *Explanatory*, and *Critical Notes* upon *Shake-*

Shakespeare's Plays) " is a moveable day, it is " *Easter-Monday*, and was so call'd on this occasion. In the 34th of *Edward* III. [1360.] " the 14th of *April*, and the morrow after *Easter-day*, King *Edward* with his hoast lay before the city of *Paris*; which day was full " dark of mist and hail, and so bitter cold, " that many men died on their horses backs " with the cold. Wherefore unto this day, it " hath been call'd the *Blacke Monday*."

Stow. p. 264. b.

Sc. 7. p. 126.

Sal. His hour is almost past.] Here is a patch of prose, when all the rest of the scene is verse. It probably should stand thus,

His hour is past.

That *almost* is foisted into the text, appears, I think, by what *Gratiano* immediately says,

Gra. " And it is marvel he outdwells his " hour." *Anon.*

Sc. 8. p. 131. — — *They have in* England *a coin that bears the figure of an angel, stampt in gold.*] See it explained, King *Henry* the VIIIth, act 3. sc. 1.

Sc. 10. p. 136.

Ner. The antient saying is no heresy
Hanging and wiving goes by destiny.]

See *Ray's Proverbial Observations* referring to love, p. 57.

Asotus. " Why how now tutor? a rope " your neck, I've heard that hanging and wiving go by destiny, but I never thought " had come together before."

Tho. Randolph's Jealous Lovers, act 5. sc. 9. p. 91.

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 141.

Sly. — *Go see me an officer,*
Bespeak him a fortnight before.]
" Go *Tubal* see me an officer, *&c.*" Folio 1632.

Act 3. sc. 2. p. 141.

Por. — — — — — *Beshrew your eyes*
they have overlook'd me and divided me; one half
of me is yours, the other half yours; mine own I
would say.] " One half of me is yours, the
" other half is mine own I would say." Folio
1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Id. ib. p. 143. — — — *Now he goes*
With no less presence, but with much more love,
Than young Alcides, *when he did redeem*
The virgin tribute paid by howling Troy
To the sea monster.] Alluding to the following
mythological account.

When *Apollo* and *Neptune* were fallen into disgrace with *Jupiter*, they offered to help King *Laomedon* to build his city of *Troy*, upon condition of a reward; which not being performed, *Neptune* to revenge himself, with the raging waves of the sea almost drowned him and his people: and *Apollo* sent amongst them so terrible a pestilence, that it occasioned every where great desolation and slaughter.

When *Laomedon* perceived, to what terrible inconveniences, his perfidious dealing had subjected him, he consulted the oracle, and was informed, that there was no other way of appeasing these angry gods, but by exposing every

year

year a virgin of *Troy* to be devoured by the sea monster. The lot fell at last upon *Hesione* the King's daughter. *Hercules* undertook to deliver her by fighting with the sea monster, if *Laomedon* would give him as a reward, the horses said to be begot of a divine seed, then in his stables at *Troy*. The promise was made, and *Hesione* set at liberty, by the destruction of the sea monster. But *Laomedon* did not perform his promise, which incensed *Hercules* so much, that he laid siege to, took, and sacked the city of *Troy*; killed *Laomedon*, and carried his son into captivity, who was afterwards redeem'd by the *Trojans*, and took the surname of *Priam* from his redemption. Which is derived from a greek verb, which signifies redeem. See *Universal History*, vol. 4. 8vo. p. 490.

To this *Chaucer* alludes, *Troilus* and *Creseide*, book 4. 120, &c.

" For certaine *Phœbus* and *Neptunus* both
" That makidin the wallis of the toun
" Ben with the folke of *Troie* alwaie so wroth
" That thei wol bring it to confusion.
" Right in despite of King *Laomedoun*
" Because he n'olde paying them their hire
" The toune of *Troie* shall be set on fire."

Id. ib. p. 143. *Musick within.*] " *Here* " *musick.*" Folio 1632.

Id. ib. 144.

The skull, that bred them, in the sepulchre.
Thus ornament, is but the guilty shore.]
Guilded shore. Folio 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Guiled

Guiled short. Mr. *Theobald*, 2d edit. guilded, or gilded seems to be the true reading from the subsequent lines.

Id. ib. p. 146.

Port. —— — — — *But the full sum of me is some of something.*] " But the full sum of me is *sum* of nothing. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer. Sum of something.* Mr. *Theobald.*

Sc. 5. p. 153.

Por. I never did repent of doing good,
And shall not now; for in companions
That do converse, and waste the time together
Whose souls do bear an equal yoke of love.]

" An *egal* yoke of love." Folio. 1632. *Egal* I believe in *Shakespeare*'s time was commonly used for *equal.*

So it was in *Chaucer*'s.

" Aye to compare unto thyne excellence,
" I will presume hym so to dignifie,
" Ye be not *egall.*—

Prologue to the Remedie of Love, 92, &c. and in the *Glossary*, *egallity* for *equality.*

So in *Gorbodac*, a tragedy, act 1. sc. 2.

" Sith all as one do bear you *egall* faith,"

and in several other places.

Sc. 6. p. 158.

Lor. — — — — *How far'st thou*, Jessica.]

" How *cheer'st* thou, *Jessica?*" Folio 1632.

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 159.

Enter the Duke, the Senators.] " The Duke " the *Magnificoes.*" Folio 1632. The noblemen of *Venice* so call'd, and *Clarissimoes*, by *T. Coryat*, *Crudities*, p. 277. Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 162.

Ant. You may as well go stand upon the beach,
And bid the main flood bate his usual height,
You may as well use question with the wolf.]
" *Or even as well* use question with the wolf." Folio 1632.

Act. 4 sc. 2. p. 167.

Shylock upon his refusing mercy to *Antonio*.

Shy. My deeds upon my head. As *Shylock* was a *Jew*, *Shakespeare* may probably allude to that passage in *Matt.* xxvii. 24, 25. when *Pilate* had condemn'd *Jesus* at the earnest request of the *Jews*, he said, " I am innocent of the blood of this " just person, see ye to it." Then answered the people, and said, *His blood be on us and our children.*

Id. ib. p. 168.

Por. Are there scales to weigh the flesh?]
" Are there *ballance* heere to weigh the flesh? Folio 1632.

Act 5. sc. 1. p. 175.

Lorenzo —— —— — *In such a night,*
Troylus *methinks, mounted the* Trojan *Wall,*
And sigh'd his soul toward the Grecian *tent*
Where Cressid *lay that Night.*] Alluding to *Chaucer's Troylus* and *Creseide*, fifth book 1142, *&c.*

" The daie goth fast, and after that came eve
" And yet came not to *Troilus Creseide*,
" He lokith forth, by hedge, by tre, by greve,
" And ferre his heade ovir the walle he leide,
" And at the last he tournid him, and seide,
" By God I wot her mening now *Pandare*.
" Almost iwis all newe was all my care," *&c.*

And again, 1182, *&c.*

" But natheleſs he gladdid him in this,
" He thought he miſacomptid had his daie,
" And ſaied, I underſtande have all amis,
" For thilkè night I laſt *Creſeide* ſaie
" She ſaied I ſhall bin here, if that I maie,
" Ere that the mone, o my dere hertè ſwete
" The lion paſſe out of this *Ariete.*
" For which ſhe maie yet hold all her beheſt,
" And on the morrowe to the yate he went,
" And up and doune by weſt and eke by eſt,
" Upon the wallis made he many a went.

Id. ib. p. 178.

Lorenzo. —— —— —— *Therefore the Poet*
Did feign that Orpheus *drew trees, ſtones, and floods,*
Since nought ſo ſtockiſh, hard, and full of rage,
But muſick for the time doth change his nature.
The man that hath no muſick in himſelf,
Nor is not mov'd with concord of ſweet ſounds,
Is fit for treaſon, ſtratagems and ſpoils.]

From theſe fine images, Mr. *Congreve* probably borrowed theſe lines in his *Mourning Bride*, act 1. ſc. 1.

Almeria. " Muſick has charms to ſooth a
" ſavage breaſt,
" To ſoften rocks, or bend a knotted oak.
" I've read, that things inanimate have mov'd
" And as with living ſouls have been inform'd
" By magick numbers, and perſuaſive ſound.
" What then am I, am I more ſenſeleſs grown
" Than trees, or flint?"

Dr.

Dr. *Mead* (in his book intit'led, *A mechanical account of poisons*, essay 2d of the *bite of the Tarantula*, p. 77. 2d edit.) has given the following remarkable account of the effect of musick, in the cure of distempers.

" Nor are we to wonder at the oddness of " this method and practice; for *musick*, altho' " it be now a-days applied to quite different " purposes, was antiently made use of for the " removing of many; and those too, some of " the most difficult and obstinate diseases.

" For this, we have a famous testimony in " *Galen* himself, who tells us, that *Æsculapius* " used to recover those, in whom violent mo- " tions of the mind, had induced a hot tempe- " rament of body, by melody, and songs: *Pindar* " mentions the same thing; and indeed from " hence not only the notion, but the very name " of charming seems to have taken it's origin. " *Athenæus* relates, that *Theophrastus* in his book " of *Enthusiasm*, says, *ischiadic* pains are cured " by the *Phrygian* harmony, this sort of musick " was upon a pipe, and the most vehement, " and brisk, of all the antients knew; so that " indeed, it was used to raise those that heard it " to downright fury and madness; and such " we have observed to be required to the ve- " nom of the *Tarantula*." ——

Love's

Love's Labours lost.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 192.

AND every godfather can give a name.] Alluding to the practice in baptism, in his own time, when probably the godfather might give the name, as the rubrick then gave no direction who should do it.

"Then the priest shall take the child in his "hands and ask the name. And naming the "child shall dip it in the water, so it be dis-"creetly and warily done." See rubrick, in King *Edward* the sixth's first book, *review* in 1552. Queen *Elizabeth*'s review, and King *James*'s. In the last review of 1662, the rubrick was altered in the following manner. "Then the priest shall take the child into his "hands, and shall say to the godfathers and "godmothers, *Name this Child.*" And then naming it after them, *&c.*

Id. ib. p. 193.

Biron. At Christmass I no more desire a rose,
Than wish a snow in May's new-fangled shows.]
Qu. new-spangled?

Sc. 2. p. 197. *But so so.*] Mr. *Warburton* says this is a quibble restored by the *Oxford Editor*, but from whence? 'tis *but so.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 200. *Enter* Armado *and* Moth.] "Enter *Armado* a *Braggart* and *Moth* his page. Folio 1632.

Sc. 3.

Sc. 3. p. 201.

Moth. —— —— —— *And how easie it is to put years to the word* three, *and study three years in two words, the dancing horse will tell you.*] *Banks's horse* which plaid many remarkable pranks. Sir *Walter Raleigh* (*History of the World*, first part, 178.) says, "if "*Banks* had lived in elder times, he would "have shamed all the inchanters in the world: "for whosoever was most famous among them, "could never master, or instruct any beast, as "he did his horse." And Sir *Kenelm Digby*, (*A Treatise of bodies*, chap. 38. p. 393.) observes, "That this horse would restore a glove to "the due owner, after his master had whisper'd "the man's name in his ear; would tell the "just number of pence in any piece of silver "coin, newly shew'd him by his master; and "even obey presently his command, in dis-"charging himself of his excrements, whenso-"ever he bade him."

And in the same chapter, he says, "That he "has been told that at the duke of *Florence*'s "marriage, there was a dance of horses, by "which they kept exact time to musick. The "means used of bringing them to it, is said to "have been, by tying, and hampering their "legs in such a sort, that they could lift them "up but in a determinate way, and then set-"ting them upon a pavement that was heated "underneath so hot, that they could not en-"dure to stand still, while such musical airs

"were

" were plaid to them as fitted their motion:
" all which being often repeated, the horses took
" an habit, that in hearing those airs they would
" lift up their legs in that fashion; and so danc'd
" to the tune they had been taught."

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 214.

Moth. Master will you win your love with a French brawl?] *Master*, not in folio 1632. A *brawle* a kind of dance. Dict. de *G. Branle.* See *Minshien*'s Guide into Tongues, col. 93. See *Brawls* mentioned with other dances, note, *All's well that ends well*, act 2. sc. 2.

Id. ib. p. 215.

Moth. A message well sympathiz'd; a horse to be ambassadour for an ass.] *Ben Johnson* in his *Explorata*, or *Discoveries*, in banter of *Hearsay News*, says, " That an *elephant* 1630, " came hither ambassadour from the *Great Mo-* " *gull*, who could both write and read, and was " every day allowed twelve cast of bread, twen- " ty quarts of *Canary* sack, besides nuts and " almonds the citizens wives sent him: that he " had a *Spanish* boy to his interpreter; and his " chief negotiation was to conferr, or practice " with *Archy*, the principal fool of state, about " stealing hence *Windsor-Castle*, and carrying it " away upon his back if he can."

Sc. 2. p. 217.

Cost. — — —

Then the boy's fat l'envoy, the goose that you bought, and he ended the market.] The *English Proverb*, " three women and a goose make a market. This

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Act 3. sc. 3. p. 220.

And wear his colours like a tumbler's hoop.] Love's colours were those of the *willow garland.* To which *Shakespeare* alludes, *Twelfth Night*, act 1. sc. 9. And in King *Henry* the *Sixth*, act 3. sc. 6. p. 171.

And in this very play, act 1. sc. 3d p. 202.

Armado observes, "That *green* is indeed the "*colour of lovers.*"

And the wearing of them was either about his head, or neck, as *tumblers* were wont to do, when they went with a drum before them, to gather company together; to see their feats of activity: their hoops might likewise be adorned with ribbons. But what is chiefly meant here, is the manner, or fashion of wearing them.

To support the opinion above, see *Shakespeare's Much ado about Nothing*, act 2. sc. 3. p. 22.

Benedick. "Even to the next willow, about "your own business Count: What fashion will "you wear the garland of? about your neck "like an usurer's chain? or under your arm, "like a lieutenant's scarf? *&c.*"

Here we are presented with the same thought, or image; only the usurer's chain, and lieutenant's scarf, are turn'd into a more ridiculous thing, a *tumbler's hoop.* Mr. *Smith.*

Id. ib. *Biron. Well I will love, write, sigh, pray, sue and groan,*
Some men must love my Lady, and some Joan.]

Alluding

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Sc. 4. p. 236.

Why he comes in like a perjure wearing papers.] *Like a perjur'd?* Folio 1632. Might it not be better, *like one perjur'd?*

Sc. 4. p. 238.

Biron. Stoop I say, her shoulder is with child.]

'Tis reported of Dr. *S—th*, that when a lady of this *make* by way of sneer upon the clergy, told him, "that she would rather marry a "*tinker*, than a parson." He replied, "madam, you would make a proper wife for a "*tinker*, for you have his *brass* in your *face*, "and his *budget* upon your *back*."

See description of *Thersites* in Mr. *Pope's Homer*, and of *Hudibras*, part 1. canto 1. 291, *&c.*

Ibid. p. 240.

Byron. Your eyes do make no coaches in your tears.] See before sc. 4.

King. "Thou shin'st in ev'ry tear that I do "weep;

"No drop, but as a coach doth carry thee:

"So rideſt thou triumphing in my woe."

I should imagine rather in the former passage, that *Shakespeare* writ loaches, the Northern word for lakes. So he uses the word, *First Part of King Henry IV*, act 2. sc. 1.

"Your chamber-ly breeds fleas like a loach."

Spenser uses the word *lakes* in this sense.

[*Mourning Muse of Thestylis.*]

"This said, she held her peace

"For sorrow tied her tongue,

"And instead of more words

"Seem'd

" Seem'd [illegible] eyes [illegible]
" Of [illegible] they flew [illegible]
" So [illegible] ——

Shakespeare [illegible] in the same [illegible] *Timur Bajazet*. [illegible]

Witness their number made by grief and [illegible]

Id. ib. *You found his mote, the King your mote did see,*
But I a beam as fair as ever of three.

Alluding to those passages, *Matt.* vii. 5. and *Luke* vi. 42.

Id. ib. *Oh me, with what strict patience have I sat,*
To see a King transformed to a cat. So Mr. *Theobald*. *To a gnat*. Folio 1632. and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Sc. 4. p. 242.

Biron. Did they quite you? was your love the heavenly Rosaline,
That (like a rude and savage man of Inde,
At the first opening of the gorgeous East,)
Bows not his vassal-head, and strucken blind,
Kisses the base ground with obedient breast?

An allusion to the *Guebres*, or worshippers of the sun or fire in the *East Indies*.

Timur Bee (or *Tamerlane*) was so great an enemy to them, that when his *Emirs* defeated the *Gourris*, or fire worshippers in *Persia*, they slew so great a number of them, that they built a very high tower with their heads, as an example for the future to seditious persons.

"sort of subjects. It was for continuance of "making, and wearing *woollen caps*; in behalf "of the trade of cappers; providing, that all "above the age of six years, (except the no-"bility and some others) should on *sabbath* "*days*, and *holy-days*; wear caps of wool, "knit, thicked, and drest in *England*, upon "penalty of ten groats." But notwithstanding this statute, these caps went very much out of fashion, and the wearing of hats prevailed. Which caused the Queen two or three years after, to take such notice of it, as to set forth a strict *proclamation*, for the enforcing the wearing of caps: the benefit thereof being of more publick good than was at present perceived; namely the employment of such vast numbers of idle, poor and impotent people, throughout the whole nation, that otherwise must either have starved, begged, or robbed. — *Stype's Annals* of Queen *Elizabeth*, vol. 2. p. 74.

Act 5. sc. 7. p. 266.

Biron. ——— ——— ——— — *Why, this is he*
That kiss'd away his hand in courtesie;
This is the ape of form.]

Ben Johnson has a *similar expression*, *Cynthias Revels*, act 3. sc. 4.

Crites. —— ——— —— "An other swears "his scene of courtship over; bids believe him "twenty times, ere they will; anon doth seem "as if he would kiss away his hand in kind-"ness."

Sc. 9. p. 274.

Biron. A bare throw at novum; and the whole world again cannot prick out five such, take each one in's vein.] Qu. *pick out?* as he uses the expression elsewhere. *First Part of King Henry IVth*, act 2. sc. 11. p. 143.

Falstaff. —— —— —— "But tell me, "*Hal*, art not thou horribly afeard, thou being heir apparent? could the world *pick* thee "out, three such enemies again, as that fiend "*Douglass*, that spirit *Percy*, and that Devil "*Glendower*."

Act 5. sc. 3. p. 277.

Biron. Saint George's *half cheek in a brooch.*] *Brooch*, a gold pyramid. *Sk.* a jewel set with precious stones, perhaps of a pyramidal form: it was worn sometimes on the arm.

"Full fetise was her cloke, as I was ware;
"Of small corall about her arm she bare,
"A pair of bedis gaudid all with grene,
"And thereon hong a *broch* of gold full shene."

Chaucer's Prologues of the Canterbury Tales. 157, &c.

Worn sometimes on the collar.

"As he that on the coler founde within
"A *broche* which his *Creseide* yave at morrow."

Troilus and *Creseide*, b. 5. 1599, 1600.

Id. ib. p. 279.

Moth. Let me take you a button-hole lower.] The usual phrase, a *peg lower*: thus explained *Ray's Proverbs.*

The history of *Timur Bee*, translated into *French* from the life written in the *Persian*, by *Cherefedin Ali* his contemporary, and into *English* in two volumes 8vo, p. 133.

Upon the taking of *Myrthe*: All the *Guebres*, or *fire worshippers* in the place were flead alive. Vol. 2. chap. 22. p. 71.

Id. ib. p. 243.

Biron. Devils soonest tempt, resembling spirits of light.] An allusion to that passage, 2 *Corinth.* xi. 14.

"And no marvel, for *Satan* himself is transform'd into an *angel of light*."

Id. ib. p. 245.

Damain. Some salve for perjury.] Sir *Roger L'Estrange* (*Fables*, vol. 2. fab. 237, intitled, *A Notable scruple*) makes mention of "a man, "that made a conscience both of an oath, and "a law suit, had the wit yet to make a greater "conscience of losing an estate for want of "suing, and swearing to defend it; so that "upon consulting the chapter of *dispensations*; "he compounded the matter with certain *salvos* "and *reserves*. Thou talk'st (says he to a "friend of his) of *suing* and swearing. Why "for one, it is my attorney *sueth*, and for "the other, what signifies the kissing the book "with a calve's skin cover, and a past-board "stiffning betwixt a man's lips and the text."

Act. 5. sc. 1. p. 249.

Holofernes. Satis quod sufficit.] To which answers our *English Proverb*; *Enough is as good as a feast.*

The

The *French*

Asser y a, si trop n' y a.

Ray's Proverbial Sentences, p. 132.

Sc. 2. p. 251.

Costard. I marvel thy master has not eaten thee for a word, for thou art not so long by the head as honorificabilitudinitatibus.] The word is lengthened one syllable by *J. Taylor* the *Water Poet*; in his address prefix'd to his works, Most *honorificicabilitudinitatibus*, &c.

Rabelais has in the title of a book, given us one word much longer. [*Works* book 2. ch. 7.] *Antipericatametaparheugedamphicribrationes mendicantium.*

Sc. 6.

Princess. Biron did swear himself out of all suit.] Qu. all *sooth*, or all *truth*. In which sense the word is used by *Shakespeare*.

Ben Johnson, Cynthias Revels, act 2. sc. 2. p. 174, has something like this.

Cupid. —— "He will blaspheme in his shirt, "the oathes that he vomits at one supper, "would maintain a towne of garrison in good "swearing twelve months."

Id. ib. p. 264.

Ros. Well, better wits have worn plain statute caps.] *Woollen caps* were enjoined by act of parliament, in the year 1571, 13th of Queen *Elizabeth*. "Besides the bills passed into acts this "parliament, there was one which I judge not "amiss to be taken notice of —— it concern'd "the Queen's care for employment for her poor

"sort of subjects. It was for continuance of "making, and wearing *woollen caps*; in behalf "of the trade of cappers; providing, that all "above the age of six years, (except the no-"bility and some others) should on *sabbath* "*days*, and *holy-days*; wear caps of wool, "knit, thicked, and drest in *England*, upon "penalty of ten groats." But notwithstanding this statute, these caps went very much out of fashion, and the wearing of hats prevailed. Which caused the Queen two or three years after, to take such notice of it, as to set forth a strict *proclamation*, for the enforcing the wearing of caps: the benefit thereof being of more publick good than was at present perceived; namely the employment of such vast numbers of idle, poor and impotent people, throughout the whole nation, that otherwise must either have starved, begged, or robbed. — *Strype's Annals* of Queen *Elizabeth*, vol. 2. p. 74.

Act 5. sc. 7. p. 266.

Biron. ——— ——— ——— *Why, this is he*
That kiss'd away his hand in courtesie;
This is the ape of form.]

Ben Johnson has a *similar expression*, *Cynthias Revels*, act 3. sc. 4.

Crites. ——— ——— ——— "An other swears "his scene of courtship over; bids believe him "twenty times, ere they will; anon doth seem "as if he would kiss away his hand in kind-"ness."

Sc. 3.

Sc. 9. p. 274.

Biron. A bare throw at nonum; and the whole world again cannot prick out five such, take each one in's vein.] Qu. *pick out?* as he uses the expression elsewhere. *First Part of King Henry IVth*, act 2. sc. 11. p. 143.

Falstaff. —— —— —— "But tell me, "*Hal*, art not thou horribly afeard, thou being heir apparent? could the world *pick* thee "out, three such enemies again, as that fiend "*Douglass*, that spirit *Percy*, and that Devil "*Glendower*."

Act 5. sc. 3. p. 277.

Biron. Saint George's *half cheek in a brooch.*] *Brooch*, a gold pyramid. *Sk.* a jewel set with precious stones, perhaps of a pyramidal form: it was worn sometimes on the arm.

"Full fetise was her cloke, as I was ware;
"Of small corall about her arm she bare,
"A pair of bedis gaudid all with grene,
"And thereon hong a *broch* of gold full shene."

Chaucer's Prologues of the Canterbury Tales. 157, &c.

Worn sometimes on the collar.

"As he that on the coler founde within
"A *broche* which his *Creseide* yave at morrow."

Troilus and *Creseide*, b. 5. 1599, 1600.

Id. ib. p. 279.

Moth. Let me take you a button-hole lower.] The usual phrase, a *peg lower*: thus explained *Ray's Proverbs.*

Id. ib.

Id. ib. *Armado. The truth on't is, I have no shirt; I go woolward for penance.*]

Boyet. True, and it was enjoyn'd him in Rome for want of linnen, &c.] This is a plain reference to the following story in *Stow's Annals*, p. 98. [in the time of *Edward* the *Confessor*.] "Next after this [King *Edward*'s first cure of the *king's evil*] "Mine authors affirm, that a "certain man named *Vifunius Spikeorne*, the son "of *Ulmore* of *Nutgarshall*; who, when he "hewed timber in the wood of *Bruthcultona*, "laying him down to sleep after his sore la-"bour, the blood and humours of his head "so congeal'd about his eyes, that he was "thereof blind, for the space of nineteen years; "but then (as he had been moved in his sleep) "he *went woolward*, and bare footed to many "churches, in every of them to pray to God, "for help in his blindness. And last of all he "came to the court, (King *Edward*'s) where "a long time he stood at the entry of the King's "chamber an earnest suiter, till at length the "King hearing of the blind man's dream, he "said: By our Lady *Saint Mary*, I would do "much with a good will, if it would please "God through me to have mercie of the poor "wretch: and thus being driven by his ser-"vants, he laid his hand, and the water upon "the blind man's eyes, and streight way the "blood dropped plentifully from him; and "being healed, he cryed with a cheerfull voice, "*I see thee, O King, I see thee, O King.* Thus "having

"having recovered his sight, he kept the King's "pallace at *Windsor* a long season (for there he "was healed) after King *Edward* was dead, and deceas'd in the raigne of *William Conqueror*.

Sc. 10. p. 282.

Biron. And even that falsehood, in itself a fin.]

Read, *and e'en*, for the sake of the measure, which otherwise is too long by half a foot.

Amen.

Id. ib. p. 284.

Behold the window of my heart, mine eye.]

Thus express'd by *Butler*.

"Love is a burglarer, a felon
"That at the windore-eye doth steal in
"To rob the heart, and with his prey
"Steals out again, a closer way."

Hudibras, part 2. canto 1. 417, *&c.*

Act 5. sc. ibid.

The cuckow then on every tree
Mocks married men, for thus sings he
Cuckow, cuckow, cuckow. ——]

Probably borrow'd from these lines in *Chaucer's Manciples Tale, of Phebus's White Crow*; which accused his wife, as having plaid false with him in his absence. V. 815, *&c.*

"When *Phebus'* wife had sent for her *Lemman*,
"Anon thei wroughtin all their luste volage,
"This white crowe that hang aie in the cage,
"Behelde their worke, and saied never a word,
"And when that home was *Phebus* their lorde,
"This crow ysong, cuckowe, cuckowe, cuc-
"kowe."

As you

As you like it.

SEveral passages in this play were certainly borrowed from the *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn in Chaucer*, as will appear I hope from the following abstract, *&c.*

Sir *John Boundis* an antient knight, finding himself in a declining state of health, by will devised his fortunes to his three sons, *John*, *Otis*, [or *Ote*] and *Gamelyn*: and as *Gamelyn* was very young, he intreated his friends (knowing his eldest son to be of a barbarous, and unnatural disposition) that they would take care, that *Gamelyn*'s share should be made secure to him.

But after the old knight's death, they neglecting their promise; *Gamelyn*'s eldest brother seiz'd upon his whole fortunes, committed great waste upon his parks and woods, suffering his houses at the same time to run to ruine; using *Gamelyn* much worse, than he did the lowest of his menial servants.

Gamelyn resented his usage, and insisted that he might be put in possession of his fortunes, left him by his father; but his brother instead of complying with his request, ordered his servants to cudgel him into better manners; which they immediately attempted: but *Gamelyn* by good fortune, meeting with a *pestle*, turned it

into

into a weapon of offence, and drove his brother. and his servants before him.

The brother then offered to accommodate the difference; telling him, that the attempt made upon him by his servants, was not with any intention of doing him harm; but only to make trial of his strength and courage; promising at the same time to restore to him his lands, and other possessions, in as good condition as when they first came into his hands: which brought about a reconciliation, sincere on *Gamelyn*'s part, but not so on the other's.

A wrestling having been proclaimed at some distance from his brother's house, *Gamelyn* intreated of him to lend him a horse to carry him to the place appointed; with which he complied.

At his first approach, he heard a *franklin* [freeholder] passionately bewailing the loss of three sons who had unfortunately lost their lives, by rashly engaging with a celebrated wrestler.

Gamelyn endeavoured to moderate his grief by promising, that he would have a trial of skill with the wrestler; hoping by his defeats, to revenge his cause.

After he had prepared himself for the engagement, and had entred the lists, the champion enquired his name, and seemed to hold him in high contempt, on account of his youth, and inexperience.

But that vain-glorious person, had no reason to boast long, for after a short engagement,

Gamelyn

Gamelyn gave him a fall, and broke three of his ribs and his left arm; by which means being absolutely disabled for a second trial, the prize (which was a *goat* and a ring) was adjudged in favour of *Gamelyn*.

He returned immediately to his brother's house with several of his companions, thinking that they should be graciously received, on account of his success at the *wrestling*. But instead thereof, his brother ordered his porter to lock his gates against them, and not to admit them upon any consideration whatsoever.

Gamelyn resenting this usage, broke open one of the gates, pursued the porter, caught him in his arms, brake his neck, and threw him into a well of water, which was (according to *Chaucer*) 700 fathoms deep.

He told the other servants, that when he went to the wrestling, he left behind him a large quantity of wine; and if either they, or his brother found fault with this entertainment of his friends, they should undergo the porter's fate.

His brother concealed himself during their stay, but when *Gamelyn* had dismissed his companions, he ventured out of his lurking hole, and reproached him for having wasted his goods in so riotous a manner: but *Gamelyn* assigning reasons for what he had done, he seemed to be reconciled; and told him at the same time, that as he was a batchelour, and had no children, at his death he would leave him his whole fortunes; requesting only one favour at

his

his hands, that he would suffer himself to be bound with chains, to satisfy a rash vow which he had made when he threw his porter into the well: with which when *Gamelyn* had complied, he had him chain'd to a large post in his hall, where he continued for the space of two days and two nights, without meat or drink, exposed at the same time to the scorn and ridicule of all such as passed that way.

His brother in the mean time, receiving a visit from an *abbot*, some *priors*, and others of the regular clergy, *Gamelyn* applied to them to favour his release: but they rather encouraging his brother, in his ill treatment of him, he was privately, by the help of *Adam le Dispenser*, one of his brother's servants, freed from his bonds: and when the *religious*, and his brother had dined, he by the help of his friend *Adam*, drove them forcibly out of the hall, made many of them cripples, and treated his brother in a manner, by no means more favourable.

But being apprehensive that his brother would apply to the *sheriff* for relief, he immediately decamp'd, and fled with *Adam le Dispenser* into a forest, where after enduring some hardships, they were kindly received by a band of outlaws, with their King at their head: and the King of the outlaws being restored to favour, and the fortunes of which he had been dispossessed, *Gamelyn* was unanimously chosen King.

His

His brother not long after being made *high sheriff*, prevailed to have *Gamelyn* indicted for the violent outrage committed upon his person.

Gamelyn having leave from the outlaws, made his personal appearance, upon which he was attach'd, and committed to prison: but Sir *Ote* [or *Otis*] offering bail for his appearance to take his trial, he was released, and returned to the *outlaws*.

Gamelyn not appearing precisely at the time appointed, his eldest brother pack'd a jury to his mind, with two corrupt Judges: and they were very near passing sentence of death upon Sir *Otis*, for *Gamelyn*'s non appearance: But he came opportunely with his *outlaws*, to save his brother's life.

Gamelyn ascended the place of judicature, ordered the *Chief Justice* to give place to him; and upon his refusal, he with his sword cleft his jaw bone, threw him over the bar, and broke his arm. After that, he ordered the other Judge, his brother, and the *jurors* to be set to the bar, where after a short trial, he passed sentence of death upon them all, which was immediately put in execution.

After which, he and his outlaws made the best of their way towards the King; who pardoned them all, promoted Sir *Otis* and *Gamelyn* to great honours, and received the outlaws into favour.

The conclusion of the quarrel betwixt *Oliver* and *Orlando* proved much more favourable.

For

For by a remarkable act of generosity in *Orlando*, who saved his brother's life from a lioness, which he killed, *Oliver* relented his former ill usage of him, and a thorough reconciliation by that means was brought about.

Act 1. sc. 1. p. 291.

Orlando. As I remember Adam, it was upon this, that my father bequeath'd me by will, but a poor thousand crowns, and as thou say'st charg'd my brother on his blessing to breed me well, and there begins my sadness.] See *The Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, line the first, to l. 200.

Sc. 2. p. 293.

Oliver. Know you where you are, Sir?

Orl. O Sir, very well, here in your orchard.

Oli. Know you before whom, Sir?

Orl. Ay better than he I am before, knows me. I know you are my eldest brother, and in the gentle condition of blood you should so know me; the courtesie of nations allows you my better, in that you are the first-born: but the same tradition takes not away my blood, were there twenty brothers betwixt us. I have as much of my father in me as you.]

" Than thus bespakin his brothir,
" That *rapè was of vees.* [a hasty speaker]
" Stondith stillè thou *gadiling.* [an *idle, gadding*
" And hol lith right thy pees, fellow]
" Thou shaltè ben full faign to have
" Thy metè and thy *wede.* [*wede, apparrel*]
" What spekist thou, thou *gadiling*
" Of Lond, othir of Lede?
" Then seidè *to* him *Gamelyn*

" The childè that was yinge
" Christ'is cursè more he havin
" That clepith me *gadlyng*;
" I am no wors gadlyng than the,
" Parde ne no wors wight,
" But born I was of a lady,
" And gotten of a knyght,
" Ne durst he not to *Gamelyn*
" Not *oo* foot ferthir go, [*oo*, *oon*, one]
" But clepid to him his *meine*, [*retinue* or men
" And seide to them the servants]
" Goith and betith wele this boy,
" And ravith him his wit,
" And let him *lere* an other time [*lere*, learn]
" To answerin me bett."—*Coke's Tale*, 201, &c.

Act 2. sc. 2. p. 294.

Oliver. Wilt thou lay hands on me, villain?

Orlando. I am no villain; I am the youngest son of Sir Rowland du Bois; *he was my father, and he is thrice a villain, that says, such a father begot villains. Wert not thou my brother, I would not take this hand from thy throat, till this other had pull'd out thy tongue, for saying so; thou hast rail'd on thyself.*] Alluding to the *Proverb*, " It is an ill bird that bewrays it's own nest." Τὸν οἶκε θησαυρὸν διαβάλλειν.

Ray's Proverbs, Entire Sentences, p. 102. See *Coke*'s Tale, 226, *&c.*

Sc. 4. p. 298.

Cel. —— —— *Those that she makes honest, she makes very ill-favoured.*] " She makes very " *ill favouredly.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 4.

Sc. 4. p. 299.

Clown. Stand you both forth now: stroke your chins, and swear by your beards, that I am a knave.] An expression used by *Grangousier* to his son *Gargantua*, [*Rabelais* book 1. chap. 39.] "Now "go on in thy bum fodder discourse, and by "my *beard* I *swear*, that for one puncheon, "thou shalt have threescore pipes."

Chaucer in his *Cook's Tale of Gamelyn*, 582, &c. makes the porter swear by *God's beard*

"Then answerid him the porter,
"And swore by *Godis verde*
"Thou ne shalt frende *Gamelyn*
"Comin into this yerde."

Sc. 5. p. 300.

Well said, that was laid on with a trowel.] A proverbial expression for a great lie. See *Ray's Proverbial Phrases*, p. 85.

Sc. 5. p. 300.

Le Beu. You amaze me, ladies: I could even to the end of the world, though it were boundless, stand still to hear such news as I shall tell you. You told you of good wrestling, which you have lost the sight of.

Ros. Yet tell us the manner of the wrestling.

Le Beu. I will tell you the beginning, and if it please your ladyships, you may see the end, for the best is yet to do.———

Celia. Well, the beginning that is dead and buried.

Le Beu. There comes an old man and his three sons. — — — — — —

The eldest of the three wrestled with Charles *the Duke's wrestler, which* Charles *in a moment threw him, and broke three of his ribs, that there is little*

hope of life in him: so he serv'd the second, and so the third, yonder they lie; the poor old man their father making such pitiful dole over them, that all the beholders take his part with weeping.] This, with the following scene, and part of the third, are taken from the following lines in *The Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 340, *&c.*

" There happid to be there beside
" Tryid a wrastiling,
" And therefore there was ysettin
" A ram and als a ring.
" And *Gamelyn* was in a will,
" To wendè thereunto,
" For to previn his mighte, and se
" What that he couthè do.
" Now brothir myne qꝝ *Gamelyn*,
" By holie *Seint Richere*
" Thou mustè nedis *lene* to night [*lend*]
" Me a litil coursere,
" That is freshè to the sporis
" Upon him for to ride,
" I mustin on an errand go
" A littil here beside.
" Be God; saidè his brother tho,
" Of stedis in my stall
" Goith, and chesith the the best,
" And sparith none of alle
" Of stedis or of courseris
" That stondith 'hem beside,
" And tellith me my gode brothir
" Whithar thou wiltè ride.
" Herè besidis brothir, is

" Ycryid

" You will a wrestling,
" And mention half the [illegible]
" A man and an a [illegible]
" Monsieur wrestling is [illegible]
" Brought unto [illegible]
" Mark! the man and [illegible]
" Brought none to [illegible]
" A fresh there was [illegible]
" Sorrow was [illegible]
" Gentle [illegible]
" Sports [illegible]
" He has no [illegible]
" The fresh [illegible]
" And towards the wrestling
" The young [illegible]
" The Duke [illegible]
" Kindly [illegible]
" The [illegible]
" Leave [illegible]
" And [illegible]
" That [illegible]
" That [illegible]
" In [illegible] wrestling [illegible]
" Alone [illegible]
" The wrestling [illegible]
" He [illegible]
" And [illegible]

(a) Oliver [illegible] wrestle [illegible] de's intention of wrestling [illegible] this act; [illegible] had as [illegible]

" And ther he heard a *frankelyn*
" Weloway for to ſing
" And beganin all bitterly
" His handis for to wring.
" Godè man, ſeide *Gamelyn*
" Why makiſt thou this fare?
" Is there no man that may you help
" Out of this nicè care?
" Alas! ſeidè this frankelyn
" That evir I was bore
" For tweie *Stalworthè* ſonis [*brave, ſtout*]
" I wene I have *forlore*. [*forlore, loſt*]
" A champion is in the place,
" That has wroughtin me ſorrow,
" For he hath ſlayn my two ſonis,
" But if that God them borrow
" I woldè givin ten poundis,
" Be Jeſu Chriſt and more,
" With the nonis I fond a man
" To handilin him ſore.
" Gode man ſeidè *Gamelyn*
" Wilt thou this wele done,
" Holdè my hors, while that my man
" Ydrawith of my ſhone,
" And help my man alſo to kepe
" My clothis and my ſtede,
" And I woll into the place gon
" And loke how I may ſpede.
" By God, ſeidè the frankelyn
" It ſhall right ſo be don.
" I woll my ſelfin be thy man,
" To drawin of thy ſhone.
" And wendè you into the place,

" Sweet

" Sweet Jesu Crist the sonne
" And dredè soghe of thy dethis
" Nor of thy gode frende
" Barefote and singen *Gamelyn*
" Into the ringè came,
" Allè that werin in the place
" Hedin of him the name,
" How he durstin aventure him
" On him to done his might,
" That was so doughti a champion
" In wrastling and in fight
" Upsteruè tho the champion
" Full *rapely* right anon [*rapely*, quickly]
" Towardis young *Gamelyn*
" He tho began to gon
" And seidè who is thy sadir,
" And who is eke thy sire?
" Forsothè thou art a grene fole,
" For that thou camist hire.
" Anon *Gamelyn* answerid
" The stout champion tho
" Thou knewist full wele my sadir
" While that he couthè go
" Whilis that he was on livè,
" I swere by *Seint Martyn*
" Sir *John of Boundis* was his name,
" And I am *Gamelyn*.
" Felawe, seidè the champion,
" So evir more I thrive,
" I knew right welè thy sadir
" While that he was on live.
" And thy selfin yongè *Gamelyn*,

" I will that thou it here,
" Whilis thou wert a youngè boy,
" A mochè ſhrew thou were.
" Then ſeidè yongè *Gamelyn*,
" And ſwore by Chriſt'is ore,
" Now am I older wox thou ſhalt
" Yfindin me a more.
" Be God ſeidè the champion
" Welcome motè thou be,
" Comè thou onys in my hande,
" Shaltin thou nevir (*a*) *the*. [*the*, *thrive*]
" It was welè within the night,
" And bright the monè ſhone,
" Whan *Gamelyn* and the champion
" Togidir gan to gon.
" The champion caſtè tornis
" To *Gamelyn* that was preſt
" And *Gamelyn* ſtodin ſtillè,
" And bad him don his beſt.
" Then ſeidè yongè *Gamelyn*
" Unto the champion,
" Now that I have fully provid
" Many *tornis* of thine, [*tornis* a turn, or ſleight
" Thou moſtin ſeide, *Gamelyn* in wreſtling]
" Prove one or two of myn.
" *Gamelyn* to the champion
" Yede ſmartily anon, [*yede*, went]

(*a*) The reply of *Charles* the wreſtler to *Oliver* was to the ſame purpoſe. " I am heartily glad (ſays he) I came " hither to you; if he come to morrow, I'll give him his " payment: if he ever go alone again, I'll never wreſtle " for prize more."

" Of

" Of all the tornis that he coude
" He ſhewid him but one,
" And keſte him on the liftè ſide
" That thre ribbis to brake
" And thereunto his left arme,
" That gave a grette, crak.
" Then ſeidè yongè *Gamelyn*,
" Smertly to him anon,
" Shall it be holdin for a caſt,
" Or ellis go for none.
" Bi God ſeidè the champion
" Whedir ſo that it be,
" He that ones comith in thyn hand
" Shallin he nevir the.
" Than ſaidè the frankelyn that
" *Thre ſonis* there had *lore*, [loſt]
" Bleſſid be thou yong *Gamelyn*,
" That evir thou wert bore.
" For now unto the champion,
" This have I for to ſeie,
" This is the yongè *Gamelyn*,
" That taughtè thè to pleie.
" Ayen anſwerde the champion,
" That likid nothyng well,
" He is allè their maiſtir, and
" His pleiè is right fell.
" Sithin that I wraſtilid firſt
" It is agon full yore,
" But I was nevir in my life
" Handilid ſo before,
" Yongè *Gamelyn* ſtode in the place

" Alone

" Allone withoutin *ferk*, [*ferk*, fear]
" And seidè, if ther be any mo
" Let them come, to werk.
" The champion which that painid
" Him to workin so fore,
" It semith by his countinaunce
" That he willè no more.
" *Gamelyn* in the place stode
" Stillè as any stone,
" For to abidin wrastiling
" But there ycomith none.
" There ne was none with *Gamelyn*
" That woldè wraftle more,
" For he handilid the champion
" So wonderously sore,
" Two gentilmeine that owned the place
" Come to *Gamelyn*, God geve them grace,
" And seidè to him have done on,
" Thy hosin and thy shone,
" Forsothè at this time all
" This faire it is ydone.
" Tho seidè to them *Gamelyn*
" So mote I well yfare,
" (*a*) I havin, not yet halvindele
" Ysolde all my ware.
" Than seide the champion so broke,
" I may it welè swere
" He is a fole that therof bieth,
" Thou sellist it so dere.

(*a*) Such was *Orlando*'s answer after he had thrown *Charles*, sc. 6. p. 504. The Duke said, *no more, no more*. *Orlando* answered, " Yes, I beseech your grace, I am not yet well breath'd."

" Tho

" Tho ſeide to him the frankelyn,
" That was in mochill care,
" Fellaw, he ſeidè, whi lakkiſt
" Thou ſo moche of his ware.
" Be *Seint Jame* that in *Galis* is
" That many man has fought
" Yet it is moche too godè chepe
" That thou haſtin ybought.
" Tho that the wardinis werin
" Of that ilk wraſtiling,
" Comin forth and brought *Gamelyn*
" The *ram* and eke the *ring*." ———

Sc. 7. p. 305.

Orl. —— — —— — —— *My better parts Are all thrown down, and that which here ſtands up, Is but à quintaine, a mere lifeleſs block.*]

The *quinten*, *quintaine*, or *quintel*. (So called from the latin [*quintus*.] Becauſe, ſays *Minſhieu*, it was one of the antient ſports, uſed every fifth year among the *Olympian* games. Rather perhaps becauſe it was the laſt of the Πενταθλοι, or the *quinque certamina gymnaſtica*, uſed on the fifth, or laſt day of the *olympicks*.

It was likewiſe amongſt the *Roman* exerciſes by the name of (*b*) *quintana*, ſo called by reaſon

(*a*) *Plot's Oxfordſhire*, chap. 8. 21. p. 204. The perſon who was conquerour that day was bound to return thanks to *Jupiter*. Jovi maximo id quod conſtat è monumentis veteribus, in quibus legimus quod qui Πενταθλω vicerunt, Jovi laudes reddere ſoliti ſunt. *Johannis de Wheteamſtad*, chronic. edit. a *Tho. Hearne*, p. 556. note.

(*b*) *Plot* ibid. p. 217. *Pancerolli Rer. Memorab.* lib. 2. tit.

ſon the *Romans* in their tents made firſt four ways in manner of a croſs, to which adding a fifth on one ſide, it was called *Quintana*. In this way they ſet up a great poſt about ſix foot high, ſuitable to the ſtature of a *man*, and this the *Roman ſoldiers* were wont to aſſayl, with all inſtruments of war, as if it were indeed a real enemy; learning upon this, by the aſſiſtance of their *campi doctores*, how to place their blows aright. And this they otherwiſe called *exercitium ad palam*, and ſometimes *palaria*,—which practice being in uſe during their government here, in all likelihood has been retained among us ever ſince, being only tranſlated in times of peace from a *military*, to a ſportive marriage exerciſe, which Dr. *Plot* deſcribes in the following manner, as cuſtomary upon ſuch occaſions, in *Oxfordſhire*. (Sect. 22. p. 204.) They firſt ſet a poſt perpendicularly in the ground, and then place a ſlender piece of timber on the top of it, on a ſpindle, with a board nail'd to it on one end, and a bag of ſand hanging on the other; againſt this board they antiently rode with ſpears. Now (ſays he) as I ſaw it at *Deddington* in this county, only with ſtrong ſtaves which violently bringing about the bag of ſand, if they make not good ſpeed away, it ſtrikes them in the neck or ſhoulders; and ſometimes

2. tit. 21. p. 251. Quintanæ uſus quidem antiquus eſt, non joci, ſed exercitii gratiâ inſtitutus. *Romani* etiam in caſtris quatuor faciebant vias. See likewiſe *Montfaucon*, and *Kennet*.

perhaps,

perhaps, knocks them from their horses: the great design of the sport being to try both horse and man, and to break the *board*, which whoever does, is for that time accounted *Princeps juventutis.*

Sc. 10. p. 311.

Ros. ——— ——— ——— ———

Well have a swashing, and a martial outside
As many other mannish cowards have.]

By *mannish* here is meant *wicked*, in which sense, *Chaucer* uses it, *Man of Laws Tale*, 784, &c.

" O *Donegild* I have none *English* digne
" Unto thy malice, and this tyrannie;
" And therefore to the *fend* I the resigne,
" Let him enditin of thy traitery,
" Fiè *mannish* fie; O nay by G— I lie,
" Fie fendish spirit, for I dare well tell
" Thou thou here walk, thy spirit is in hell."

Act 2. sc. 3. p. 315. *Adam* to *Orlando.*

Adam. *O unhappy youth,*
Come not within these doors; within this roof
The enemy of all your graces lives:
Your brother ——— ——— ———
Hath heard your praises, and this night he means
To burn the lodging where you us'd to be,
And you within it, if he fail of that,
He will have other means to cut you off.]

Compare this with the *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 560 to 3079, who was released from his brother's barbarous usage, by *Adam le Dispenser* his brother's servant.

Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 316.

Orl. Why, whither, Adam, wouldst thou have me go?

Adam. No matter whither, so you come not here.] "*For* you come not here." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *Adam. Take that, and he that doth the ravens feed, yea providently cares for the sparrow; be comfort to my age.*] See *Job* xxxviii. 41. *Psalm* lxxxiv. 3. *Mat.* x. 29.

Id. ib.

For in my youth I never did apply
Hot and rebellious liquors in my blood, [qu. *to*
Nor did I with unbashful forehead woo
The means of weakness and debility.]

"Nor did not, *&c.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 318.

Col. I pray you bear with me, I cannot go no farther.] So Mr. *Theobald. I can go no farther.* Edit. 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Id. ib.

Or if thou hast not sate as I do now,
Wearying the hearer in thy mistress praise.]

So Mr. *Theobald.* "*Thy hearer.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 5. p. 322. Come warble come.]

Song. Altogether here. Folio 1632.

Act 2. sc. 6. p. 322.

Jaqu. I'll go to sleep if I can, if I cannot I'll rail against all the first-born of Egypt.] Alluding to *Exodos* xi. 4, 5. "And *Moses* said, "Thus saith the Lord: about midnight I will "go out into the midst of *Egypt.* And all

 "the

" the first-born of the land of *Egypt* shall die,
" from the first-born of *Pharaoh*, that sitteth up-
" on his throne, even unto the first-born of the
" maid servant, that is behind the mill, and
" all the first-born of beasts."

Sc. 7. p. 324.

Call me not fool, till heaven hath sent me fortune.] Alluding to the proverbial sentence. " Fortune favours fools," or fools have the best luck. *Fortuna favet fatuis.*

See *Ray's Proverbial sentences*, p. 141.

Ben Johnson in *Every man out of his humour*, act 1. sc. 2, calls the man whom fortune favours, the *periphrasis* of a *fool.*

Sc. 8. p. 326.

Enter Orlando, *with his sword drawn.*

Orl. Forbear, and eat no more.

Jaqu. Why, I have eat none yet.

Orl. Nor shalt thou till necessity be serv'd.]

" Nor shalt not." Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. An allusion to the proverb, *Necessity has no Law.* Ἀνάγκη δὲ θεοὶ μάχονται. La necessita non ha legge. *Ital.* Ingens telum necessitas. *Cic.* de amicitiâ. *Erasmi Adag.* chil. 2. cent. 3. prov. 40. *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 181.

Gamelyn, and *Adam le Spenser* were in great distress, after they escaped from the malicious intentions of *Gamelyn*'s eldest brother. *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 1216, &c.

" Letè we now this falsè knight
" Lie in his mochill care,
" And tellè we of *Gamelyn*,
" And lokè how he fare,

" *Game-*

" *Gamelyn* into the wild wode,
" Yſtalkid is full ſtille,
" And *Adam le Diſpencer* it
" Ylikid but right ille,
" Tho *Adam* ſwore to *Gamelyn*
" And that be *Seint Richere*,
" Now I ſay that it is mery,
" To ben a *Diſpencer*:
" That muchè levire me werin
" The kayis for to bere,
" Than walkin in this wildè wode,
" My Clothis all to tere.
" *Adam* ſeidè young *Gamelyn*
" Diſmayè the right noght,
" For many a gode mann'is child
" In carè is ybrought
" And they thus in the wode ſtodin
" Ytalkin both in fere,
" *Adam* herdè talking of men,
" And nigh them thought they were.
" Tho *Gamelyn* undir the wild
" Wodè lokid aright,
" Full ſevin ſcore of yongè men
" He ſaw right wel ydight;
" Allè were ſattè at their mete
" In a compas about
" *Adam*, tho ſeidè *Gamelyn*,
" Now havin ye no doute,
" For aftir *balè* comith *bote*, [*bale*, ſorrow,
" Thorough Godd'is grete might, *bote*, eaſe]
" Methinkith of mete, and of drink
" That I havin a ſight.

" *Adam le Dispencer* lokid
" Tho undir wodè bows
" And whan that he the metè ſaugh
" Tho he was glad enowe
" For now he hopid unto God
" For to havin his dele,
" And he was full ſore alongid
" After a godè mele;
" Anon, as he ſeidè that word,
" Streight the maiſtir outlawe
" Saw *Gamelyn* and *Adam* both
" Undir the wodè *ſhaw*. [*ſhade*]
" Lo! yongè men, ſeide the *maiſtir*
" *Outlaw* by the gode rode,
" I am aware of ſome geſtis
" Pray God ſendin us gode.
" Lokè yondir be two youngè men
" That ben right wel adight,
" A peradventure they ben mo
" Whoſo lokid aright.
" Ariſith up quick yongè men
" And fettè them to me,
" For it is gode that we wetin
" What meinè that they be
" Up they ſtertin quik at that word
" Sevin fro the dinnere,
" And they mettin with *Gamelyn*,
" And *Adam Dispencere*
" Whan that they werin ney to them,
" Than ſeidè thus that one,
" Yeldith up to us yongè men
" Your bowis, and your ſtone.

" Then ſeidè to them *Gamelyn*
" That yongè was of elde,
" Full mochil ſorow mote they have,
" That unto you ſhall yelde.
" I curſè woll none other wight,
" But right mine ownè ſelve,
" Tho ye may fettin unto you
" Fyve, and than be ye twelve.
" They herdin by his wordis that
" Grete might was in his arme,
" And *forthi* there was none of them [*forthi*,
" That woldè don him harme. [nowithſtanding]
" But ſeide unto *Gamelyn*
" Right mildily and ſtill,
" Comith aforin our maiſtir
" And ſay to him thy will.
" Yongè man ſeidè *Gamelyn*
" Upon your *leaute*, [*leaute*, loyalty, truth]
" Tellith what man your maiſtir is,
" Which that ye with ybe.
" Tho allè they anſwerid him
" At ones without leſing,
" Our maiſtir is ycorounid
" Of outlawis the king.
" *Adam*, ſeidè youngè *Gamelyn*
" Go we in Criſt'is name,
" He may nothir mete nor drink
" Ywernè us for ſhame. [*ywerne*, deny]
" And if that he be *hendè*, and [*hendè*, gentle]
" Comin of gentil blode
" He woll geve us both mete and drink,
" And doin us ſome gode.

" By *Seintè Jame* ſeide *Adam* tho,
" What harme ſo that I gete,
" I will adventure me to the
" Dorè that I had mete.
" Tho *Gamelyn* and *Adam* both
" Ywentè forth in fere,
" And they both gretè the maiſtir,
" Which that they foundè there.
" Than ſeide to them the maiſtir,
" That King was of outlawes,
" What do ye ſeke ye yongè men,
" Undir the wodè ſhawes?
" Young *Gamelyn* anſwerid tho,
" The King with his coroune,
" He muſtè nedis walke in wodes,
" That may not walk in toune.
" Sire, we walkè not here in wodes
" Non harmè for to do,
" But if peradventure we mete
" A dere, to ſhete thereto,
" As *meinè* that bin right-hungry, [*meinè*, men]
" And now no metè find,
" And very hardè ben biſtad
" Under the wodè *lynd*:
" Of *Gamelyn*'is wordis tho
" The maiſtir haddè routhe
" And ſeidè to them ye ſhall have
" Inow, have God my trouthe;
" Anon he baddè them ſittin
" Downe, for to takè reſt,
" And baddè them etin and drink,
" And that too of the beſt.

" As they were eting and drinking
" Of the beſt wele and fine,
" Than ſeide the ton to the tothir,
" This is yonge *Gamelyne*.
" Tho was the maiſtir of outlawes
" Into counſaile nomin,
" And told how it was *Gamelyne*
" That thither was comin.
" Anon as he had herdin all
" How that it was befall,
" He madè *Gamelyn* maiſtir
" Undir him o're them all."

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 331.

Duke. —— —— —— *Well, puſh him out Of doors;*
And let my officers of ſuch a nature
Make an extent upon his houſe and lands
Do this expediently, and turn him going.]

An extent in law, is ſometimes a *writ*, or commiſſion to the ſheriff for the valuing of lands and tenements, ſometimes the act of the ſheriff upon the writ, and ſometimes the eſtimate or valuation of lands *per proprias perſonas*.

See *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 1080, &c.

Sc. 6. p. 335.

Clown. I'll Rhime you ſo, eight years together, dinners, and ſuppers, and ſleeping hours excepted: it is the right butter woman's rant to market.]

A friend put's the following qu.

If *butter woman's rant at market*, might not be more proper.

Id. ib.

[illegible] p. 198.

Ros. — [illegible] *Pythagoras* [illegible] *I was* [illegible] *I can* [illegible] A [illegible] *Pythagoras's doctrine* [illegible] *of the metempsychosis of souls.*

See *Spenser's Fairy Queen*, book [illegible] canto [illegible] 45.

In Mr. *Th. Randolph's* comedy, intitled, *The Jealous Lovers*, act [illegible] sc. [illegible] p. [illegible], there is an image much like this.

Azzius. — — — — — — "And my poets
"Shall with a satyre steep'd in gall and vinegar,
"Rithme 'em to death as they do rats in *Ireland*."

Id. ib.

Celia. O Lord, O Lord, it is a hard matter for friends to meet, but mountains may be remov'd by earthquakes and so encounter.] A plain allusion to the following incident mentioned by *Pliny*. (*Hist. Natural.* 283.) Factum est semel quod equidem in *Hetruscæ* disciplinæ voluminibus inveni, ingens terrarum portentum, *L. Marcio, Sexto Julio* consulibus, in agro *Mutinensi*. Montes duo inter se concurrerunt, crepitù maximo assultantes, recedentesque, inter eos flamma fumoque in cœlum exeunte interdiu, spectante è viâ *Emiliâ* magna equitum *Romanorum*, familiarumque et viatorum multitudine: eo concursu villæ omnes elisæ, animalia permulta quæ intra fuerant exanimata sunt, anno ante sociale bellum.

Id. ib.

Celia. You must borrow me Garagantua's *mouth*

first; 'tis a word too great for any mouth of this age. Size.] Alluding to *Garagantua*'s swallowing five pilgrims with their pilgrims staves, in a ballad. See *Rabelais's Works*, book 4.

Sc. 7. p. 341.

Jaques. You have a nimble wit, I think it was made of Atalanta's *heels.*] *Atalanta* was the daughter of *Schenæus*, or *Ceneus* King of the isle of *Scyrus*, being of extraordinary beauty. She attracted several lovers to her, whom, after she had overcome in a race, she put to death. For as she excell'd all in her time in swiftness, so she resolved to marry none but him, who could excell her in running. *Hippomenes* the son of *Mars* entred the lists with her, and gained the victory, by casting three golden apples, which *Venus* had given him out of the garden of the *Hesperides*, in her way. For, she stooping to take them up, her eyes were dazzled with the shining: he overcame by this stratagem, and enjoy'd his love. —— *Danet's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.*

Sc. 9. p. 348.

Sir Oli. Is there none here to give the woman?

Cle. I will not take her on gift of any man.—

Sir Ol. Truly she must be given, or the marriage is not lawful.] Alluding to that question in King *Edward*'s first liturgy, and continued in all the *Offices of Matrimony* since that time.

Then shall the minister say,

" Who geueth this woman to be maryed to
" this man?

" And

"And the minister receiving the woman at "Her father, or frendes handes, shull cause "the man to take the woman by the right "hande, and so either to geue their trouth to "other."

Sc. 11.

Silvia. Falls not the ax upon the humbled neck, but first begs pardon.] Alluding to the executioner's begging pardon of the criminal, before he does his office.

He has an expression to the same purpose, *Measure for Measure*, act 4. sc. 5. p. 425.

Clown. ——— —— *I do find your hangman is a more penitent trade than your bawd, he doth oftner ask forgiveness.*

Sc. 11. p. 355.

Phe. Deed shepher'd now I find thy saw of might.] *Deed shepher'd*, is not Sir *Tho. Hanmer*'s emendation, for 'tis in folio 1632.

Act 4. sc. 2. p. 359.

Rosal. ——— ——— ——— ——— *A better jointure I think, than you make a woman.*] A friend of mine puts this qu. Should it not be read, *Than you can make a woman?*

Sc. 2. p. 361.

Ros. ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— *I will laugh like a hyen, and that when you are inclined to sleep.*] *Weep* Mr. *Warburton.* The *hyena* was a beast of prey, and commonly sought for it in the night. He mimick'd the (*a*) human voice

(*a*) Hyena nocturna bestia, cadaveribus, cunctisque immundis vescitur. *Gesner* de *quadrupedibus*, p. 625.

and speech, and would sometimes (*b*) call persons by their names, and by that means decoy'd unwary travellers into his power, and devoured them. I don't find either in *Pliny*, or *Gesner*, or *Purchas*, any account of their *laughing*; tho' probably they might mimick the human laugh. That they used like the *crocodile* to cry over those creatures they devoured, I think is hinted at by *Milton*, in the following lines of his *Samson Agonistes*: where *Samson* reproaching *Dalilah* for her hypocrisy, in pretending to be penitent, for having betray'd him, says:

Samf. "Out, out *hyæna*, these are thy wont-
"ed arts,
"And arts of ev'ry woman false like thee;
"To break all faith, all vows, deceive, betray;
"Then as repentant, to submit, beseech;
"And reconcilement move with feign'd remorse.

Id. ib. p. 362. *Most pathetical break promise.*] Mr. *Warburton* has altered it to *atheistical*. If there is room for an alteration, would not *jesuitical* do as well?

Sc. 2. p. 363.

Ros. — — — — — *My affection hath an unknown bottom like the bay of* Portugal.] Mr.

(*b*) Multa præterea mira traduntur, sed maxime sermonem humanum inter pastorum stabula assimulare, nomenque alicujus addiscere, quem evocatum foras laceret: item vomitionem hominis imitaret ad solicitandos canes quos invadat. *Plinii* hist. nat. lib. 8. cap. 30. *Gesner* ibid. p. 626. D. *Hyænam* tradunt sermonem humanum simulare.

Philip

Philip Massinger in his tragi-comedy, [illegible] *A Very Woman*: or The [illegible] a thought not unlike this [illegible]

Pedro. " Good [illegible]
" 'Tis marvellous [illegible]
dear mistress and [illegible]
work as [illegible]

Sc. [illegible]

Her [illegible]
bear, [illegible]

Sc. [illegible]

W [illegible]
fresh [illegible]

[illegible]

Sc. [illegible]

He [illegible]

[illegible]

Ca. ——— ——— ——— —
A [illegible]
Lay [illegible]
W [illegible]
T [illegible]
To [illegible]

[illegible]
thing [illegible]

[illegible]

To the generosity of the lion, *Shakespeare* again alludes, *Twelth-Night*, act 3. sc. 3. 165.

Olivia. " If one should be a prey, how much
" the better
" To fall before the lion, than the wolf?"
Id. ib.

Ros. But to Orlando, *did he leave him there,*
Food to the suck'd, and hungry lioness?
Oliver. Twice did he turn his back, and purposed so;
But kindness ever nobler than revenge;
And nature stronger than his just occasion,
Made him give battle to the lioness,
Who quickly fell before him, in which hurtling
From miserable slumber I awak'd.
Cel. Are you his brother?
Ros. Was it you he rescu'd?
Cel. Was it you, that did so oft contrive to kill him?
Oli. 'Twas I, but 'tis not I, I do not shame,
To tell you what I was, since my conversion
So sweetly tastes, being the thing I am.]

This remarkable generosity in *Orlando* was a lucky incident to bring about a reconciliation between the two brothers.

Cæsar in his *Commentaries*, gives an instance of equal generosity in two enemies, (*a*) two centurions,

(*a*) Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri centuriones qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent. *T. Pulfio* et *L. Varenius*, iis perpetuas controversias inter se habebant, uter alteri anteferetur omnibusque annis de loco summis simultatibus

rions, whose names were *T. Pulfio* and *L. Varenus*, were at great variance, and often opposed each other out of envy and emulation for preference: but they never did draw upon one another, nor fight out of their posts, which would have made them guilty of a scandalous breach of discipline. Their difference did not only animate their zeal for the publick, and render them more watchful of opportunities of doing service to the common interest: accordingly at a certain time when the *Gauls* beset the *Roman* camp with great fury, which did threaten it very much, which occasion'd *Cæsar* to say, *Hic dies nostris longè gravissimus fuit.* Then *Pulfio* came up to *Varenius*, and said, *What place do you chuse for proving your valour? this day shall determine our difference.* And as soon as he had said this, he went out against the enemy, and set upon them with great courage, but at the same time with such forwardness, as exposed him to imminent danger; for he was surrounded by the enemy, and over-power'd; *Varenius* perceiving this, instead of rejoicing at the destruction of his enemy, ran up to his succour, and effectually reliev'd him; but by doing it, brought himself into the like danger and difficulty, so that he would infallibly have lost his

tatibus contendebant, ex iis *Pulfio* cum acerrime admunitione pugnaretur. *Quid dubitas* inquit *Varene? aut quem locum probandæ tuæ virtutis expectas? hic dies, hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit.* &c. *Cæsaris Comment.* de *Bello Gallico*, lib. 5. 44.

life,

life, if *T. Pulsio* after he was disingaged, had not made haste to give him the like assistance. Thus notwithstanding their former difference, they saved one another's life, joined heartily for the defeating the common enemy, which *Caesar* saith they did; and so gained themselves great applause.

Id. ib. *Ros. Was it you he rescued?*] "Was't "you he rescued? Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 369.

Ros. Would I were at home.] "I would I "were home. Folio 1632.

Act 5. sc. 4. 377.

The note was very untimeable.] So Mr. *Theobald.* "*Untuneable.*" Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*; which seems to be right, as the clown adds immediately: "God b' w'y you, "and God mend your voices."

Sc. 8. p. 384.

Jaq. de Boys.

Let me have audience for a word or two:
I am the second son of old Sir Rowland,
That bring these tidings to this fair assembly.
Duke Frederick *hearing, how that every day*
Men of great worth resorted to this forest,
Addrest a mighty power, which were on foot
In his own conduct, purposely to take
His brother here, and put him to the sword;
And to the skirts of this wild wood he came,
Where meeting with an old religious man,
After some question with him was converted
Both from his enterprize, and from the world:

His

His crown beneath [illegible]
And all their lands [illegible]
That were with him [illegible]
I do engage my [illegible]
lows in the [illegible]
to his fortunes [illegible]

" W[illegible]
" To [illegible]
" To [illegible]
" W[illegible]
" Th[illegible]
" F[illegible]
" A[illegible]
" W[illegible]
" T[illegible]
" T[illegible]
" T[illegible]
" I [illegible]
" T[illegible]
" W[illegible]
" M[illegible]
" Y[illegible]

The Taming of the Shrew.

INDUCTION. [illegible]

2. *Play* [illegible]

[To the other [illegible] G[illegible]
speak for the property. [illegible]

My Lord, we must [illegible]
a property, [illegible]

roar.] All this is wanting in the folio edition of 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 395.

Sly. ——— ——— ——— ———

I have no more shoes than feet, nay sometimes more feet than shoes; or such shoes, as my toes look through the over leather.]

Jasper Mayne (*Amorous Warre*, a tragi-comedy, act 3. sc. 6. p. 42.) has an image not unlike this. Where *Artops* speaking of a company of soldiers, if I temember right, uses the following words.

Artops. "This is most rare with reference "to the feathers in your hats; most pilfering "gentlemen; which shows, that you have skir-"mish'd with neighbouring poultry lately, and "having eaten part of your conquest, wear the "rest as emblems, of wandering from the "camp, and inroads on backsides. If I may "ask you, where have you learnt this elo-"quence? I do not read, that *Demosthenes* de-"claim'd with *toes looking through leathern case-"ments*; or that he was sent in an embassy "with half a stockin; or such decay'd capa-"risons, as I observe in your retinue."

Act 1. sc. 3. p. 404. *Gremio* of *Catharina.*

Gremio. I say a devil, think'st thou Hortensio, *tho' her father be very rich, any man is so very a fool to be married to hell.*]

Mr. *Quarles* in his play, intit'led, *The Virgin Widow*, act 1. sc. 1. has a similar passage.

"*Maria's*

" *Mary*'s [illegible]

" O[illegible]

" O[illegible]

" O[illegible]

And Mr. [illegible]

Ind, [illegible]

Breeches [illegible]

James [illegible]

" the [illegible]

" [illegible]

" She will [illegible]

" when [illegible]

" [illegible]

George [illegible]

[illegible] *of Fenton* [illegible]

Go, [illegible]

[illegible] of [illegible]

George [illegible]

" If you [illegible]

" [illegible]

" [illegible]

" [illegible]

" [illegible]

" [illegible]

" whipper.'

[illegible]

Hor. [illegible]

[illegible] *Lady Bizarre* [illegible]

Dale [illegible]

Chester [illegible]

First Part of Long Lost [illegible]

Pain. [illegible]

Falst. " Now, my masters, *happy man be* " *his dole* say I, every man to his business.

The proverb, " happy man, happy dole; " or happy man by his dole.

See *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 151.

Act 1. sc. 3. p. 405.

Exeunt Gremio *and* Hortensio.] " *Exeunt* " *ambo.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 405.

That art to me as secret, and as dear,
As Anna *to the Queen of* Carthage *was.*] *Anna* sister to *Dido* Queen of *Carthage*, was in love with *Æneas*. See *Virgil*'s Æneids.

Sc. 7. p. 415.

Petruchio. Have I not in my time heard lions roar?
Have I not heard the sea puff'd up with winds?
Rage like an angry boar, chafed with sweat?
Have I not heard great ordnance in the field?
And heav'ns artillery thunder in the skies?
Have I not in a pitched battle heard
Loud larums, neighing steeds, and trumpets clangue?
And do you tell me of a woman's tongue, &c.]

Mr. *Philip Massenger* in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *The Bashful Lover*, act 4. plays p. 55. has a passage not much unlike this.

Lorenzo. —— " I that have pass'd my youth —
" Unscorch'd with wanton fires, my sole delight
" In glittering arms, my conquering sword my
" mistress;
" Neighing of barbed horse, the cries and groans
" Of vanquish'd foes suing for life, my musick;
" And

" And ſhall I in the autumn of my age ——
—— —— —— —— —— —— —— " Suffer my ſelf
" To be transform'd, and like a puling lover
" With arms thus folded up, eccho, *Ay —mes ?*"

And Mr. *James Shirley* in his tragi-comedy intit'led, *The Impoſture*, p. 61.

Pand. " Have I in thirty battles 'gainſt the *Turk*
" Stood the dire ſhock, when the granadoes flew
" Like atomes in the ſun.
" Have kill'd twenty *Baſhas*, and a *muſſulman*,
" And took the *Sultan*'s turbant priſoner;
" And ſhall I be affronted with a thing,
" Leſs than a *Lance Preſado ?*"

Sc. 7. p. 417. *The preſenters above ſpeak here.*

1. *Man. My Lord, you nod; you do not mind the play.*

Sly. Yea, by Saint Ann, *do I: a good matter ſurely! comes there any more of it?*

Lady. My Lord, 'tis but begun.

Sly. 'Tis a very excellent piece of work, madam Lady would 'twere done.] Wanting in fol. 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 4. p. 424.

Pet. You lie in faith, for you are call'd plain Kate,
And bonny Kate, *and ſometime* Kate *the curſt,*
But Kate, *the prettieſt* Kate *in* Chriſtendom,
Kate *of* Kate Hall, *my ſuper-dainty* Kate, *&c.*]

The author of the comedy, intit'led, *Wily beguiled*, ſeems to have borrowed from this paſſage of *Shakeſpeare*; tho' *William the Lover* treats his miſtreſs in a more courteous and complaiſant manner.

Will. " Sweet (*a*) *Pegge*, honny *Pegge*, fine " *Pegge*, dainty *Pegge*, brave *Pegge*, kind " *Pegge*, comely *Pegge*, my nutting, my fweet- " ing, my love, my dove, my hunny, my bun- " ny, my ducke, my dear, my darling—grace " me with thy pleafant eyes, *&c.*"

Sc. 5. p. 428.

And kifs me Kate, *we will be married o' funday.*] *A funday.* Folio 1632—" *We'll marry o' funday.*" Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 6. p. 432.

[*The prefenters above, fpeak here.*]

Sly, Sim, *when will the fool come again?*

Sim. Anon, my Lord.

Sly. Give fome more drink here—where's the tapfter? here Sim, *eat fome of thefe things.*

Sim. So I do, my Lord.

Sly. Here Sim, *I drink to thee.*] Wanting in Folio 1632.

Act 3. fc. 1. p. 434.

Enter a fervant.

Serv. Miftrefs, your father prays you leave your books.] " Enter a *Meffenger.*

" *Nicke.* miftreffe, *&c.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. *Enter* Baptifta, Gremio, Tranio, Catharina, Lucentio, Bianca, *and attendants.*] *Biancha*, and others, attendants, Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 436.

(*a*) *Pagu* a girl, a little wench. So ufed yet by the *Dans.* Hereof cometh our *Northern* name of *Peg.* *Verftegan*, p. 250.

Bion. Master, master; old news, and such news as you never heard of.] "Master, master, newes, "and such newes as you never heard of. Folio 1632.

Act 3. sc. 3. p. 437.

Past cure of the fives.] So call'd in the *Western* parts of *England*. *Vives* elsewhere, and *avives* by the *French*. A distemper in horses, little differing from the strangles.

See *Bracken*, vol. 2.

Id. ib. *Infected with the* (*a*) *fashions.*] So call'd in the *West* of *England*, but by the best writers in farriery *farcins*, or *farcy*. See *de Gray*, and *Bracken*.

Sc. 4. p. 438.

Nor so well 'parell'd as I wish ye were.]

"Nor so well apparell'd." Folio 1632.

Petruchio. —— *Gentles, methinks, you frown;*
And wherefore gaze this goodly company,
As if they saw some wondrous monument,
Some comet, or unusual prodigy?]

Spenser describes the fears of the vulgar upon the appearance of a *comet*, or *blazing star*, in the following manner.

"Thus as she fed her eyes [illegible]
"threw,
"As fearing evil that pursued her fast;
"And her fair yellow locks behind her flew,
"Loosely dispersed with [illegible]

(*a*) Mr. *Richard Brome*, in his *Lancashire Witches*, act 3. sc. 2.

Bumpt. "My old [illegible] "fashion-sick."

" All as a *blazing star* doth far outcast
" His hairy beams, and flaming locks dispread;
" At sight whereof the people stand agast:
" But the sage *wizard* tells as he has read,
" That it importunes death, and doleful dreihed.

Fairy Queen, book 3. canto 1. 16.

Act 4. sc. 2. p. 448. *Petruchio* to *Grumio*.

Pet. You peasant swain, you whoreson.] You *horson*. Folio 1632. And 'twas probably the way of writing in *Shakespeare*'s time.

Chaucer uses *hore* for *whore*, *Merchaunt's Tale*, 1895.

" O strongè lady *hore*, what doist thou?"

Id. ib. p. 449.

Pet. —— —— —

What's this, mutton?

1. *Serv. Yes.*

Pet. Who brought it?

Serv. I.

Pet. 'Tis burnt, and so is all the meat.
What dogs are these? where is the rascal cook?
How durst you villains, bring it from the dresser?
And serve it thus to me that love it not?
There take it to you, trenchers, cups and all;

Throws the meat, &c. *about the stage.*]

Dr. *King* seems to have borrow'd some things from hence, in his poem, intit'led, *The Old Cheese*, tho' the issue was different, *Petruchio* got the better of his *shrew* by this management, but *Slouch* did not of his *Sukey*.

" He

" He ſaid that the next *Tueſday* noon would
" ſhew
" Whether he were the Lord at home, or no;
" When their good company he would intreat
" To well brew'd ale, and clean, but homely
" meat.
" With aking heart home to his wife he goes,
" And on his knees does his raſh act diſcloſe,
" And prays dear *Sukey*, that one day at leaſt
" He might appear as maſter of the feaſt.
" I'll grant your wiſh, cries ſhe, that you may
" ſee,
" 'Twere wiſdom to be govern'd ſtill by me.
" The gueſts upon the day appointed came,
" Each bouſy farmer with his ſimp'ring dame.
" Hoe! *Sue!* crys *Slouch*, why doſt not thou
" appear?
" Are theſe thy manners, when aunt *Snap* is
" here?
" I pardon aſk, ſays *Sue*; I'd not offend
" Any my dear invites, much leſs his friend.
" *Slouch* by his kinſman *Gruffy* had been taught,
" To entertain his friends with finding fault,
" And make the main ingredient of his treat
" His ſaying, there was nothing fit to eat:
" The boil'd pork ſtinks, the roaſt beef's not
" enough,
" The bacon's ruſty, and the hens are tough:
" The veal's all rags, the butter's turn'd to oil;
" And thus I buy good meat for ſluts to ſpoil.

" 'Tis we are the first *Slouches* ever fat,
" Down to a pudding without plums or fat.
" What teeth or stomach's strong enough to feed
" Upon a goose my grannum kept to breed?
" Why must old pigeons, and they shall be
" dreſt;
" When there's so many squab ones in the nest?
" This beere is sowre, this musty, thick and
" stale,
" And worse than any thing except the ale.
" *Sue* all this while many excuses made,
" Some things she own'd, at other times she
" laid
" The fault on chance, but oftner on the maid.
" Then cheese was brought, says *Slouch*, this
" e'en shall roll,
" I'm sure 'tis hard enough to be a bowl:
" This is skim-milk, and therefore it shall go,
" And this because 'tis *Suffolk*, follow too.
" But now *Sue*'s patience did begin to wast,
" Nor longer could dissimulation last.
" Pray let me rise, says *Sue*, my dear, I'll find
" A cheese perhaps may be to lovy's mind.
" Then in an entry standing close, where he
" Alone, and none of all his friends might see;
" And brandishing a cudgel he had felt,
" And far enough on this occasion smelt;
" I'll try, my joy, she cry'd, if I can please
" My dearest with a taste of his old cheese.
" *Slouch* turn'd his head, saw his wife's vig'rous
" hand
" Weilding her oaken sappling of command;
" Knew

" Knew well the twang: is't the old cheese,
" my dear?
" No need, no need of cheese, cries *Slouch*, I'll
" swear:
" I think I've din'd as well as my Lord Mayor.

Sc. 3. p. 450.

Petr. Thus have I politickly begun my reign,
And 'tis my hope to end successfully,
My faulcon now is sharp, and passing empty
And till she stoop, she must not be full-gorg'd.
Another way I have to man my haggard
To make her come, and know her keeper's call;
That is, to watch her, as we watch these kites,
That bait, and will not be obedient.]

Shakespeare seems to have been skill'd in the management of hawks.

Mr. *William Cartwright* in his *Lady Errant*, a tragi-comedy, act 2. sc. 2. p. 19.

Pan. " We'll keep you as they do hawkes.

Cas. " Watching you until you leave your " wildness, and prove inward."

Sc. 4. p. 451.

Lucio. I read, that I profess the art of love.] " The art to love." Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Tra. Despightful love, &c.] " Oh despight- " ful love." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 452.

Tra. I' faith, he'll have a lusty widow now,
That shall be woo'd, and wedded in a day.]

See *Ray's Proverbial Observations referring to love*, p. 57. 2d edit.

Sc. 5. p. 253.

I spied an antient Engle *going down the hill.*] "*Coming down the hill.*" Folio. 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Id. ib. *Tra. What is he,* Biondello?

Bion. Master a merchant, or else a pedant.] "Or a pedant." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *Take in your love.*] "Take me your love. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 6. p. 455. *Catharina* to *Grumio.*

Cath. I pr'ythee go, and get me some repast, I care not what, so it be wholesome food.

Gru. What say you to a neat's foot?

Cath. 'Tis passing good, I pr'ythee let me have it.

Gru. I fear, it is too flegmatick a meat: how say you to a fat tripe finely broil'd?

Cath. I like it well, good Grumio *fetch it me.*

Gru. I cannot tell; — I fear it's cholerick; What say you to a piece of beef and mustard?

Cath. A dish that I do love to feed upon.

Gru. Ay, but the mustard is too hot a little.

Cath. Why then the beef, and let the mustard rest.

Gru. Nay, then I will not, ye shall have the mustard, or else you get no beef of Grumio.

Cath. Then both, or one, or any thing thou wilt.

Gru. Why then the mustard without the beef:

Cath. Go get thee gone, thou false deluding knave, [Beats him.]

That feed'st me with the very name of meat
Sorrow on thee, and all the pack of you,
That triumph thus upon my misery.
Go get thee gone, I say.]

This

This seems to be borrow'd from *Cervantes*'s account of *Sancho Pansa*'s treatment by his *physicians*, when sham Governour of the Island of *Barataria*. [See *Motteux*'s translation of *Don Quixote*, vol. 4. chap. 67. p. 452.] "The "history informs us, that *Sancho* was con- "ducted from the court of justice to a sump- "tuous palace, where in a spacious room he "found the cloth laid; and a most neat "and magnificent entertainment prepared. As "soon as he entred, the wind musick plaid, "and four pages waited on him, in order to "the washing of his hands, which he did with a "great deal of gravity. And now the instru- "ments ceasing, *Sancho* sate down at the upper "end of the table; for there was no seat but "there, and the cloth was only laid for one. "A certain personage, who afterwards ap- "peared to be a *physician*, came and stood at his "elbow, with a whalebone-wand in his hand. "Then they took off a curious white cloth "that lay over the dishes on the table, and "discover'd great variety of fruit, and other "eatables. One that look'd like a student said "grace, a page put a *laced bib* under *Sancho*'s "chin; and another who did the office of a "steward, set a dish of fruit before him. But "he had hardly put one bit into his mouth, "before the *physician* touch'd the dish with his "wand, and then it was taken away by the "page in the instant. Immediately another "with meat was clapp'd in the place, but

"*Sancho*

" *Sancho* no sooner offer'd to taste of it, but
" the doctor with the wand conjur'd it away as
" fast as the fruit. *Sancho* was amaz'd at this
" sudden removal, and looking about him up-
" on the company, ask'd, whether they used to
" *tantalise* people at that rate? feeding their
" eyes, and starving their bellies. My Lord
" Governour, said the *Physician*, you are to
" eat no otherwise than according to the use and
" custom of other islands, where there are
" Governours, I am a doctor of physick, my
" Lord, and have a salary for taking a charge
" of the Governour's health —— Therefore I
" now order'd the fruit to be taken away because
" 'tis exceeding moist, and the other dish, be-
" cause 'tis as much too hot, and over-season'd
" with spices, which are apt to increase thirst,
" and he that drinks much destroys the radical
" moisture, which is the fuel of life. So then,
" quoth *Sancho*, the dish of roasted partridges
" here can do me no manner of harm. Hold,
" said the physician, the Lord Governour shall
" not eat of them, while I live to prevent it:
" Why so, cry'd *Sancho?* Because, answer'd the
" doctor, our great master *Hippocrates*, the
" *North* star, and luminary of physick, says in
" one of his *aphorisms*, *omnis saturatio est mala*,
" *Perdicis autem pessima*: that is, all repletion is
" bad, but that of *partridges* is worst of all. If
" it be so, said *Sancho*, let Mr. Doctor see,
" which of all these dishes on the table will do
" me most good, and least harm, and let me eat my
" belly-

"belly full of that, without having it with'd
"away with his wand. For by my honor,
"and the pleasures of government as I live, I
"am ready to die with hunger, and not to al-
"low me any victuals—is the way to shorten
"my life, and not to lengthen it. Very true,
"my Lord, reply'd the physician. however I
"am of opinion, that you ought not to eat of
"these rabbits, as being a rough, and acute
"kind of food, nor would I have you taste of
"that veal; indeed, if it were neither roasted,
"nor stew'd, something might be said: but as
"it is, it must not be. Well, said Sancho,
"What think you of that huge dish yonder,
"that smokes so? I take it to be an *olla po-*
"*drida* (an *olio*) and that being a *hodge podge* of
"so many sorts of victuals, sure I can't but
"light of something there that will nick me;
"and be both wholesome, and toothsome.
"*Absit*, cry'd the doctor, far be such an ill
"thought from us; no diet in the world yields
"a worse nutriment than those wish-washes do:
"no, leave that rich compound to your rich
"*monks* and *prebenderies*, your *masters of col-*
"*leges*, and lusty feeders at country weddings:
"but let them not incumber the tables of Go-
"vernours, where nothing but delicate, un-
"mix'd viands in their prime ought to make
"a figure. The reason is, that simple medi-
"cines are generally allow'd to be better than
"compounds: for in a composition there may
"happen to be a mistake through the unequal
"proportion

" proportion of the ingredients: but simples
" are not subject to that accident. Therefore
" what I would advise at present, as a fit diet
" for the Governour, for the preservation of his
" health, is a hundred of small *wafers*, and a
" few, thin slices of *marmalade*, to strengthen
" his stomach, and help digestion. *Sancho*
" hearing this, lean'd back upon his chair,
" and looking earnestly in the doctor's face,
" very seriously ask'd him what his name was,
" and where he had studied? My Lord, an-
" swered he, I am call'd Doctor *Pedro Rezio*
" *de Aguerro*; the name of the place where I
" was born is *Tirteafuero*, and lies between *Ca-*
" *roquil* and *Almodobor del Campo*, on the right
" hand: and I took my degree of doctor, in
" the university of *Ossuna*. Hark you, said
" *Sancho* in a mighty chafe, Mr. *Doctor Pedro*
" *Rezio de Aguerro*, native of *Tirteafuero*, that
" lies between *Caroquil* and *Almodobor del Campo*,
" on the right, and who took your degree of
" doctor in the university of *Ossuna*, and so
" forth, be gone! or by the life of *Pharao*, I'll
" get me a good cudgel, and beginning with
" your carcass, will so belabour, and rib roast
" all the physick-mongers of this island, that
" I'll not leave there one of the tribe, of those,
" I mean that are ignorant quacks; for, as for
" learn'd and wise physicians, I'll make much
" of them, and honour them like so many an-
" gels. Once more, I say, *Pedro Rezio* get out of
" my presence: *avaunt*, or I'll take the chair I sit
" upon;

"upon, and I'll comb your head with it to "some purpose: and let me be call'd to an ac-"count about it, when I give up my office: "I don't care, I'll clear my self by saying, I "did the world good service, in ridding it of "a bad *physician*, the plague of a common-"wealth. Body of me! let me eat, or let "them take their government again: for an "office that will not afford a man his vic-"tuals, is not worth two horse beans."——

Sc. 7. p. 456. *Here take away the dish.*] "Take away this dish. Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 457.

Haberdasher. Here is the cap your worship did bespeak.

Petr. Why, this was moulded on a porringer, &c.] He has the like image, *King Henry VIII*, act 5. sc. 7.

"There was a haberdasher's wife of small "wit, near him, that rail'd upon me, till her *pink'd porringer* fell off her head ——

Sc. 8. p. 458.

Pet. O mercy, heav'n, What masking stuff is this?] "Oh mercy, God, &c. Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Tay. You bid me make it orderly and well, According to the fashion of the time.] "The "*fashion* and the time." Folio 1632.

Act. 4. sc. 8. p. 459.

Petruchio to the taylor.

Petruchio. O most monstrous arrogance! Thou lyest thou thread, thou thimble,

Thou

Thou yard, three quarters, half yard, quarter, nail,
Thou flea, thou nit, thou winter cricket thou.

Ben Johnson has an image like this, *Cynthia's Revels*, act 5. sc. 4.

Mercury to the tayler.

" Is it so, Sir, you impudent poultron?
" You slave, you list, you shred you."

Sc. 10. p. 463.

Bapt. Not in my house Lucentio, *For you know, Pitchers have ears; and I have many servants.*
" Little pitchers have ears."

Ce que l'enfant oit au fouyer, est bien tost cogneu jusques au *Monstier*. " That which the " child hears by the fire, is often known as far " as *Monstier* a town in *Savoy*. So it seems that " they have long tongues, as well as wide ears, " and therefore (as *Juvenal* well said) *Maximus* " *debetur puero reverentia*." *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 169.

Sc. 13. p. 467.

Vincentio. Fair Sir, and you my merry mistress
That with your strange encounter, much amaz'd me.
My name is call'd Vincentio, *my dwelling* Pisa,
And bound I am to Padua, *there to visit.*
A son of mine, which long I have not seen.

Pet. What is his name?

Vin. Lucentio, *gentle Sir:*

Pet. Happily met, the happier for thy son,
And now by law, as well as reverend age,
I may entitle thee my loving father:

The

The sister of my wife, this gentlewoman,
Thy son by this hath married.]

Shakespeare in this place carries his degrees of affinity much too high. *Bianca* by marrying *Lucentio* was *Vincentio*'s daughter in law, but *Vincentio* bore no relation either to *Petruchio* or *Catharina*. The kindred of the husband are not of affinity to the kindred of the wife. The affinity is terminated in the husband himself from the wife's kindred, and in the wife her self from her husband's kindred. See Dr. *Wood*'s new *Institute* of the *Imperial*, or *Civil Law*, book 1. chap. 2. p. 119. fourth edition 1730.

Act 6. sc. 4. p. 473.

Widow. He that is giddy, thinks the world turns round.] This may be a sneer upon *Copernicus*'s system of philosophy, which was established long before *Shakespeare*'s time. See *Chambers*'s dictionary.

Act 5. sc. 4. p. 475.

Cath. To wound thy Lord, thy King, thy Governour,
It blots thy beauty, as frost bites the meads,
Confounds thy fame, as whirlwinds shake fair buds.]
Q. *Confounds thy frame?*

Sc. 5. p. 478.

Cath. I am ashamed that women are so simple,
To offer war, where they should kneel for peace,
Or seek for rule, supremacy, and sway,
When they are bound to serve, love, and obey.

The

The woman in the office of matrimony, promises the man "To obey, and serve him, love, "honour, and keep him, in sickness and in "health."

Id. ib. p. 479.

Enter two servants bearing Sly *in his own apparrel*, &c.] Not in folio 1632.

All's well that ends well.

ACT I. SCENE III. p. 11.

HEL. You go so much backward when you fight.

Parolles. That's for advantage.

Hel. So is running away when fear proposes safety; but the composition that your valour and fear makes in you is a virtue of a good wing and I like the wear well.] Mr. *Warburton* alters it to a good ming. *Shakespeare* probably alludes to the person, who was tried by a *court martial* for cowardice; and pleaded for himself, "That he "did not run away for fear of the enemy, but "only to try, how long a paultry carcase might "last, with good looking to."

L'Estrange's Fables, part 2. *fab.* 59.

Jasper Mayne student of *Christ Church*, in his *tragi-comedy*, intit'led, *the Amorous War*, has a thought something like this. [Act 3. sc. 5. p. 26.]

Artops. ——— ——— ——— ——— "Troth "mine company are not altogether so com-

“ compleatly ragg'd and torn as yours are, but for
“ courage and looks, I do perceive a kind of
“ quiet, yet underſtood conſpiracy among them
“ how not to fight; and can obſerve a ſpeak-
“ ing, ſly combination, paſs between face and
“ face how to eſcape. Their marches are di-
“ vided between a certain provident care to fly,
“ and fear of hanging.”

Sc. 5. p. 13. 1 *Lord. His love and wiſdom, approv'd ſo to your Majeſty, may plead for ample credence.*] *Ampleſt credence.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 5. p. 15.

King. I after him, do after him, wiſh too,
(Since I nor wax, nor honey, can bring home,)
I quickly were diſſolved from my [illegible]
To give ſome labourer room.] *Labourers.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 6. *Clown. No madam, 'tis not ſo well that I am poor, tho' many of the rich are damn'd.* See *Mark* x. 15. *Luke* [illegible]

Sc. 6. p. 17.

Clo. I have been, madam, [illegible]
—— —— —— —— [illegible]
that I may repent.] [illegible] proverbs. In a few [illegible] “ needs muſt go that [illegible] here that proverb is [illegible] *Marry* [illegible] *repent at leiſure.* See [illegible] *tions referring to* [illegible]

Sc. ibid. *Clown. I am out of friends, madam;* “ Out a friends.” [illegible]

Id. ib. p. 18.

Clown. Y'are shallow, madam, for the knaves come to do that for me, which I am weary of.] " I am a weary of." Edit. 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 19.

Clown. One good woman in ten, madam, which is a purifying o'th' song: 'would God would serve the world so all the year? we'd find no fault with the tythe woman if I were the parson: one in ten quoth a! 'an we might have a good woman born but every blazing star, or at an earthquake 'twould mend the lottery well, a man may draw his heart out ere he pluck one.]

An allusion probably to the sermon of Dr. *William Chadderton* in *Saint Mary*'s church in *Cambridge*, in Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign; mentioned by Sir *John Harrington*, *Brief View of the State of the Church*, 12°. p. 80.

" In a wedding sermon, Mr. *Chadderton* is " reported to have made this comparison, and " to have given this friendly caveat: that the " choice of a wife was full of hazard, not un- " like, as if one in a barrel full of serpents, " should grope for one fish; if (said he) he " escape harm of the snakes, and light on a " fish, he may be thought fortunate; but let " him not boast, for perhaps it may prove an " eel."

P. 20. *Clown. That man that should be at a woman's command, and yet no hurt done.*] " That " man should be, *&c.*". Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 7.

Sc. 7. p. 23. —— —— *Prince, the book confess it one to th'other.*] "Confess it to" "t'other." Folio 1632.

Act 2. sc. 1. p. 25.

King. —— —— —— *Fare my Lords farewell.*] "And you my Lords farewell." Folio 1632.

Act. 2. sc. 2. p. 29.

Lafeu. *O will you eat no grapes, my royal fox? Yes but you will my noble grapes, and if my royal fox could reach them.*] See this explain'd, *Æsop's Fables*, fab. 129, intitled, *A Fox and Grapes.*

Id. ib. —— —— *I have seen a medicine*
That's able to breathe life into a stone
Quicken a rock, and make you dance canary.]

Mr. *Richard Brome* in his comedy, intit'led, *The City Wit*: or *The Woman wears the breeches*, act 4. sc. 1. mentions *this*, among other dances.

Crafy. —— —— —— ——

"As for *coratitoes*, *levoltos*, jigs, measures, "*pavins*, brawls, galliards, or *canaries*; I "speak it not swellingly, but I subscribe to no "man."

And in Mr. *Richard Brome's New Academy*: or *The New Change*, p. 65.

Pap. *What are your dances chiefly?*

Ser. —— *we have Corant,* —*la Miniard, la Vermonde, le Marquesse, le Holland, la Britaine, le Roy, la Prince, le Montague, the Saraband, the Canaries, la Revirre: for Galliards, the Sellebrand, the Dolphine, the new Galliard, the valette Galliard, and Lepees.*

Id. ib. —— —— —— *Whose simple touch*
Is powerful to raise King Pepin, *nay*
To give great Charlemain *a pen in hand,*
And write a love letter.] *Lafeu* ascribes to her as much of the marvellous, (or rather miraculous) power to *Helena*, as *Medico* assumes to himself in Mr. *Tho. Randolph's Aristippus*, or *Jovial Philosopher*, p. 24, 25, 26, 27.

Medico. — "Two gentlemen were fighting, one lost his thumb, I by chance coming by took it up, and put it in my pocket: some two months after, meeting the gentleman, I set on his thumb again; and if he were in *Cambridge*, I could have his hand to shew for it —— The *Great Turk* can witness, I am sure, that the eyes he wears were of my making —— I cured the King of *Poland* of a wart on's nose, and *Bethlehem Gabor* of a ring worm. —— I cured *Shirley* in the *Grand Sophi*'s court in *Persia*, when he had been but twice shot through with *ordnance*; and had two bullets in each thigh; and so quickly, that he was able to lie at night with his wife, the *Sophi*'s niece, and begat a whole church of *Christians*. ——

"A friend of mine travell'd with me into the land of *Cannibals*, there missing my friend, I ran to seek him, and at last came into a land, where I saw a company feeding on him, they had eaten half of him, I was very pensive at his misfortune, or rather mine. At last I bethought me of a powder I had

about

" about me; I put it into their wine, they
" had no sooner drank of it, but they present-
" ly disgorg'd their stomachs, and fell asleep:
" I Sir, gather'd up the miserable morsels of
" my friend, placed them together and restor-
" ed him to be a perfect man again; and if he
" were alive, he were able to witness it him-
" self."

Act 2. sc. 2. p. 30.

Lafeu. — — — — — *I'm* Cressid's *uncle, That dare leave two together.*] I *Pandarus*, the first *procurer*, was *Cressid*'s uncle. See *Troilus* and *Cressida*, vol. 8th Act 3. sc. v. p. 427. In act 5. sc. 15. p. 488. *Troilus* calls *Pandarus*, *brothel lacquey*.

Sc. 4. p. 35.

Clown. I will shew my self highly fed, and lowly taught.] Alluding to the old proverb, of *being better fed than taught*. See *Ray*'s Proverbial Phrases, p. 243.

Act 2. sc. 6. p. 40.

King. Make choice and see,
Who shuns thy love, shuns all his love of me.

Hel. Now, Diana, *from thy altar do I fly:*
And to imparial love, that God most high,
Do my sighs stream: Sir, will you hear my suit?

1 *Lord. And grant it.*

Helen. Thanks, Sir; — all the rest is mute.

Lafeu. I had rather at the least trowse, than throw ames-ace for my life. — *I would rather take a wife, though I had ne'er a man like her, than run the hazard of losing her, by*

throwing the lowest chance of the dice for my life. Alluding 'tis likely, to the following story in Sir *Roger L'Estrange*'s fables 2d part, fab. 15, intit'led, *Ambs Ace.*

" There were two prisoners sentenced to " throw the dice for their lives; and the first " caster threw *deuce ace*, which put him " into such a fit of repentance, vows, promises, " and resolutions that there never was so saint-" like a penitent, while he was in the middle " of his ejaculation; the other threw two *aces*; " the dice were no sooner upon the table, but " up starts the *new convert* from his prayers, " with a bloody oath in his mouth, *ambs ace* " by —— says he."

This was the wish of *Caster* the *gamester*, in the comedy, intit'ld, *The Ordinary*, by Mr. *William Cartwright*, act the 2d sc. 3.

" If I e'er discover, may I want money to " pay my ordinary, may I at my last stake, " (when there is nothing else to lose the game) " throw *ames ace* thrice together."

Id. ib.

Laf. The boys are boys of ice, they'll none of her.] Mr. *James Shirley*, in his *tragi-comedy*, intit'led, *The Imposture*, act 2. speaking of *Bertoldi* the coward, says, " That he was *begotten* " *in a great frost, between two shaking agues.*"

Sc. 8. p. 48.

Parolles. He wears his honour in a box, unseen That hugs his kicksy-wicksy here at home.]

Sir

Sir *Tho. Hanmer* in his *glossary*, observes, that *licksy wicksy* is a made word, in ridicule, and disdain of a wife. *Taylor* the water poet, has a *poem* in disdain of his *debtors*, intit'led, *A licksy winsy*: or *A Lerry come Twang*. *Works*, pp. 36, *&c.*

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 54.

Flourish. Enter the Duke of Florence, *two French Lords, and soldiers.*] " Enter the *Duke of* " *Florence* the two *Frenchmen*, with a troop of soldiers." Folio 1632.

Act 3. sc. 6. p. 61.

I, his despiteful Juno, *sent him forth*
From courtly friends, with camping foes to live.] Alluding to *Juno*'s jealousy of *Alcmena* the mother of *Hercules*, and her spiteful behaviour to him: being in his cradle she sent two serpents to destroy him; but he fortunately strangled them: and after that he perform'd several other exploits, which were call'd his twelve *labours*, at the command of *Juno*, who had a design to destroy him

Id. ib. *Steward. Pardon, madam.*] " Pardon me, madam." Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Sc. 7. p. 64.

Dia. Whatsoe'er he is
He's bravely taken here.] " *Whatsomere* he is." Folio 1632.

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 75.

Sol. Ev'n such as you speak to me.] *E'n such.* Folio 1632.

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 76.

Parolles. —— —— —— —— *Tongue.*

I must put you into some butter woman's mouth, and buy my self another of Bajazet's *mule, if it prattle me into these perils.*] *Parolles* was sensible that by his bragging, and prating too much, he had brought himself into a scrape, upon which he says, that he will put his tongue into a *butter woman's mouth*, who was subject to prate without any inconvenience to her self. And buy himself another of *Bajazet's mule*. But as by the expression, 'tis plain he intended for the future to be silent, I think it should be read *Bajazet's mute*, as Mr. *Warburton* has alter'd it. The mutes or *bizebani* (who are born deaf and are consequently dumb) being attendants upon the *Ottoman* court.

See Sir *Paul Ricaut's Maxims of the Turkish Polity*, book 1. chap. 8.

In *Twelfth Night*, act 1. sc. 2.

Capt. " Be you his eunuch, and your mute
" I'll be."

Id. ib. p. 77. *He will betray us all unto our selves.*]

" *A will* betray us." Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 78.

What is not holy, that we swear, not 'bides.] What is not holy, that we swear not by. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Act 4. sc 4. p. 82.

2d *Lord. Bring him forth* (*Parolles* the coward) *he has sate in the stocks all-night, poor gallant knave.* *Ber-*

Bertrand. No matter, his heels have deserv'd it in usurping his spurs so long.] Alluding to one part of the ceremony in degrading a Knight for treason, or cowardice, (*a*) after the publication of the knight's offence, his gilt spurs were beaten from his heels, then his sword was taken from him, and broken; that being done, every piece of his armour was bruised, beaten, and cast aside: after all which disgraces, he was beheaded.

"*Andrew* of *Harklay* a Knight, and Earl of "*Carlisle*, was in this sort degraded. He being "apprehended, was by the King's command-"ment brought before Sir *Anthony Lucye*, An-"no 1322, apparrell'd in all the robes of his "estate, as an Earl, and a Knight, and so "led unto the place of judgment. Being hi-"ther come, Sir *Anthony Lucye* said unto him "these words. First thou shalt lose the or-"der of knighthood, by which thou hadst all "thyne honour: and further all worship of "thy bodie be brought to nought. Those "words pronounc'd, Sir *Anthony Lucye* com-"manded a knave to hew the Knight's spurs "from his heels, and after caused his sword to "be broken over his head: that done he was "dispoil'd of his *furr'd Tabord*, of his hood, "of his furr'd coat, and of his girdle. Then "Sir *Anthony* said unto him these words, *An-"drew*, now thou are no knight, but a knave,

(*a*) *Segar of honour military and civil*, lib. 3. chap. 13.

" and for thy treason the King doth will that
" thou shalt be hanged."

Spenser seems to refer to the degradation of a Knight, in *Talus*'s usage of *Braggadocio*: [*Fairy Queen*, book 5. canto 3. 37, *&c.*]

" So did he mitigate Sir *Arthegal*,
" But *Talus*, by the back the boaster hent,
" And drawing him out of the open hall,
" Upon him did inflict this punishment:
" First he his beard did shave, and foully shent
" Then from him rent his shield, and it r'en-
" verst,
" And blotted out his arms with falshood blent,
" And himself bafful'd, and his arms unherst
" And broke his sword in twain, and, all his
" armour sperst."

Charondas a celebrated legislator, enacted a law, (tho' less rigorous, yet more dishonourable) " That whoever fled from their colours, " or forsook their ranks in time of war, or re- " fused to take up arms in defence of their " country, should be dress'd in womens cloaths, " and be publickly exposed in that dress."

Id. ib. 1. *Lord. Hoodman comes: portotartarossa, he calls for the tortures.*] Qu. *headsman?* as 'tis in the conclusion of the scene p. 88.

" You must die, come *headsman* off with his
" head."

Id. ib.

Bert. What a past-saving slave is this!

1 *Lord. You are deceiv'd, my Lord, this is Monsieur* Parolles, *the millitarist, that was his own phrase,*

phrase, that had the whole theory of war in the knot of his scarf, and the practice in the chape of his dagger.] *Shakespeare* in the same scene, calls him "the manifold linguist, and omnipotent "soldier."

The thought improv'd by Mr. *William Cartwright*, in a comedy, intitled, *The Ordinary*, act 1. sc. 4. *Hearsay* of Lieutenant *Slicer*.

Hearsay. "But for your deeds of valour, "there is one, although I speak it to his face, "that can write a *geography* by his own con- "quests: he hath fought o'er *Strabo*, *Ptolemy* "and *Stafford*, travelled as far in arms as *Lath-* "*gow* naked: [illegible] where *Cortez* "durst not carry a flag, [illegible] *Jack Man* "*devil* never [illegible] so far, as he has, [illegible] by "land, using his [illegible] for mast and "saile, one drum's his [illegible], the other is his "musick; his [illegible] his [illegible] "his napkin, [illegible] as we "used to do the [illegible] "gunpowder [illegible] "then drinks [illegible] his [illegible]

Id. [illegible] *Parson of Somers*

Par. [illegible]

Mr. *Philip Massinger*, [illegible] comedy, intitled, [illegible] *The Parson of Somers*, [illegible] his mouth.

"He's [illegible] "fresh from [illegible] "it: [illegible]

" infant, and from a lousie nurse he stole his
" nature, and from a dog his looks, and from
" an ape his nimbleness; he will look in your
" face, and pick your pockets: rob ye the most
" wise rat of a cheese paring: there where a
" cat will go in, he will follow, his body has
" no back bone."

Id. ib. *He will lie Sir, with such volubility, that you would think truth were a fool.*]

" Now, if any of you are given to the most
" excellent art of lying, behold before you
" here the masterpiece, he will out-ly him
" that taught him, *Monsieur Devil*, offer to
" swear that he has eaten nothing in a twelve-
" month, when his mouth is full of meat."
Prince of Tarent.

Id. ib. p. 87.

Par. For a quart d'ecu, he will sell the fee simple of his salvation, the inheritance of it, and cut the entail from all remainders, and a perpetual succession for it perpetually.] *Cardecue.* Folio 1632.

Shakespeare has a thought not much unlike this. First Part of *King Henry* the IVth, act 1. sc. 3.

Poins. " *Good morrow sweet* Hal. *What*
" *says Monsieur Remorse?* What says Sir *John*
" *Sack and Sugar. Jack!* how agree the devil
" and thou about thy soul, that thou soldest
" him on *Good Friday* last, for a cup of *Madera*,
" and a *cold capon's leg?*"

Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 88.

1. *Lord. Good captain, will you give me a copy of that same sonnet you writ to* Diana, *&c.*] " Copy of the sonnet you writ to *Diana*. Folio 1632.

Ib. p. 90.

All's well that end; still the fine's the crown,
Whate'er the course the end is the renown.]
Finis coronat opus.

Act 4. sc. 8. p. 93.

Clown. ——— ——— *I am for the house with the narrow gate, which I take to be too little for pomp to enter. Some that humble themselves may: but the many will be too chill and tender; and they'll be for the flowing way that leads to the broad gate, and the great fire.*] Alluding to that passage in *Saint Matthew* i. 13.

To this *Spenser* probably alludes, *Fairy Queen*, book 1. canto 10. 10.

" Strange thing it is, an errant knight to see
" Here in this place, or any other wight,
" That hither turns his steps, so few there be
" That chuse the narrow path, or seek the right:
" All keep the broad-high-way, and take de-
" light
" With many rather for to go astray
" And be partakers of their evil plight,
" Than with a few to walk the righteous way.
" O foolish men! why haste you to your own
" decay."

Act 5. sc. 5. p. 105.

Lafeu. I will buy me a son in law in a fair, and toll

toll for him. ——] That is, I will make him secure to my daughter. Alluding to the custom of paying tolls for horses in *fairs*, and *markets*; by which I suppose, the property is secured to the buyer, against the real owner, if the horse should chance to have been stolen.

To this *Butler* alludes, *Hudibras*, part 2. canto 1. 693, *&c.*

" How shall I answer hue and cry,
" For a *roan gilding*, twelve hands high,
" All spurr'd, and switch'd, a lock on's hoof
" A sorrel mane? can I bring proof,
" Where, when, by whom, and what y' were
" sold for,
" And in the open market toll'd for?"

Sc. 6. p. 109.

King. —— — — —— — —
Is this the man you speak of?

Dia. It is, my lord.] " I, my Lord. Folio 1632.

The conclusion of this play, not much unlike that, of *Measure for Measure.*

Twelfth Night: or what you will.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 118.

— *So full of shapes in fancy,*
That it alone is hight fantastical.] High fantastical. Folio 1632, Mr. *Theobald*, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. And this *complicated piece of nonsense*, as it has been call'd, is I believe in every edition of this play (Mr. *Warburton's* excepted.)

Sc. 2. p. 120. — — — — —
Where like Arion *on the dolphin's back,*
I saw him hold acquaintance with the waves,
So long as I could see.] *Arion* was an excellent player upon the harp, and a *lyric poet*, who growing very rich, was desirous of returning into his own country, says *Phædrus*, that he might shew his great riches. Having therefore embarqued in a ship, the seamen a faithless, and inhuman sort of people, having a mind to throw him into the sea for the sake of his riches, he intreated them before they did it, that he might make his own funeral oration, and sing an elegy to his harp: after that, when he threw himself into the sea with the most precious things that he had about him; the *dolphins* which came swimming to the ship, being charm'd with the sweetness of his musick, saved him from drowning, and one of them carried him on his back as far as *Tenara*, whence he

went to *Periander*, who being acquainted with his story caused all the seamen to be hang'd in the place, where the dolphin had set him on shore: the dolphin died immediately after, and had a monument erected to it's memory. See *Danet's Dictionary*.

Mr. *James Shirley*, in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, the *Imposture*, p. 59. humorously banters this story.

Hort. "Here's a health to the *dolphin*, who "was in love with the fidler's boy of *Thebes*, "who carried him cross the seas on her back a "fishing, while he sung the siege of *Troy* to "the tune of *green-sleeves*, and caught a whale "with an angling rod."

Act 1. sc. 3. p. 122.

Sir Toby. I am sure care's an enemy to life.] Alluding to the proverbial saying, that *Care will kill a cat*. See *Ray's Proverbs* that are entire sentences.

Act 1. sc. 6. p. 128.

Clown. Marry a good hanging prevents a bad marriage.]

Count *Castiglione*, who was embassador from the Duke of *Urbino*, to King *Henry* the Seventh, observes in his book, intit'led, *The Courtier*, (see the edition published in *Italian* and *English*. In quarto, 1727, p. 222, 223.) "That in *Spain* it is the custom when any one is "going to the gallows, if a common strumpet "will demand him for her husband, his life is "spared."

And

And speaking of *Alonso Carillo* who was sent to prison by order of the King *of Spain*, for having run into some youthful errours; but was released next day. He observes, that coming to court immediately upon it: *Baadilla* said to him by way of raillery, " *Alonso* I was " mightily troubled at your misfortune, for " indeed we all thought you in a fair way to " be hang'd. I must own, replied *Alonso* in- " stantly, I had some fear on that account, " but was not out of hopes, that you would " have ask'd me for your husband."

And the story is well known, of a criminal, whose life was begg'd by a female, in case he would marry her. Who upon viewing his intended bride when upon the cart, and ready to be turn'd off: all he said upon the occasion, was, *drive on carter.*

Sc. 7. p. 130.

Clown. Now Mercury *endue thee with pleasing, for thou speak'st well of fools.*] " Endue " thee with *leasing*." Folio 1632. " Endue " thee with *learning*." Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Act 2. sc. 1. p. 139.

Seb. —— —— — — *My stars shine darkly over me, the malignancy of my fate might perhaps distemper yours.*] He has an image of the same kind, *King Richard the Second*, act 3. sc. 4. p. 54.

" Discharge my followers, let them hence away " From *Richard*'s night, to *Bolingbroke*'s fair " day."

Act 2. sc. 2. p. 139.

— — — — — *Some hours before You took me from the breach of the sea, was my sister drown'd.*]

I think *Shakespeare* wrote *beech of the sea*, an expression often used by him.

K. *Henry*. "And other times to see
"The *beachy* girdle of the ocean too wide
"For *Neptune*'s hips."

So in King *Henry* Vth, act 5. sc. 1.

"*Timon* come not to me again, but say to
"*Athens*
"*Timon* has made his everlasting mansion
"Upon the *beached* verge of the salt flood."

Timon of Athens, act 5. sc. 5. p. 236.

See *Coriolanus*, act 5 sc. 3. p. 547. *Cymbeline*, act 1. sc. 8. p. 252.

Sc. 4. p. 145.

Malvolio. My masters are you mad? or what are you? have you no manners, nor honesty, but to gabble like tinkers, at this time of night; do you make an alehouse of my Lady's house, that you speak out your coziers-catches, without any mitigation, or remorse of voice?]

Mr. *Peck* (see *Explanatory, and Critical Notes on Shakespeare's Plays*) is of opinion that *Malvolio* in this place, compares the ranting, roaring, and drinking of Sir *Toby Belch*, Sir *Andrew Ague Cheek*, and *Fabian*, to the *cosherings* of the *wild Irish*, the manner whereof is this.

"A good company of men and women be-
"ing drawn together a feasting, between their
"meals,

" meals, their *rythmers*, and *harpers*, enter-
" tain them with ſongs, chiefly in commenda-
" tion of theft, murder, rebellion, treaſon, in-
" vented on purpoſe to ſtir up their hearts to
" imitate their anceſtors; making repetition,
" how many cows they had ſtolen, how many
" murders they had committed, and the like.
" Their manner of ſitting at theſe feaſts is this.
" Stools or tables they have none; but a good
" bundle of ſtraw being ſtrew'd about the floor,
" they ſet themſelves down, and then another
" burden of ſtraw is ſhaked over their legs,
" which ſerves to ſet their diſhes on. In ſum-
" mer, inſtead of ſtraw they have green ruſhes.
" And this is both table, and table cloth:
" victuals they ſhall have plenty; beef, mut-
" ton, pork, hens, rabbits, all ſerv'd up in a
" great wooden platter; and *aqua vitæ* they
" muſt have good ſtore of, or elſe it is no
" feaſt."

Coſier, according to *Minſhiéu*, *Guide into Tongues*, col. 172, ſignifies a *botcher*, *ſowler* or *cobler*, from the *Spaniſh* coſer to ſow.

Id. ib.

Mal. *Sir* Toby, *I muſt be round with you, my Lady bid me tell you, tho' ſhe harbours you as her uncle, ſhe's nothing allied to your diſorders.*]

" Though ſhe harbours you as her *kinſman*. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 147. *An affection'd aſs.*] Qu. *affected?* ſo Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has alter'd it.

Id. ib. *That cons state without book, and utters it by great swaths.*] "Great *swaths.*" Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 5. p. 149.

Unstaid, and skittish in all motions else.] "*All motions* else." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *Our fancies are more giddy and unfirm, more longing wavering, sooner lost and won.*] *Lost and won*, more proper, as Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has alter'd it.

Id. ib. p. 150.

The spinsters, and the knitters in the sun;
And the free maids, that weave their thread with bones.]

Qu. *Fair maids?*

Id. ib. *True lover never find my grave, to weep there.*] *Sad true lover.* Folio 1632.

Act 2. sc. 5. p. 151.

Clown. Now the melancholy God protect thee,
And the taylor make thee a doublet of changeable taffaty,
For thy mind is a very opal.] *Opal* is a precious stone of various colours, changeable according to the different positions of the stone to the light, of which an account is given by (*a*) *Pliny*, and other writers.

Sc.

(*a*) Minimum iidemque plurimum ab iis differunt opali, *Smaragdis* tantum cedentes. *India* sola et horum est mater. Atque ideo eis pretiosissimam gloriam compositores gemmarum, et maxime inenarrabilem Difficultatem dederunt: est enim in iis carbunculi tenuior ignis, est

Sc. ib. p. 152.

But 'tis that miracle, and queen of gems
That nature pranks, her mind, attracts my soul.] *That nature pranks her in.* Folio 1632, Mr. *Theobald*, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. See Mr. *Warburton*'s reason for the alteration.

Sc. 7. p. 154.

Fab. Nay I'll come: if I lose a scruple of this sport, let me be boil'd to death with melancholy.] *Shakespeare* probably wrote, *broil'd to death*. As *Melancholy* arises from a black bile, which lies broiling upon the stomach.

There was only one case, in which *boiling* to death was allowable by our laws; namely, for *poisoning*. Which was enacted in King *Henry the Eighth*'s reign, in the case of *Richard Rose* a cook, who was boil'd to death in *Smithfield*, the 5th of *April* 1531, for poisoning sixteen persons at the Bishop of *Rochester*'s palace, (the bishop himself narrowly escaping. See *Stowe's Chronicle*, publish'd by *Howes*, p. 559. and Bishop *Burnet's Hist. of the Reformation*, vol. 1. p. 113.) The parliament then sitting,

est amethysti fulgens purpura, est smaragdi virens mare, et cuncta pariter incredibili lucentiâ. Alii summo fulgoris argumento colores pigmentorum æquavere; alii sulphuris ardentem flammam, aut etiam Ignis oleo accensi. Magnitudo nucem avellanam æquat. Vide *Plinii Natural. Hist.* lib. 37. cap. 6. De opali *generibus et vitiis*.

Bartas jours de la sepmain, l. 760. explain'd by his commentator.

And *Dale's Pharmacologia*, edit. 12mo. p. 99.

it was enacted, Vicesimo secundo *Henrici Octavi*, chap. 9. " That wilfull poisoning should " be adjudged high treason, and the offender " therein be boil'd to death."

I think there was but one instance more in this reign, wherein this statute was put in execution, and that was in the case of *Margaret Davy*, who was boil'd in *Smithfield*, for poisoning three persons in the house where she had dwelt. *Stow* ib. p. 583.

This statute was repealed, by the first of King *Edward the Sixth*, chap. 12. Whereby 'tis enacted, " That all wilful killing by poy- " soning of any person, or persons, that at " any time hereaftet shall be done, perpetrated, " or committed, shall be adjudg'd, taken, and " deem'd wilful murder, of malice prepensed; " and that the offenders therein, their aiders " and abetters, procurers, and counsellers, shall " suffer death, and forfeit in every behalf, as " in other cases of wilful murder, of malice pre- " pensed." See act *Mariæ* 1. chap. 1.

Act 2. sc. 8. p. 156.

The Lady of the stracky married the yeoman of the wardrobe.] *Stracchio* [See *Torriano's*, and *Altieri's Italian Dictionaries*, under the letters STRA,] signifies rags, clouts and tatters. And *Torriano* in the grammar at the end of his *dictionary*, says, That *straccio* was pronounced *stratchy*. So that it is probable, that *Shakespeare's* meaning was this, that the chief Lady of the Queen's wardrobe, had married a yeoman of

the

the King's, who was vastly inferior to her. Mr. *Smith.*

Id. ib. p. 160. *I will be point devise.*] *Point devise*; signifies the utmost exactness. *French.* A points devisez, *i. e.* Secundum puncta multo cum studio designata. *Skinner.*

So *Chaucer* uses the word, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 1211, &c.

" And next him dauncid dame *Franchise*
" Arayid in ful noble gise,
" She n'as not broune ne dunne of hewe
" But white as snowe if all in newe,
" Her nose was wrought at *point devise*,
" For it was gentill and treatise.

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 162. *Viola* to the *Clown.*

Viola. Art not thou the Lady Olivia's *fool?*

Clown. ——— —— *I am indeed not her fool, but her corrupter of words.*] As humorous was the answer of a fool, to a great Man who ask'd him whose fool he was? " I am Mr. *Grantham*'s " fool, (says he) pray, whose fool are you? Sir *William Temple's Miscellanies*, part 3. *Works* in folio, vol. 1. p. 311.

And in what esteem fools were in those days, we learn from *Stow's Annals*, p. 547.

When Mr. *Norris* was commission'd by Cardinal *Wolsey*, to carry *Patch* his fool, as a present to King *Henry* the Eighth; *Norris* observed, that for a Nobleman's pleasure, he was worth 1000 *l.*

Sc. 2. p. 165.

Olivia. O world, how apt the poor are to be

proud.] The proverb, "Poor and proud, fly," "fly, the devil wipes his tail with the poor man's "pride." *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 1[illegible] Sc. 4. p. 168.

Sir Andr. —— *I had as lief be a Brownist as a politician.*] The *Brownists* were so call'd from Mr. *Robert Browne*, a noted separatist in Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign. [See *Strype's Annals of Queen Elizabeth*, vol. 3. p. 15, 16, *&c.*] In his life of *Whitgift*, p. 323, he informs us, that *Browne* in the year 1589. "went off from the separa-"tion and came into the communion of the "church."

This *Browne* was descended from an antient, and honourable family, in *Rutlandshire*; his grandfather *Francis*, had a charter granted him by King *Henry* the Eighth, and confirm'd by act of parliament; giving him leave to *put on his cap in the presence of the King, or his heirs, or any Lord spiritual, or temporal in the land, and not to put it off, but for his own ease and pleasure.* *Neal's History of New England*, vol. 1. p. 58.

Id. ib. p. 168. Sir *Toby*, *Go write in a martial hand, be curst and brief.*] Qu. *Be curt.*

Id. ib. p. 168.

Taunt him —— —— —— *with as many lyes, as will lie in thy sheet of paper, although the sheet were big enough for the bed of Ware in* England.] A bed remarkably large to this day, and often mentioned proverbially. Mr. *Farquhar* speaking of the *bed of honour*, in the way of comparison says, "That it is "bigger

"bigger than the *great bed of Ware*, and that "ten thousand persons may lie together in it, "and never touch one another." *Recruiting Officer.*

Sc. 6. p. 170.

Ant. My kind Antonio,
I can no other answer make but thanks,
And thanks, and ever thanks, and oft good turns,
Are shuffled off with such uncurrent pay.] The two last lines wanting in folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 175.

Sir Toby. — — — *What man,*
'Tis not for gravity to play at cherry pit with Satan; *hang him foul collier.*] Alluding to the proverbial sentence. "Like will to like, as "the devil said to the collier." *Ray's Proverbs,* p. 168.

Sc. 10. p. 177.

Sir To. Go Sir Andrew, *scout me for him at the corner of the orchard, like a bum bailiff, so soon as thou seest him draw, and as thou draw'st swear horribly, for it comes to pass oft that a terrible oath with a swaggering accent, sharply twang'd off, gives manhood more approbation, than ever proof itself would have earn'd him.*]

The threats of the cavalier officer at the relief of *Pontefract*, had such an effect upon some common soldiers; "He having his horse shot "under him, saw two or three common soldiers "with their muskets over him, as he lay flat "upon the ground, to beat out his brains. "The gentleman defying them at the same "instant

"instant to strike at their peril: for if they "did; *by the Lord he swore, that he would not "give quarter to a man of them.* This freak "was so surprizing, that it put them to a little "stand: and in the *interim*, the *cavalier* had "time to get up, and make his escape."

L'Estrange's Fables, part 2. fab. 267.

Sc. 11. p. 178.

Oli. Will, come again to morrow, fare thee well,

A friend like thee might bear my soul to hell.]

Mr. *James Shirley*, in his tragi-comedy, intitled, *The Imposture*, p. 66, has a thought not much unlike this.

"She has a tongue would almost tempt "a saint to unbelieve divinity: she learn'd "some accents from that first apostate angel, "that mutinied in heaven."

Sc. 12. p. 180.

Sir To. Why man, he's a very devil, I have not seen such a virago.] "Such a *firago*. Folio 1632.

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 184. *Clown* to *Sebastian*.

Clown. —— —— —— —— *Vent my folly! I am afraid, this great lubber the world will prove a cockney.*

Cockney (says the author of the Glossary to *Chaucer*) the *French coquin* from whence "this "word seems to be deriv'd, signifys a rogue, "a knave, a lazy beggar, a slothful fellow, "and it is probable that citizens are call'd "*cockneys*, because they lead a less active life, "than

than country people do." See *Hicks's Gr. Ab.* p. 231. in marg.

But cockney here signifies a silly fellow, as it does in *Chaucer*, *Reve's Prologue*, 1100. "I shall be held a *daff* or a *cockney*."

Sc. ibid.

Sir Andrew. — *I'll have an action of battery against him, if there be any law in* Illyria, *tho' I struck him first, yet there is no matter for that.*] Sir *Andrew* might probably have met with the same success, with a celebrated lawyer in days of yore; who told the Judge in aggravation of the defendant's crime, "that he beat his "client, with a *certain wooden instrument*, call'd "an *iron pestle*."

Sc. 3. p. 187.

Clown. Bonos dies, Sir Toby, *for, as the old hermit of Prague that never saw pen and ink, very wittily said to a niece of King* Gorboduck, *that that is, is*, &c.] He may allude to the tragedy of *Gorboduc*, by *Tho. Saville*, Lord *Buckhurst*, afterwards Earl of *Dorset*: and *Thomas Norton*, Esq; said to be the first tragedy in *English*, and first acted, before *Queen Elizabeth*, by the gentlemen of the *Inner Temple*, at *Whitehall*, 1561. An incorrect edition of it, publish'd 1565. See collection of old plays, publish'd by *R. Dodsley*, 1744, vol. 2. for the argument of the tragedy. And *Jeffry of Monmouth's British History*, book 2. chap. 16.

Act 4. sc. 3. p. 189.

Clown. Nay I am for all waters. i. e. A

drink

cloak for all kinds of knavery: taken from the *Italian* proverb, *Tu hai mantillo da ogni acqua.* Mr. *Smith.*

Sc. ib. p. 191.

Adieu good man drivel.] *Good man divell.* Folio 1632.

Act 5. sc. 4. p. 199.

Sir To. Then he's a rogue, and a past-measure painim.]

Then he's a rogue after a passy-measure pavin. Folio 1632, and probably right, being an allusion to the quick measure of the *pavin*, (*a*) a dance in *Shakespeare*'s time. See Note, *All's well, that ends well*, act 2. sc. 2.

(*a*) *Pavin*, a dance so call'd. *G. Pavine, J. H.* "Pavana, forte a paviendâ terrâ: of paying the ground. "Quod in hoc choreæ genere frequentior fit pedum "pulsatio. *Minsheu*'s Guide into Tongues, col. 531.

The

The Comedy of Errors.

ACT I. SCENE I.

AEGEON [illegible]

To Epidamnum [illegible]

A port town, a colony either of Dorians or Macedonians, according to [illegible]

Sc. 2. p. 218.

E. Dromio. But [illegible]

[illegible]

Are [illegible]

i. e. By the good [illegible] and [illegible] nature of our [illegible] we are [illegible] to [illegible] a [illegible] entertainment.

Act 2. sc. 1. p. [illegible]

If [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Unbuckle [illegible] [illegible]

Bless us. [illegible]

Act 2. sc. 2. p. [illegible]

When [illegible] [illegible]

But [illegible] [illegible]

(a) *Epidamnum* [illegible] *Macedonia* [illegible] *Epidamnum* [illegible] *Epidamnum* [illegible] *Epidamnum* [illegible] *Epidamnum* [illegible] *Thefaur.* [illegible] *Epidamnum*

[illegible]

Mr. *Pope* in his first letter, p. 10. edit. quarto 1737, speaking of Mr. *Dryden*, has an image something like this.

"Those scribblers who attack'd him in his "later times, were only like *gnats* in a sum- "mer's evening, which are never very trouble- "some but in the finest, and most glorious "season."

Sc. 4. p. 224.

Sir, I pray you eat none of it.] "Eat not of it. Folio 1632.

Act. 3. sc. 1. p. 230.

E. Ant. I think thou art an ass,

E. Drom. Marry so it does appear,

By the wrongs I suffer, and the blows I bear.]

Alluding to the proverbial expression.

Nux, asinus, mulier simili sunt lege ligata.
Hæc tria nil recte faciunt si verbera cessant.

Add. a *cognato*, est tamen novum. *Ray's Proverbial Observations* referring to love. *The English proverb.*

"A spaniel, a woman, and a walnut tree,
"The more they're beaten, the better still
"they be."

Act 3. sc. 3. p. 238.

S. Ant. How dost thou mean, a fat marriage?

S. Dro. Marry Sir, she's the kitchin wench, and all grease, and I know not what use to put her to, but to make a lamp of her, and run from her by her own light: I warrant her rags, and the tallow in them, will burn a Poland *winter: if she lives till doom's day, she'll burn a week longer then the whole world.*]

Ben

Ben Johnson's description of *Ursula*, (in several parts of his *Bartholomew Fair*) in some measure resembles this. And *Gayton* (in his notes upon *Don Quixote*, book chap. 2. p. 72.) thus describes *Maritornes*.

"She was a sow of the largest breed, she "was an elephant in head and ears, her bel- "ly of a capacity for a cellar, two stands of "ale might find room therein, and two cen- "turys of spickets."——

And *Butler*'s description of *Mother Nab*. [*Hudibras*, part 3. canto 2. 873.

"To bawds as fat as Mother *Nab*,
"All guts and belly like a crab."

Sc. 3. p. 238.

Her rags, and the tallow in them, will burn a Lapland *winter*.] The folio of 1632, reads a *Poland* winter, so does Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*, and all the editions that I have met with.

Act 4. sc. 4. p. 247. *Dromio* speaking of a *catchpole*, says.

S. Dromio. A back friend a shoulder clapper, one that commands the passage of alleys, creeks, and narrow lands.] It should be written, I think, narrow lanes, as he has the same expression, *Richard* 2d, act 5. sc. 6. p. 82. *Bolingbroke* of his son Prince *Henry*.

"Enquire at *London*, 'mong the taverns there,
"For there they say, he daily doth frequent
"With unrestrained, loose companions,
"Even such they say, as stand in *narrow* "*lanes*, &c."

The

The *catchpole* is beautifully described by Mr. *Philips*. —— —— ——

—— —— —— —— "Behind him stalks
"Another monster, not unlike himself,
"Sullen of aspect, by the vulgar call'd
"A *catchpole*, whose polluted hands, the Gods
"With haste incredible, and magic charms
"Erst have endu'd, if he his ample palm
"Shou'd haply on ill-fated shoulder lay
"Of debtor, straight his body to the touch
"Obsequious (as whilom knights are wont)
"To some inchanted castle is convey'd,
"Where gates impregnable, and coercive
"chains
"In durance strict detain him, till in form
"Of money, *Pallas* sets the captive free.

Splendid Shilling.

And by the author of the *Tatler*.

"As for *Tipstaff*, the youngest son, he was "an honest fellow; but his sons, and his sons "sons, have all of them been the veriest "rogues living; 'tis this unlucky branch has "stock'd the nation with that swarm of law-"yers, attorneys, serjeants, and bailiffs, with "which the nation is over-run. —— *Tipstaff* "being a seventh son, used to cure the *King's* "*Evil*: but his rascally descendants are so far "from having that healing faculty, that by a "touch upon the shoulder, they give a man an "ill habit of body, that he can never come "abroad again." *Tatler*, no. 11.

Act

Act 4. sc. 4. p. 247. *Dromio* speaking of a *catchpole.*

Dro. A Hound that runs counter] When dogs hunt the game by the heel, they are said to hunt counter. See *Chambers's* dictionary.

Id. ib. *Draws dry-foot well.*]

Ben Johnson has the like expression, *Every Man in his humour*, act 2. sc. 4.

" Well the troth is, my old master [illegible]
" to follow my young *dry foot* [illegible]
" to *London* this morning [illegible]
" this hunting match. [illegible]"

To draw *dry-foot*, is [illegible]
the game by the [illegible]
the blood hound is [illegible]
ham has given us the [illegible]
stance, *Pleasures* [illegible]
205.) from Mr. *B*[illegible]
" to make a [illegible]
" hound was [illegible]
" his fervance [illegible]
" and then to a [illegible]
" thence [illegible]
" was to [illegible]
" [illegible] above [illegible]
" the [illegible]
" along [illegible]
" had occasion [illegible]
" blood-hound [illegible]
" he passes [illegible]
" notice [illegible]
" not [illegible]

" man he sought rested himself, and found him
" in an upper room, to the wonder of those
" that followed him. *Boyl.* determ. nat. of effluv. chap. 4.

Id. ib. *S. Dromio. He is rested upon the case.*] An action upon the case, is a general action given for the redress of a wrong done any man without force, and not especially provided for by law.

Sc. 8. *Enter* Dromio *of* Ephesus *with a rope's end.*

E. Antiph. Here comes my man, I think, he brings me money, how now, Sir, have you that I sent you for?

E. Dro. Here's that I warrant you, that will pay them all.]

If the honest countryman in the isle of *Axholm* in *Lincolnshire*, where they grow little else but hemp, had been acquainted with *Shakespeare's* works, I should have imagined that he borrow'd his jest from hence. At the beginning of the rebellion in 1641, a party of the parliament soldiers, seeing a man sowing somewhat, aked him what it was he was sowing, for they hoped to reap his crop? I am sowing of hemp, gentlemen, (says he) and I hope I have enough for you all.

Act 4. sc. 9. p. 256.

E. Ant. — — — — Thou jailor, thou, I am thy prisoner, wilt thou suffer them to make a rescue?

Rescue,

Refuge, or refuge from refourer, recuperare is a refuge or resource [illegible] of a person arrested and promising to escape against law.

Wood's Institute of the Laws of England, third edit. p. [illegible].

Sc. 11. p. [illegible] [illegible] *Romeo*, as far as may be [illegible]

Act [illegible]

To [illegible]

Folio [illegible] and more properly [illegible] described with [illegible]

" My [illegible]

" Beaten the [illegible]

" Whose [illegible]

" of [illegible]

Sc. 5. p. [illegible]

They [illegible]

A [illegible]

A meer [illegible]

A thread-bare [illegible]

A needy, [illegible]

A living dead man. ——

In *Romeo* and *Juliet*, act [illegible] scribes his apothecary in the [illegible]

Romeo. I do remember an apothecary [illegible]

" And hereabouts he dwells, which [illegible]

" noted;

" In tatter'd weeds, with overwhelming [illegible]

" Culling of simples; meagre were his looks,

" Sharp misery had worn him to the bones, [illegible]

Id. ib. *If he were mad, he would not plead so coldy.*] Qu. Plead so cooly.

Sc. 7. p. 272.

Go to a gossip's feast, and gaude with me.] "And *go with* me. Edit 1632, Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald.*

The Winter's Tale.

SIR *Thomas Hanmer* was of opinion, that this story was taken from *Dorastus* and *Faunia*, with a change of most of the main circumstances, and all the names.

I am rather apt to believe, that *Dorastus* and *Faunia* is of a more modern date, and borrow'd from *Shakespeare.*

Several things in this play seem to resemble *Spenser*'s story of *Melibee*, *Pastorella*, and Sir *Calidore.*

Act 1. sc. 1. p. 278.

F. They have seem'd to be together, tho' absent, shook hands as over a vast.] "As over "a *vast sea.*" Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Sc. 2. p. 284.

Leontes. I have a tremor cordis on me.] A palpitation of the heart, which is an alteration of the pulse in the heart, occasion'd by a fright, or other cause that makes it felt. It oft proceeds from an extraordinary contraction of the

the heart, or a thick and irritating matter that sticks in it. See *Blancard*'s, and *Quincy's Physical dictionaries.*

Id. ib. *Leontes* to his son *Mamilius.*

Leo. Thou want'st a rough pash, and the shoot; that I have, to be full like me — yet they say, we are almost as like as eggs, women say so, that will say any thing.]

Heartwell in *Congreve's Old Batchelor*, act 1. sc. 4. expresses himself in a more severe manner.

" O the pride and joy of heart [illegible]
" to me, to have my son and [illegible]
" such a Duke — to have a [illegible],
" scoff and cry, Mr. your [illegible]
" his grace, has just [illegible]
" face — then [illegible]
" has more of the [illegible]
" about his nose and eyes [illegible]
" Lord what dye [illegible]
" I to put it off [illegible]
" the infant under [illegible]
" cry, the boy [illegible]
" tions, — when [illegible]
" compound of [illegible]

Sc. ibid.

Most dear [illegible]
be — [illegible]
1632.

Id. ib. [illegible]
" [illegible]

Id. ib.

Leo. — — — [illegible]

Of my boys face, methoughts I did recoil
Twenty three years, and saw my self unbreech'd.] Qu. *Recall?*

Id. ib. p. 285.

Leo. — — — — *Mine honest friend, will you take eggs for money?* The meaning of which is, will you put up affronts? The *French* have a proverbial saying,

Aqui vender vous coquilles? *i. e.* Whom do you design to affront? See *Richelet's Dictionary*, under the word *coquille*, *egg-shell*.

Mamilius's answer plainly proves it.

Mam. No my Lord, I'll fight. Mr. *Smith*.

Id. ib. *Leo. You will? why happy man be's dole.*] See it explained, *The Taming of the Shrew*, act 1. sc. 1.

Id. ib.

Herm. If you will seek us, we are yours i'th' garden.—] "If you *would* seek us." Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Id. ib. *Leo.* — *There have been, or I am much deceiv'd, cuckolds e're now.*] *Leontes* had not so charitable an opinion of this order of men, as the good woman mentioned by Mr. *Ray*. "The story is well known (says he, in his *Jo-* "*culatory Proverbs*) of an old woman, who "hearing a young fellow call his dog *cuckold*, "says to him, are you not ashamed to call a "dog by a *Christian's* name?"

Sc. 3. p. 288.

For thy conceit is soaking, will draw in more than the common blocks.] Qu. *In soaking*.

Sc. ibid

Sc. ibid. — — — [illegible] *Camillo* *with all the things nearest my heart* [illegible] "all the nearest things to my heart." [illegible] 1632.

Sc. Ib. p. 292

Leo. — — — — [illegible] *blind with the pin, and web.* [illegible] and *web.* is a horny induration of the mem-branes of the eye, not greatly unlike a [illegible] *Quincy.*

Id. ib. *Why is this worse than her [illegible]*] *Like her mother.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Id. ib. *Leo.* — — *How! am gull'd.*] Qu. *Gull'd*, or *trick'd?*

Id. ib. *Leo.* *She lov'd thee, mak't thy question, and go rot.*] "Make *that* thy question. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho Hanmer.*

Id. ib. p. 292. *Camillo*'s soliloquy, after King *Leontes* thought he had prevail'd upon him, to poison the King of *Bohemia.* ——

Camillo —— —— *I must be the poisoner*
Of good Polixenes, *and my ground to do't*
Is the obedience to a master; one
Who in rebellion with himself, will have
All that are his, so too. To do this deed
Promotion follows. If I could find example
Of thousands that had struck anointed Kings
And flourish'd after, I'd not do't: but since
Nor brass, nor stone, nor parchment, bears not one,
Let villany itself forswear't. —]

(*a*) *Cicero*, in his oration for King *Deiotarus*, (who was made King of *Galatia*, or *Gallo-Græcia* by the *Roman* senate, and in the famous civil war sided with *Pompey*, and was summon'd to a tryal before *Cæsar*) observes, that it was a thing without example, for a King to be arraign'd for a capital crime, and that this was the first instance of that kind, that was ever heard of.

Est ita inusitatum, Regem capiti reum esse,
Ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum.

Orat. 42 pro Rege *Deiotaro*.

Conradin King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, was deprived of his right by four successive Popes, deposed by *Clement* the fourth, and his dominions translated upon *Charles* Prince of *Anjou*. *Conradin* being defeated in battle, was led captive to *Naples*, and his own people were forced by the inhuman conqueror to condemn him in

(*a*) *Cicero* by his eloquence prevail'd with *Cæsar* in favour of *Deiotarus*: as he didat another time in favour of *Labienus*.

Sir *William Temple*, (*Miscellanea* part 2. p. 235. in his essay on poetry) speaking of the force of eloquence, says, "No man need more to make him acknowledge it, "than to consider *Cæsar*, one of the greatest, and wisest "of mortal men, come upon the tribunal full of hatred "and revenge: and with a determined resolution to con-"demn *Labienus*, yet upon the force of *Cicero*'s eloquence, "(in an oration for his defence) begin to change counte-"nance, turn pale, shake to that degree, that the paper "he held fell out of his hand, as if he had been frighted "with words, that never was so with blows; and at last "change all his anger into clemency, and acquit the brave "criminal, instead of condemning him."

a mock

a mock court of justice, where his head was order'd to be cut off; but as soon as the sentence was pronounc'd, *Robert* Earl of *Flanders* drew his sword, and sheath'd it in the breast of the inhuman Judge; and as soon as the villainous executioner had given the blow, another executioner stood ready, and immediately kill'd the wretch.

Spondani Annal. Eccles. sub Ann. 1269. s. 7. 8. *Bzovii Annal. Ecclesiast.* sub Ann. 1268. to. 13. p. 747, — 751. *Hoffmanni Lexic. Universale*, sub voc. *Conradin. Mezeray*'s, and *Collier's Dictionaries.*

Sc. 4. p. 295. *Polix. How caught of me?*
Make me not sighted like the basilisk.
I've look'd on thousands who have sped the better
By my regard, but kill'd none so.] 'Twas the vulgar notion, that the *basilisk* kill'd every one it look'd upon. *Pliny* seems to give into this opinion. *Nat. Hist.* lib. 8. cap. 21. Speaking of the *catoblepas*, he says;

Caput tantum prægrave egrè ferens, id dejectum semper in terram, alias internecio humani generis, omnibus qui oculos ejus videre, confestim expirantibus, eadem et *basilisci* serpentis est vis.

See a further account of the *basilisk*, *Brown's Enquiry into vulgar errors*, book 3. chap. 7.

Id. ib. p. 294.

Polix. Argu are certainly a gentleman,
Clerk-like experienc'd.] "Thereto clerk-like "experienc'd. Folio 1632.

Ib.

Act 2. sc. 2. p. 302.

Antigonus. I have three daughters
And I had rather glib myself, than they
Should not produce fair issue.]

For *glib*, I think we should read (*a*) *lib*, which in the *Northern* language, is the same with *geld*, (which word he uses two lines above.)

In the *Court Beggar* by Mr. *Richard Brome*, act 4. the word *lib* is used in this sense.

Citizen. " I have brought him Madam, (the " *gelder*) the rarest fellow Madam, and do you " thank your fortune in him, Doctor? for he " can sing a charm (he says,) shall make you " feel no pain in your *libbing*, nor after it: no " tooth-drawer, nor corn-cutter did ever work " with so little feeling to a patient."

Sc. 3. p. 305.

Paulina. ——— ———
If I prove honey-mouth let my tongue blister.]

" Honey mouth'd. Folio 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*.

Act 2. sc. 4. p. 306.

Leontes.—*To bear the matter thus; meer weakness, if*
The cause were not in being, part o'th' cause
She the adultress: for the harlot King [*for harlot*
Is quite beyond mine arm; out of the blank [*making.*
And level of my brain; plot proof; but she

(*a*) To *Libbe* castrare, *B. lubben* à θλίβειν premere terere unde θλιβίας 1. Eunuchus cui testiculi elisi sunt et expressi. See *Minshieu's Guide to Tongues*, col. 421.

I can

I can hook to me: say, that she were gone,
Given to the fire, a moiety of my rest
Might come to me again.] Alluding to the punishment either for high treason, or petty treason in women; which was being drawn on a sledge, or hurdle, and being burnt.

One remarkable instance there is, of a person even of a superior quality, mentioned by Dr. *Cockburn*, (*History of Duels*, part 1. p. 106.) where he mentions the trying of persons by *fire-ordeal*. " It is said, that a wife of a Count of " *Modena* did undergo this tryal, for a proof " of her husband's innocency, who was put to " death by the command of the Emperor *Otho* " the *Third*, on this occasion. This Count " having refused the *Empress*, as *Joseph* did " *Potiphar*'s wife, she in like manner accused " him to the Emperor, of making such a dishonourable attempt upon her, for which cause " he suffered: he had acquainted his Lady " with the secret reasons of his misfortune, " which out of honour to the Emperor, he desired might be conceal'd: but the Lady to " avenge the death of her husband, and recover " his honour, both charged the Emperor with " innocent blood, and the Empress for being " the cause of it by a false suggestion, and for " a [illegible] " [illegible] " the Emperor [illegible] " commanded to burn the Empress."

Sc. 5. p. 308. *Lo—you now hear.*] " *Lo* " you now hear. Folio 1632.

Sc. 5. p. 309. *Leontes* to *Antigonus.*

Leo. Thou dotard, thou art woman tyr'd, unroosted by thy Dame Partlet here.] The word *partlet* is an allusion to the tale of the *Cock and the Fox*: or the *Tale of the Nunn's Priest*, in *Chaucer. Urry's Edit.* p. 169.

" This gentle cocke had in his governaunce
" Seven hennis, for to donne all his plesaunce
" Which were his sustirs, and his paramours;
" And wondir like to him, as of colours,
" Of whiche the fayrest hewed under the throte
" Was called fair damosell pertelote."

See *Dryden*'s Fables, 4th edit. p. 165. See likewise *Gawin Duglass's Virgil*, 12 book of *Eneid* 50, &c.

Sc. 6. p. 313. *Leontes* to *Antigonus.*

Leo. ——— ——— *We enjoyn thee*
As thou art liegeman to us, that thou carry
This female bastard hence, and that thou bear it
To some remote and desart place, quite out
Of our dominions, and that there thou leave it
(Without more mercy, to it's own protection
And favour of the climate.] Alluding, probably, to the story of *Cyrus*, who upon a foolish dream of his superstitious grandfather, was delivered to *Harpagus*, to be exposed in this manner. *Vid. Justini Histor.* lib. 1. cap. 4.

Id. Ib.

Antig. I swear to do this, tho' a present death
Had been more merciful. Come on poor babe,

Some

Some powerful spirit instruct the kites and
Ravens to be thy nurses.] Alluding to the 1st of *Kings*, xvii. 2, 3, 4. " And the word of the " Lord came unto him [*Elijah*] saying,
" Get thee hence, and turn to the Eastward, and " hide thy self by the brook *Cherith*, that is, " before *Jordan*. And it shall be, that thou " shalt drink of the brook and I have *commanded* " *ed the ravens* to feed thee there."

Id. ib. *Wolves and bears they say, (casting their savageness aside) have done like offices of pity.*] Alluding to the mythology of *Romulus* and *Remus*, who were said to have been nursed by a *wolf*.

'Tis reported of *Cyrus* that being delivered by *Harpagus* to the King's shepherd, or neatherd, to be exposed: he communicated the affair to his wife: she having about the same time born a son, desired to be nurse to the princely infant " that was exposed: and prevailing upon her husband to fetch the child, at his return he found a bitch suckling it, and defending it from the wild beasts, and birds of prey. *Justini Histor.* lib. 1. cap. 4.

Act 3. sc. 2. p. 318.

——— ——— ——— *Lastly hurried*
Here to this place, i'th' open air, before
I have got strength of limit.] *Strength of limbs* probably, as Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has it.

Act 3. sc. 6. p. 325. *Antigonus* laying down the child.

——— ——— ——— *Blossom, speed thee well,*
There lye, and there thy character: there these
Which

Which may if fortune please, both breed thee
Pretty one, and still rest thine, &c.

Enter an old shepherd.

Pastorella Daughter of *Bellamour*, and *Claribel*, whose father was Lord of *Many Islands*, was exposed: not with any wicked design, but to preserve her, from the cruelty of her grandfather.

Fairy Queen, book 6. canto 12, 3, *&c.*

III.

" *Sir Calidore*, when thus he now had raught
" Fair *Pastorella* from those *Brigant*'s power,
" Unto the castle of *Belgard* her brought,
" Whereof was Lord the good *Sir Bellamoure*:
" Who whylom was in his youths fresheſt
" Flow'r,
" A lusty Knight as ever wielded spear,
" And had endur'd many a dreadful stow'r
" In bloody battle for a Lady dear,
" The fairest Lady then of all that living were.

IV.

" Her name was *Claribel*, whose father hight
" The Lord of *Many Islands* far renown'd
" For his great riches, and his greater might,
" He through the wealth wherein he did abound,
" This daughter thought in wedlock to have
" bound
" Unto the Prince of *Pictland*, bordering near;
" But she whose sides before with secret wound
" Of love to *Bellamoure* empearced were,
" By all means shunn'd to match with
" foreign Peer.

"

V.

" And *Bellamoure* again so well her pleas'd
" With daily service, and attendance due,
" That of her love he was entirely seiz'd,
" And closely did her wed, but known to few.
" Which when her father understood, he
" grew
" In so great rage, that them in dungeon deep
" Without compassion, cruelly he threw,
" Yet did so straightly them asunder keep,
" That neither could to company of th'other
" creep.

VI.

" Nathless *Sir Bellamoure* whether through
" grace,
" Or secret gifts, so with his keepers wrought,
" That to his love, sometimes he came in place,
" Whereof her womb unwist to wight, was
" fraught
" And in due time a maiden child forth brought,
" Which she straightway (for dread lest if her
" Sire
" Should know thereof, to slay he would have
" sought)
" Deliver'd to her handmaid, that (for hire)
" She should it cause be fostred under strange
" attire.

VII.

" The trusty damsel bearing it abroad
" Into the empty fields, where living wight
" Mought not bewray the secret of her load,
" She forth 'gan lay unto the open light

" The

" The little babe, to take thereof a ſight:
" Whom whileſt ſhe did with watry eyne be-
" hold,
" Upon the little breaſt (lyke cryſtal bright)
" She mote perceive a little purple mold,
" That like a roſe, her ſilken leaves did fair
" unfold.

VIII.

" Well ſhe it marks, and pitied the more,
" Yet could not remedy her wretched caſe;
" But cloſing it again, like as before,
" Bedew'd with tears, there left it in the place:
" Yet left not quite, but drew a little ſpace
" Behind the buſhes, where ſhe her did hide,
" To weet what mortal hand the heavenly
" grace,
" Would for the wretched infant's help provide,
" For which it loudly call'd, and pitifully
" cry'd.

IX.

" At length a ſhepherd that thereby did keep
" His fleecy flock upon the plains around,
" Led with the infant's cry, that loud did
" weep;
" Came to the place, where when he wrapped
" found
" Th'abandon'd ſpoil, he ſoftly it unbound:
" And ſeeing there that did him pity ſore,
" He took it up, and in his mantle wound;
" So home, unto his honeſt wife it bore,
" Who as her own it nurſt, and named ever-
" more."

Act 3.

Act 3. sc. 7. p. 326. *Enter Clown.*

Clown. Hilloa, ho.

Sheph. What art? is he near: If thou's [illegible] a thing to talk of, when thou art dead and rotten, come hither.] Sir *Giles Goosecap* (see the comedy so called, Act 4.) seems to have been of the same cast with this simple shepherd.

" *Goosecap.* Dead! 'Slight, that cannot be " man; I know he would have sent to me, " an it had been so."

Id. ib.

Shepherd. It was told me, I should be rich by the fairys. This is some changeling, open't, what's within, boy.] An allusion to the vulgar notion of *fairies* changing children in the cradle. He has the like thought, *First Part of King Henry Fourth*, Act 1. sc. 1.

King Henry, speaking of *Hotspur*, in comparison, says:

" Whilst I, by looking on the praise of " him,
" See riot, and dishonour stain the brow
" Of my young *Harry*. O could it be prov'd
" That some night-tripping fairy had ex- " chang'd,
" In cradle-cloaths, our children where they " lay,
" And call'd mine *Percy*, his *Plantagenet*,
" Then would I have his *Harry*, and he mine.
" But let him from my thoughts———

And *Spenser* has the like thought.

" For well I wote thou springest from anci-
" ent race
" Of *Saxon* kings, that have with mighty hand,
" And many bloody battles fought in place,
" High rear'd their royal throne in *Brittain*
" *land*,
" And vanquish'd them, unable to withstand:
" From thence a *fairy* thee unweeting rest,
" There as thou slept in tender, swadling band,
" And her base *elfin-brood* there for thee left.
" Such men do *changelings* call, so chang'd by
" *fairy theft*."

Spenser's Fairy Queen, Book 1, Canto 10, 35.

Id. ib. *Enter Time*, as *Chorus*.] *Enter Time*, the *Chorus*. Folio, 1632.

Sc. 7. *Chorus.* —— *Impute it not a crime*
To me or my passage, that I slide
O'er sixteen years, and leave the gulf untry'd.]

The growth untry'd, Folio, 1632. Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*. Mr. *Warburton* calls this *reading nonsense*. See his reason.

Act 4. sc. 4. p. 336. *Enter* Florizel *and* Perdita.

Flo. These your unusual weeds to each part of you do give a life: No shepherdess but Flora, *peering in April's front, this your sheep-shearing is as a meeting of the petty gods, and you the queen on't.*] *Spenser*, speaking of *Calidore's* first meeting with *Pastorella*, Book 6. Canto 9, *&c.* says;

IX.

" And soothly sure she was full fair of face,
" And perfectly well shaped in every limb,
" Which she did more augment with modest
" grace,

" And

" And comely carriage of her count'nance trim,
" That all the rest like lesser lamps did dim:
" Who, her admiring as some heavenly wight,
" Did for their sovereign goddess her esteem,
" And caroling her name both day and night,
" The fairest *Pastorella* her by name did hight."

XI.

" Her while Sir *Calidore* viewed well,
" And mark'd her rare demeanure, which him
" seem'd
" So far the mean of shepherds to excel,
" As that he in his mind her worthy deem'd;
" To be a prince's *Paragone* esteem'd;
" He was unawares surpriz'd in subtil bands
" Of the blind boy, ne thence could be re-
" deem'd
" By any skill out of his cruel hands,
" Caught like the bird, which gazing still on
" others, stands."

Sc. ibid.

" *Perdita, Sir, my gracious lord,*
" *To chide at your extreams, it not becomes me:*
" *Oh pardon that I name them, your high self,*
" *The gracious mark o'th' land, you have obscured,*
" *With a swain's wearing.*] Thus *Calidore* disguised himself for the love of *Pastorella*. Book 6. Canto 9. 34, *&c.*

XXXIV.

" So there that night Sir *Calidore* did dwell,
" And long while after, whilst him list remain,
" Daily beholding the fair *Pastorel*,
[illegible] bait of his own bane;
" Dur-

" During which time he did her entertain,
" With all kind courtesies he could invent;
" And every day her company to gain,
" When to the field she went, with her he
" went:
" So for to quench his fire, he did it more aug-
" ment.

XXXV.

" But she that never had acquainted been
" With such queint usage, fit for queens and
" kings,
" Ne ever had such knightly service seen,
" (But being bred under base shepherds wings,
" Had ever learn'd to love the lowly things)
" Did little whit regard his courteous guise,
" But cared more for *Colin*'s carolings,
" Than all that he could do, or e'er devize;
" His lays, his loves, his looks, she did then
" all despise.

XXXVI.

" Which *Calidore* perceiving, thought it be
" To change the manner of his lofty look;
" And doffing his bright arms, himself addre
" In shepherds weed, and in his hand he took,
" Instead of steel-head spear, a shepherd's hook;
" That who had seen him then, would have be-
" thought
" On *Phrygian Paris* by *Plexippus'* brook,
" When he the love of fair *Oenone* sought,
" What time the golden apple was to him
" brought.

XXXVII.

" The *swallows* and *swifts* have very short " legs, (says Dr. *Derham*, *Physico-Theology*, book " 7. chap. 1. note) and their toes grasping any " thing very strongly. All which is useful to " them in building their nests, and other such " occasions, as necessitate them to hang fre- " quently by their heels: But there is far " greater use of this structure of their legs and " feet, if the reports be true of their hanging " together in great clusters, after the manner " of bees, in mines and grottos, and on the " rocks by the sea, all the winter. Of which " latter, I remember the late learned Dr. *Fry* " told this story at the University, *Oxford*, and " confirm'd it to me since, viz. That an an- " cient fisherman, accosted an *Israelite* man, " being near some rocks on the coast of *Corn-* " *wall*, saw, as a very low tide, a black lump of " something adhering to the rock, which when " he came to examine, he found it was a great " number of *swifts*, and, if I remember right, " not, of *swifts* only, hanging by the legs to " one another, as bees do, which were supposed " commonly by the sea water, but warmth " in his warm hand, and by the fire, he " this the fisherman invited to the Indian " of."

See more chap. 3. note 4.

Act 4. sc. 6. p. 3.

Cle. —— —— *Cannot you compass,*

And not a word more, [illegible] *damsel,*

when applied to [illegible] *Hymen*, in

Shake

" In th' open fields, an infant left alone,
" And taking up brought home, and nurſed
" well
" As his own child; for other he had none,
" That ſhe in tract of time accounted was his
" own."

Fairy Queen, Book 6. Canto 9. 14.

Act 4. ſc. 5. p. 340.

Perdita. —— —— —— O Proſerpina,
For the flowers now, that frighted, thou let'ſt fall from Dis's waggon, daffadils, &c.] See *Tempeſt*, Act 4. ſc. 3. p. 64. *Appian* of *Alexandria*, ſpeaking of the river *Strymon*, and of thoſe fine countries of *Macedonia*, and *Thrace*, that were water'd by it; ſays, it was from thence that *Proſerpine* was ſtolen, whilſt ſhe was gathering of flowers. *Ubi raptam dicunt Proſerpinam cum flores legeret.*

Dis was the God of *Riches*, alſo call'd *Pluto*.

" *Dan. Pluto*, that is the King of *Fayrie*,
" And many a ladie in his companie,
" Following his wife, the Quene *Proſerpine*.
" Which he raviſhed out of *Sicilia*,
" Eche after right as on a line,
" While that ſhe gadrid flouris in a mede:
" In *Claudian* ye may the ſtory rede,
" How in his griſly cart he did her fet."

Chaucer's Squire's Tale, 1744, *&c.*

See *Milton's Paradiſe Loſt*, Book 4. 268, *&c.*

Id. ib. p. 340. —— —— *Daffadils,*
That comes before the ſwallow dares, and take the winds of March with beauty.] The ſwallows appear about the *vernal equinox*. The

"The *swallows* and *swifts* have very short "legs, (says Dr. *Derham*, *Physico-Theology*, book "7. chap. 1. note) and their toes grasping any "thing very strongly. All which is useful to "them in building their nests, and other such "occasions, as necessitate them to hang fre-"quently by their heels: But there is far "greater use of this structure of their legs and "feet, if the reports be true of their hanging "together in great clusters, (after the manner "of bees) in mines and grotto's, and on the "rocks by the sea, all the winter. Of which "latter, I remember the late learned Dr. *Fry* "told this story at the University, [*Oxford*] and "confirm'd it to me since, *viz*, That an an-"cient fisherman, accounted an honest man, "being near some rocks on the coast of *Corn-"wall*, saw, at a very low ebb, a black list of "something adhering to the rock, which when "he came to examine, he found it was a great "number of *swallows*, and, if I misremember "not, of *swifts* also, hanging by the feet to "one another, as bees do; which were cover'd "commonly by the sea water, but revived "in his warm hand, and by the fire. All "this the *fisherman* himself assured the Doctor "of."

See more chap. 3. note 4.

Act 4. sc. 6, p. 345.

Cle. —— —— *Clamour your tongues,*
And not a word more.] The word *clamour*, when applied to bells, does not signify, in

Shakespeare, a teaching, but a continued Ringing.

Thus used in his play, intitled, *Much ado about nothing*, Act 5. sc. 7. Vol. 2. p. 86.

Benedick. "If a man
"Do not erect in this age his own tomb ere
"he dies,
"He shall live no longer in monument than the
"Bells ring, and the widow weeps."

Beatrice. "And how long is that think you?"

Benedick. "Question? Why an hour in *clamour*,
"And a quarter in *rheum*."

But I should rather imagine, he wrote *charm your tongues*, as Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has altered it, as he uses the expression.

Third part of *King Henry the Sixth*, Act 5. sc. 6.

K. Edw. "Peace, wilful boy, or I will *charm*
"*your tongue*."

And in *Othello, Moor of Venice*, Act 5. sc. 8. p. 397.

Iago. "Mistress, go to, *charm* your tongue.

Æmilia. "I will not *charm* my tongue, I
"am bound to speak,
"My mistress lies here murthered in her bed."

We meet with the like expression, and in the same sense, in *Ben Johnson, Cynthia's Revels*, Act 1. sc. 1.

Mercurio. How now my dancing braggart, in decimo sexto; *charm* your *skipping tongue*, or I'le——

Act

Act [illegible] Scene [illegible] speaking of Antonio the pedlar.

[illegible] the [illegible] of all the [illegible] of the [illegible], [illegible] Mr. [illegible] Lettsom, in his *Pedlar*, [illegible] in *Triumphs*, in the [illegible] *Philosopher*, [illegible] this [illegible] his *pedlar*. "He is the *minimum malum*, in *grammar*, "*bulk* of a *mountain*, a walking *mole*, or "moveable *cottage*, a *solecism* [illegible] of "the vast *universe*, or a *peripatetick parson*-"man, like another *Atlas*, carries his heavenly "shop upon his shoulders."

Act [illegible]

[*Antonio. Here's much to do with hate, but more with love. Why, virtuous madam, this is a fish that appear'd upon the coast on purpose to complain to you of April, and say, you have made strange the hard hearts of maids. I swear I thought he was a woman, and was here's cast a cold fish, for he would not exchange flesh with one that loved her.*]

"By the *cold fish* is either meant the *torpido*, "which no man can take into his hand whilst "alive; for it filleth the hand and arm with "pain, as if every joint would go asunder." [*Purchas*, his *Pilgrims*, last vol. p. 1540.] The numbness occasioned by touching this fish is differently accounted for. The *ancients* were contented with ascribing in general a *torpific* quality in this fish; but later ages, not so easily satisfied, have endeavour'd to search out the true cause. The first opinion is, that the effect depends upon an infinite number of corpuscles, issuing continually out of the fish; but

but more plentifully under some circumstances than others. This had, and still hath in patrons, being receiv'd by that ingenious naturalist *Redi*. But *Monsieur Reaumur's* solution may be better. Who informs us, that it is occasioned by the make of the fish, the back of which is generally *convex*, but this *convexity* it can diminish at pleasure, and even make it *concave*. This is always the case when any one is about touching it, so that by instantaneously becoming *convex* again, a very smart blow is given to the person who touches it. Vide *Reaumur*.

Or he may mean the *cold eel* at *Surinam*, of which the late Reverend Mr. *Smith* (in his *Natural History of Nevis*, publish'd 1745, p. 100.) gives the following remarkable account. "Captain *Dagget* assur'd me" (as other persons of known veracity have done) "that a "*cold eel* being drawn out of the river, and "shook out of the net upon a plot of grass, "the natives, and other persons present, re-"fused to touch it, till at last a fool-hardy "*European sailor* (who it seems was an *infidel* "in that respect) resolv'd to venture the tak-"ing of it up, in defiance of all persua-"sions to the contrary. But alas! he paid "dear for his want of faith. For no sooner "had he grasp'd it in his hand, than he in-"stantly dropp'd down in a swooning fit, his "eyes were fix'd in his head, his face turn'd "pale, and even livid, and it was with diffi-

"culty

"cuity enough that they brought him to his "senses again. The best account that he "could give of the matter, was, that the very "moment he grasp'd hold of it, the cold from "it ran swiftly up his arm into his body, "and pierc'd him to the heart, so as to de-"prive him of all sense."

Sc. 7. p. 348.

Florizel. ——— *I take thy hand, this hand*
As soft as dove's down, and as white as it,
Or Ethiopian's *teeth, or the fann'd snow,*
That's bolted with the northern blast twice o'er.]

He has an image not much unlike this, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream*, Act 3.

Demetrius (awaking). "O *Helen*, goddess,
"nymph perfect divine,
"To what mine love shall I compare thine
"eyne?
"Crystal is muddy; O how ripe in show,
"Thy lips those kissing cherrys, tempting
"grow!
"That pure congealed white, high *Taurus'*
"snow,
"Fann'd by the *Eastern wind*, turns to a crow,
"When thou hold'st up thy hand."

See *Spenser's Prothalamion*, p. 1254.

Act. 4. sc. 8. p. 352.

Shepherd to Prince *Florizel*.

Shep. You have undone a man of fourscore three,
That thought to fill his grave with quiet; yea,
To die upon the bed my father dy'd,
To lye close by his honest bones; but now

Some

Some hangman must put on my shroud, and lay me
Where no priest shovels in the dust. O cursed wretch.] Meaning, that he should be buried under the gallows, without the burial service.

In the *Greek church*, the putting earth upon the body was thought absolutely necessary, and the (*a*) *priest* enjoyn'd to do it in the form of a cross; and in the *Popish office*, before the *Reformation*, (*b*) the priest, or person officiating, was order'd to put earth upon the body of the deceased in the form of a cross, with other ceremonies. And by the Rubrick in the first Liturgy of King *Edward the Sixth*, 1549, (to which *Shakespeare* probably alludes) there was the following direction. "And then the "priest casting earth upon the *corps*, shall say, "*I commend thy soul to God the Father Almighty*, "*and thy body to the ground, earth to earth*, &c." In the *Review* of the *Liturgy* in 1552, it was alter'd, and order'd by the Rubrick, "That "the earth should be cast upon the body, by "some standing by, *&c.*" and has so continued in all our Common Prayer Books, to this time.

(*a*) *Goar's Eucholog. Offic. Exequ.* p. 538.

(*b*) Finitis Orationibus Executor Officii Terram super corpus in Modum Crucis ponat; & corpus Thurificet, & Aquâ Benedictâ aspergat; et dum sequens Psalmus. Canitur corpus omnino cooperiatur, cantore incipiente &c. *Inhumatio Defuncti. Manual.* ad usum Ecclesiæ *Sarisburiens*, 1530. fol. 139.

Act

Act 4. sc. 10. p. 357.

Catolicus, —— —— *I have*
Sold all my trumpery, not a counterfeit stone,
Not a ribbon, glass, pomander [illegible] A pomander was a little round ball made of [illegible] and worn in the pocket, or about the neck, to prevent infection in time of plague.

In a tract, intitled [illegible] *ons, as well for the* [illegible] *venting infection* [illegible] rections for making [illegible] one for the men [illegible] That for the men [illegible]

"pills, [illegible]
"of each half [illegible]
"[illegible]
"[illegible]
"[illegible]
"[illegible]
"[illegible]
"[illegible]
"[illegible]

The [illegible]
The [illegible]
[illegible]
See [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Pull

shall come under the bangman; which, tho' it be great pity, yet is necessary.] He had an eye to the punishment of treason by the *Romes* laws, where the sons now and then were involv'd in the punishment, and suffer'd, for fear they should meditate revenge.

See Dr. *Wood's New Institute of the Imperial, or Civil Law*, book 3. chap. 10.

Act 5. sc. 3. p. 370. *Leontes* to *Florizel*.

—— —— —— *Most dearly welcome,*
As your fair princess.] "And your fair prin-
"cess." Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Sc. 3. p. 375.

Has the king found his heir?

3d *Gent. Most true, if ever truth were pregnant by circumstance: That which you hear, you'll swear you see, there is such unity in the proofs. The mantle of Queen* Hermione,—*her jewel about the neck of it—the letters of* Antigonus *found with it, which they know to be his character—the majesty of the creature in resemblance of the mother,* &c.] The manner of *Pastorella*'s finding her parents, was almost as extraordinary. When *Calidore* had left her with *Bellamour* and *Claribel*, the discovery was made. [See *Fairy Queen*, book 6. canto 12. 14.]

XIV.

"But first, e'er I do his adventures tell
"In this exploit, me needeth to declare,
"What did betide to the fair *Pastorel*,
"During his absence, left in heavy care,
"Through daily mourning, and nightly mis-
"fare:

"Yet

" Yet did that auncient matron all she might,
" To cherish her with all things choice and rare;
" And her own handmaid, that *Melissa* hight,
" Appointed to attend her duely day and night.

XV.

" Who, in a morning, when this maiden fair
" Was dighting her, (having her snowy breast
" As yet not laced, nor her golden hair
" Into their comely tresses duely dreſt)
" Chanc't to eſpy upon her ivory cheſt
" The roſy mark, which ſhe remembred well
" That little infant had, which forth ſhe keſt,
" The daughter of her Lady *Claribel*,
" The which ſhe bore, the whiles in priſon ſhe
" did dwell.

XVI.

" Which well avizing, ſtraight ſhe gan to caſt
" In her conceitful mind, that this fair maid
" Was the ſaid infant, which ſo long ſince paſt
" She in the open fields had looſely laid
" To fortune's ſpoil, unable it to aid.
" So full of joy, ſtraight forth ſhe ran in haſte
" Unto her miſtreſs, being half diſmay'd,
" To tell her how the heavens had her grac'd,
" To ſave her child, which in misfortune's
" mouth was plac'd.

XVII.

" The ſober mother ſeeing ſuch her mood,
" (Yet knowing not what meant that ſuddain
" throw)
" Aſk't her how mote her words be underſtood,
" And what the matter was that mov'd her ſo.
" My

" My *liefe*, said she, you know that long ago,
" Whilst ye in durance dwelt, ye to me gave.
" A little maid, the which ye childed tho';
" The same again if now ye list to have,
" The same is yonder lady, whom high God
" did save.

XVIII.

" Much was the lady troubled at that speech,
" And gan to question, straight, how she it
" knew.
" Most certain marks, said she, do me it teach;
" For on her breast I with these eyes did view
" The little *purple rose*, which thereon grew,
" Whereof her name ye then to her did give.
" Besides, her countenance, and her likely hue,
" Match'd with equal years do surely prieve,
" That yond same is your daughter sure, which
" yet doth live.

XIX.

" The matron staid no longer to enquire,
" But forth in hast ran to the stranger maid,
" Whom catching greedily for great desire,
" Rent up her breast, and bosom open laid,
" In which that rose she plainly saw displayd:
" Then her embracing 'twixt her armes twain,
" She long so held, and softly weeping said,
" And livest thou my daughter now again?
" And art thou yet alive, whom dead I long
" did fain?

XX.

" Tho', further asking her of sundry things,
" And times comparing with their accidents,
" She

" She found at last, by very certain signs,
" And speaking marks of passed monuments,
" That this young maid, whom chance to her
" presents,
" Is her own daughter, her own infant dear.
" Tho' wondring long at those so strange events,
" A thousand times she her embraced near,
" With many a joyful kiss, and many a melting
" tear.

XXI.

" Whoever is the mother of one child,
" Which having thought long dead, she finds
" alive,
" Let her by proof of that which she hath felt,
" In her own breast this mother's joy [illegible]
" For other none such passion can [illegible]
" In perfect form, as this good lady felt,
" When she so fair a daughter saw [illegible]
" As *Pastorella* was, [illegible]
" For passing joy, which did all [illegible]

XXII.

" Thence running forth [illegible]
" She unto him recounted all that [illegible]
" Who joining joy with her [illegible]
" Acknowledg'd for his own [illegible] *Pastorella*
" There leave we them [illegible]

Act 5. sc. [illegible]

Dut. I know [illegible]

Clown. [illegible] four hours.

Shep. And [illegible]

Clown. So [illegible]

born before my father, for the king's son took me by the hand, and call'd me brother; and then the two kings call'd my father brother, &c.] From hence it is certain, the Clown and his father had as good a right and title to GENTILITY, as *Prusias* had to *royalty*.

[See *Love's Convert, a tragi-comedy*, by Mr. *W. Cartwright*, Act 4. sc. 2. p. 149.]

Prusias. " My title is but infirm to the crown,
" All the blood royal that I have in me,
" Came by sucking of his majesty's finger
" When he cut it once———

See *Second Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 2. sc. 5. p. 234.

The Life and Death of King JOHN.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 390.

Chat. PHILIP *of* France, *in right and true behalf*
Of thy deceased brother Geffery's *son*,
Arthur Plantagenet, *lays lawful claim*
To Ireland, Poictiers, Anjou, Tourain, *and* Main.]

These provinces were claim'd, and declared in favour of Duke *Arthur*.

See *Holinshed's Chronicle*.

Sc. 2. p. 391.

Phil. Your faithful subject——and eldest son,
As I suppose, to Robert Falconbridge.] To *Falconbridge*, Folio 1632.

Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. p. 392. *Elinor* Queen Dowager, speaking of *Falconbridge*, King *Richard*'s bastard, says:

Elin. He hath a trick of Cœur-de-Lion's face.] By *trick* he means either the air of his face, or some distinguishing feature, by which he might be known to be his son.

He uses the word elsewhere, namely, in *All's well that ends well*, Act 1. sc. 2. where *Helena*, speaking of *Bertram*, says:

" 'Twas pretty, tho' a plague
" To see him every hour, to sit and draw
" His arched brows, his hawking eye, his curls
" In our heart's table, heart too capable
" Of every line and *trick* of his sweet favour,
" *&c.*"

And in the *First Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 2. sc. 10. *Falstaff* speaking of Prince *Henry*.

Falst. " Thou art my son, I have partly thy
" mother's word, partly mine own opinion;
" but chiefly, a villainous trick of thine eye, and
" a foolish hanging of thy nether lip, that doth
" warrant me."

Sc. ib. King *John* to *Robert Falconbridge*.

King John. Sirrah, your brother is legitimate,
Your father's wife did after wedlock bear him;
And if she did play false, that fault was hers,
Which fault lyes on the hazard of all husbands
That marry wives.] *Shakespeare* seems to be out in his law; for he makes *Robert* say a few lines before:

That his father was sent into *Germany*, and the king took the advantage of his absence. Which was a proof that his brother *Philip* was illegitimate.

It would have been reckon'd otherways, if his father had been any where within the four seas, [*the jurisdiction of the King of* England]. See *Wood's Institute of the Laws of England*, book 1. chap. 6.

Id. ib.

And then comes answer like an ABC book.] Like an *Absey book*, Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 397.

Lady. Where is that slave thy brother!

Philip. My brother Robert, *old Sir* Robert's *son*,

Colbrand *the giant, that same mighty man.*] The bastard sneers his brother, by calling him *Colbrand*, having just before (sc. 2. p. 394.) represented him in the most contemptible light.

Philip. " Madam, and if my brother had my
" shape,
" And I had his, Sir *Robert* his, like him,
" And if my legs were two such riding rods,
" My arms two such eel-skins stuft, my face
" so thin,
" That in mine ear I durst not stick a rose."

And here in banter, he compares the little, diminutive gentleman, to *Colbrand* the *Danish* giant, who in the reign of King *Athelstan*, in behalf of the *Danes*, challeng'd any person the *English* should bring into the field.

Guy

Guy Earl of *Warwick* accepted the challenge, and being unknown to every one, but the king, fought the giant near *Winchester*, and kill'd him; and the *Danes* yielded the victory: While *Guy* retired to a *hermit's cell* near *Warwick*, and there privately ended his days.

Echard's History of England, Vol. 1. p. 85.

The *Famous History of Guy Earl of Warwick*, canto 12.

Sc. ib. p. 398.

Phil. Philip, *spare me* James.]

Bastard. Philip, *sparow* James. Folio 1632.

If there's any room to alter the old reading, it should, I think, come as near the trace of the letters as possible, and might be read as follows:

Phil. Philip——*spare oh!* James.

But I imagine that *Shakespeare* had an eye to *Skelton*'s poem, intitled *Philip Sparow*. *Falconbridge* might resent *James*'s freedom, in calling him plain *Philip*, after he had received the order of knighthood from the king. What, call me *Philip* without any additional title? If you call'd me *Philip Sparow*, it would not be so contemptible, but rather add to the dignity.

Skelton, after he had lamented the death of *Philip Sparow*, and raised a monument of praise to its memory, gives it the preference to all *Sparows*; and puts it upon a footing with its royal namesake, *Philip of Macedon*.

"I yet would have a nest
" As prety and as prest

" As my *Sparow* was,
" But my *Sparow* did pass
" All sparows of the wod,
" That were since *Noe*'s flood,
" Were never none so good.
" King *Philip* of *Macedon*
" Had no such *Philip* as I,
" No, no, Sir, hardely."

Skelton's Works, Edit. 1736. p. 223.

Act 2. sc. 1. p. 400.

Lewis. Before Angiers' *well met, brave* Austria.

Arthur! *that great forerunner of thy blood,*
Richard, *that robb'd the lion of his heart,* &c.]

Rastall, in his *Chronicle*, makes mention of this memorable action, in the following words. " It is sayd that a lyon was put to *Kynge Ri-* " *charde*, beynge in prison, to have devoured " him, and when the lyon was gapynge, he " put his arme in his mouthe, and pulled the " lyon by the harte so hard, that he slewe the " lyon, and therefore some say he is called " *Rycharde Cure de Lyon*; but some say he is " called *Cure de Lyon*, because of his boldenesse " and hardy stomake." See further account in the note, in the life of *King Richard*. *Peter Langtoft's Chronicle*, publish'd by Mr. *Hearne*, Vol. 1. p. 198.

In *Rastall*, there is a wooden cut given of King *Richard*, in which he represents him with the lyon between his legs, and thrusting his right arm down his throat.

Id.

Id. ib. *Arthur* Duke of *Bretagne* to the Duke of *Austria*.

Arth. God shall forgive you Cœur de Lion's death,
The rather, that you gave his offspring life.]

Shakespeare, who is generally very exact in his *English* history, is not so in this instance. The Duke of *Austria* seiz'd indeed upon King *Richard* in disguise, and made him his prisoner; but upon the emperor's laying claim to him as his, he deliver'd him up. The emperor some time after releas'd him, but with some difficulty, tho' the kingdom of *England* paid for his ransom one hundred and fifty thousand marks. The king after this, besieging the castle of *Chalons*, was shot from the walls by one *Bertrand*, a profess'd enemy.

"Kyng *Rychard* seged a castell then in hie,
"That *Callace* hight, not ferre fro *Limosine*.
"An (*a*) *arblaster* with a *quarrel* him shot,
"As he about the castell went to spie, *&c.*"

Hardyng's Chronicle, edit. 8vo. *Londini*, edit. 1543. fol. 148.

See likewise *Peter Langtoft's Chronicle* by Mr. *Hearne*. Vol. 1. p. 205.

His body was divided into three parts, and buried in so many different places, as appears from the two following lines.

Viscera *Kardolum*, corpus Fons ornat *Ebraudi*,
Et cor *Rothomagum* magne *Richarde* tuum.

(*a*) A cross-bow man. See Mr. *Hearne's Glossary* to *Peter Langtoft's Chronicles*, publish'd 1725.

Tho. de Otterbourne Chronica Regum Angliæ, a Hearne, p. 73. *Joannis Rossi Hist. Regum Angliæ, Oxoniæ* 1745, p. 195.

Viscera *Carleolum*, Fons corpus servat *Ebraudi*,
Et cor *Rothomagus*, magne *Ricarde* tuum.

Sc. 2. p. 403. —— *And the hand of time*
Shall draw this brief into as large a volume.]

"Into as *huge a volume.*" Folio 1632.

Act 2. sc. 2. p. 404.

Faulc. You are the hare, of whom the proverb goes,
Whose valour plucks dead lions by the beard.]

(*b*) This proverb is an allusion to the ill usage which the body of *Hector* met with, from the *Greeks*, after he was slain by *Achilles*.

Id. ib. p. 405. *Constance* to Queen *Elinor*.

Const. Thy sins are visited in this poor child;
The canon of the law is laid on him,
Being but the second generation
Remov'd from thy sin-conceiving womb.] An allusion to the second commandment, of God's visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate him.

Id. ib. p. 407.

K. John. Behold the French, *amaz'd, vouchsafe a parle,*

(*b*) *Mortuo leoni et lepores insultant.* Extat epigramma Græcum cujus argumentum sumptum est ex *Homeri, Iliad* 10. ubi *Hectorem* ab *Achille* jam interfectum circumsistunt *Græci* mortuo insultantes &c. *Erasmi Adag. Chil.* 4. *Cent.* 7. *Prov.* 72.

And

And now instead of bullets wrapp'd in fire,
To make a shaking-fever in your walls,
They shoot but calm words, folded up in smoke.]

Here is an *anachronism* of about a hundred and fifty years, gunpowder not being found out till the latter end of the thirteenth century, if so soon. The first cannons in *France*, according to *Larrey*, were made use of by the *English army*, at the battle of *Cressy*, in the year 1346: And *Mezeray* adds, that King *Edward* struck terror into the *French army* by five or six cannon, it being the first time they had seen such thundering machines.

"In the year 1535, *John Owen* began to "make brass ordnance, as cannons, culverins, "and such like. He was the first *Englishman*, "that ever made that kind of artillery in *Eng-* "*land*." *Stow's Chronicle*, p. 571.

Act 2. sc. 3. p. 408.

K. Phil. 'Tis not the rounder of your old fac'd walls
Can hide you from our messengers of war.]

Roundel, (see *Skinner*) exponitur globus rotundus, qui columnæ imponitur, epistylium parum deflexo sensû a Fr. *G. Rondelle* Bractea, seu lamina rotunda.

Id. ib. p. 408.

Faulc. Saint George that swing'd the dragon, and e'er since
Sits on his horseback, at mine hostess' door,
Teach us some fence.]

The

The legend of *Saint George.*

" When *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, son to " *William the Conqueror*, was prosecuting his " victory against the *Turks*, and laying siege " to the famous city of *Antioch*, which was like " to be reliev'd by a mighty army of *Saracens*, " *Saint George* appeared with an innumerable " army coming down the hill all in white, " with a red cross in his banner, to reinforce " the *Christians*; which occasioned the *Infidel* " *army* to fly, and the *Christians* to possess " themselves of the town. This story made " *Saint George* extraordinary famous in those " times, and to be esteem'd a patron not only " of the *English*, but of *Christianity* itself."

See *Wheatley* on the *Calendar*, *April* 23d.

Act 2. sc. 5. p. 416. King *John* to the *Dauphin.*

K. John. Then I do give Volquessen, Touraine, Maine,
Poitiers, and Anjou, these five provinces
With her to thee; and this addition more,
Full thirty thousand marks of English coyn.]

The county of *Volquessen*, the *French* king claim'd as his own, being granted by the Earl of *Anjou*, the father of King *Henry the Second*, unto *Lewis le Gross*, for his assistance against King *Stephen*. *Holinshed's Chronicle*, King *John*, p. 260.

Mr. *Echard* observes, (*History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 232) " That upon the treaty be- " tween the two Kings of *England* and *France*, " *Lewis*,

"[illegible] the [illegible] king was to "marry *Blanche*, King *John*'s niece, daugh-"ter to *Alphonso* King of *Castile*, and that "King *John* was to give her dowry, the "city and county of *Evreux*, with several strong "places in *Normandy*, besides three thousand "marks in silver."

Constance. [illegible]

Constance [illegible] against [illegible] mother's [illegible]

Y' [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

An allusion to Psalm lxviii. 5. "He is a father "of the fatherless, and defendeth the cause "of the widows."

Id. in *Constance* to the Duke of *Austria*.

Thou wear a lion's hide! doff it for shame,
And hang a calve's skin on those recreant limbs.

An allusion to *Æsop*'s fable, of the *ass in the lion's skin*. *L'Estrange's Fables*, part 1. fable [illegible].

Recreant, or *remeant*, is a word often used by our ancient *English* poets, and from them by the generality of *romance writers*, and signifies one, who has betray'd his trust, or an *infidel*, a faint hearted, or cowardly person. See in proof, *Chaucer's Remeant of the Rose*, 4000, *&c.* and *Parson's Tale*, p. 204. [illegible]'s edition. And *Gawin Douglass's Virgil*, sixte boke of *Eneados*, 36, *&c.*

Skelton, speaking of the Duke of *Albany*'s cowardice, (Works, p. 80) says:

"Both Kyng *Fraunces* and the
"That knowen ye shall be

"[illegible]

" For the most *recray'd*
" Cowardes afray'd,
" And falsest forsworne
" That ever were borne."

Act 3. sc. 3. p. 424.

K. John. Tell him thy tale, and from the mouth of England
Add thus much more, that no Italian *priest*
Shall tithe or toll in our dominions.] How great the Pope's exactions were in this kingdom, appears from the 25th of *Henry the Eighth*, cap. 21. intitled, *The Act concerning Peter-Pence, and Dispensations.*

Id. ib. p. 426.

Constance. Lewis, stand fast, the devil tempts
Thee here, in the likeness of a new-trimm'd bride.]

Shakespeare probably alludes to the old *legend* of the devil's tempting *Saint Dunstan*; of whom the *Monkish writers* observe, that he was tempted by the devil to lewdness, in the shape of a fine lady.

Id. ib. p. 429.

Blanch. Shall braying trumpets, and loud churlish drums,
Clamours of Hell, be measures to our pomp?
O husband hear me——] An allusion probably to *Boccalini*, who makes *Apollo* send the inventor of the *drum* to the *devil*. *Advertisements from Parnassus*, cent. 1. adver. 16. p. 27.

Sc. 5. p. 432.

Faulc. Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back,
When gold and silver beck me to come on.]

Chaucer

Chaucer hints at the curſing by *bell*, and *candle*, *Manciple's Tale*, 1973, *&c.*

" For clerkes ſay we ſhallin be fain
" For their livelod to ſweve and ſwinke,
" And then right nought us geve again,
" Neither to eat, ne yet to drink;
" Thei move by law, as that thei ſain,
" Us curſe and dampne to hellis brink;
" And thus thei puttin us to pain,
" With candles queint, and bellis clink."

And again 2105—6.

" And Chriſtis people proudly curſe
" With brode boke, and braying bell."

The manner of curſing, the following account is given by *Henry Care.*

(*c*) " The biſhop, clergy, and all the ſeveral " ſorts of *friars*, aſſemble in the cathedral with " the croſs born before them, ſupported with " two *wax tapers* lighted, and all the rabble of " the city runs to ſee this ſpiritual *tragi-comedy.* " A *prieſt* all in white mounts the pulpit, and " beginning his ſermon, on that text, *John* vii. " 13. *Eſt blaſphemia in caſtris*, there is *blaſphe-* " *my*, or an *accurſed thing* in the *camp*, told the " ſtory moſt lamentably, and beſought God, " and the *Lady Mary*, and every body elſe, " that the *heretick* might be found out: And " having ſpoken the Prologue, up ſteps the " biſhop, with a part more tragical, thus.——

(*c*) See *Weekly Pacquet of Advice from Rome*, Vol. 5. numb. 21. p. 462. From *Fox*, fol. 947.

" *By the authority of God the father almighty,*
" *and of the blessed Virgin* Mary, *and of Saint*
" Peter *and Saint* Paul, *and all the holy saints,*
" *we excommunicate, and utterly curse and ban,*
" *and commit and deliver unto the devil of hell,*
" *him or her, (whatever he or she be) that hath,*
" *in spight of God and Saint* Peter *(whose church*
" *this is) in spight of our holy father the Pope,*
" *God's vicar here on earth, and in spight of the*
" *reverend father in God,* John, *our diocesan, and*
" *the worshipful canons, masters, and priests, and*
" *clerks, who serve God daily in this cathedral*
" *church, fixed up, with wax, such cursed and*
" *heretical bills of blasphemy, upon the doors of*
" *this, and other holy churches within this city;*
" *excommunicate plainly he he, she, or they ple-*
" *nally, and delivered over to the devil, as per-*
" *petual malefactors, and schismaticks. Accursed*
" *may they be, and given body and soul unto the*
" *devil, as perpetual malefactors, and schismaticks.*
" *Accursed may they be, and given body and soul*
" *to the devil. Cursed be they, be or she, in ci-*
" *ties and towns, in fields, in highways, in paths,*
" *in houses, and in all other places, standing,*
" *lying, or rising, walking, sleeping, eating, drink-*
" *ing, and whatsoever thing they do besides. We*
" *separate him, or her from the threshold (of*
" *God), and from all the good prayers of the*
" *church; from the participation of the holy*
" *mass, from all sacraments, chapels, and altars;*
" *from holy bread, and holy water, from all the*
" *merits of God's holy priests, and religious men;*

 " *and*

"*and from all their cloysters, from all their par-*
"*dons, privileges, grants and immunities. And*
"*we give them over utterly to the power of the*
"FIEND, *and let us quench their souls (if they*
"*be dead) this night in hell-fire, as this candle is*
"*now quench'd and put out*; [illegible]
"put out one of the [illegible] and [illegible] to
"God, (*if they be alive* [illegible]
"*put out, as this candle* [illegible]
"out another candle, [illegible]
"*and our Lady* [illegible]
"Paul, *and* [illegible]
"*their bodies may* [illegible]
"*have no* [illegible]
"*is gone*; [illegible]
"dle] [illegible]
"*and curse* [illegible]
"[as much as [illegible]
"*on* [illegible]
"*wonderful* [illegible]
"*And as* [illegible]
"*they*, [illegible]
"*world* [illegible]
"*comes* [illegible]
"*howled* [illegible]
"*Not* [illegible]

For the [illegible]
ous, [illegible]
in [illegible]

Act [illegible]

K. [illegible]
Did [illegible]

mind

Sound one into the drowsy race of night.] *Bell metal* is composed of five parts *pewter*, and twenty of *copper*.

The first use of bells in churches, was in the year 604. Vid. *Tho. Hearnii Not Gulielmi Nubrigensis Histor. Rerum Anglicanarum*, Tom. 3. p. 796.

And the first tuneable ring of bells in *England*, were made at the expence of *Turketul*, chancellor to King *Athelstan*, who died abbot of *Croyland*, in the year 973.

See *Echard's History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 89.

Id. ib. *If this same were a church yard where we stand,*
And thou possessed with a thousand wrongs;
Or if that surly spirit, melancholy,
Had baked thy blood, and made it heavy-thick,
Which else runs tickling up and down thy veins.]

[Qu. *trickling*.]

Shakespeare wrote this, some time before the discovery of the circulation of the blood by the celebrated Dr. *Harvey*; which was about the year 1628. Had he lived till that time, he would have express'd his meaning with more propriety. The blood is convey'd by the *aorta*, (the greatest artery, which proceeds from the left ventricle of the heart, and has three valves) all over the body, and is return'd back thro' the veins; in which, at proper distances, small valves are placed, to hinder its reflux, and to force it forward, at the same time, into the *vena cava*, the largest vein of the body; and so

so call'd, from its great capacity, or hollow space.

Id. ib. *Then in despight of broad-ey'd, watchful day.*] *Brooded*, Folio 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 434.

K. Philip. So by a roaring tempest on the flood,
A whole armado of collected sail
Is scatter'd, and destroy'd from fellowship.]

Shakespeare does not allude to any tempest that then happened, but to the defeat of the *French fleet* (prepar'd to invade the dominions of the Earl of *Flanders)* in the *Scheld*, by the Earl of *Salisbury*, brother to *King John*, in the year 1213. In which 300 ships, laden with provisions, arms, and other valuable things, were taken; and above 100 more sunk, and burnt; and the rest destroy'd by their own hands, for fear of being taken by the enemy: Which put an end to King *Philip*'s purpose of invading *England*.

Echard's History of England, Vol. 1. p. 249.
Salmon's History of England, Vol. 1. p. 463.
Lediard's Naval History, Vol. 1. p. 26.

Sc. 6. p. 435. *Arise forth from this couch of lasting night.*] *The couch*, Folio 1632.

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 440.

Executioner. I hope your warrant will bear out the deed.

Hubert. Uncleanly scruples! fear not you, look to't—] Qu. *unmanly scruples?*

Sc. ib. p. 441.

Arthur. ——— *By my christendom,*

So were I out of prison, and kept sheep,
I should be merry as the day is long.]

Mr. *Spenser* beautifully describes the *shepherd*'s life, *Fairy Queen*, book 6. canto 9. in *Melibee*'s answer to Sir *Calidore*, after his praising it.

XX.

" Surely my son, (then answer'd he again)
" If happy, then it is in this intent,
" That having small, yet do I not complain
" Of want, ne wish for more it to augment,
" But do myself with that I have content;
" So taught of nature, which doth little need
" Of foreign helps, to life's due nourishment,
" The field's my food, my flock my rayment
" feed;
" No better do I wear, no better do I feed.

XXI.

" Therefore I do not any one envy,
" Nor am envy'd of any one therefore;
" They that have much, fear much to lose
" thereby,
" And store of cares do follow riches store.
" The little that I have grows daily more
" Without my care, but only to attend it:
" My lambs do every year increase their score,
" And my flock's father daily doth amend it.
" What have I but to praise th' Almighty that
" doth send it?

XXII.

" To them that list, the world's gay show
" I leave,

" An—

" And to great ones such follies do forgive,
" Which oft thro' pride do their own peril weave,
" And thro' ambition down themselves do drive
" To sad decay, that might contented live.
" Me no such cares, nor combrous thoughts
" offend,
" Ne once my mind's unmoved quiet grieve,
" But all the night, in silver sleep I spend,
" And all the day to what I list, I do attend.

XXIII.

" Sometime I hunt the fox, the vowed foe
" Unto my lambs, and him dislodge away;
" Sometimes the fawn I practice from the doe,
" Or from the goat her kid how to convey,
" An other while I baits and nets display,
" The birds to catch, or fishes to beguile
" And when I weary am, I down do lay
" My limbs in every shade, to rest from toil
" And drink of every brook, when thirst my
" throat doth boil.

XXIV.

" The time was once when my fair prime of
" years,
" When pride of youth [illegible]
" That I disdain'd among mine equal peers
" To follow sheep, and [illegible]
" For farther fortune then I wish [illegible]
" And leaving home, to [illegible]
" Where I did sell myself for [illegible]
" And in the prince's [illegible]
" There I behield [illegible]
" thought."

XXV.

" With sight whereof soon cloy'd, and long
" deluded,
" With idle hopes, which them do entertain;
" After I had ten years my self excluded
" From native home, and spent my youth in
" vain,
" I gan my follies to my self to plain,
" And this sweet peace, whose lack did then
" appear.
" Tho' back returning to my sheep again,
" I from thenceforth have learn'd to love more
" dear,
" This lowly quiet life which I inherit here.

XXIX.

" In vain, said then old *Melibee*, do men
" The heavens of their fortune's fault accuse;
" Sith they know best, what is the best for them;
" For they to each such fortune do diffuse,
" As they do know each can most aptly use.
" For not that which men covet most is best,
" Nor that thing worst, which men do most
" refuse!
" But fittest is, that all contented rest
" With that they hold, each hath his fortune
" in his breast.

XXX.

" It is the mind that maketh good or ill,
" That maketh wretch, or happy, rich or poor;
" But some that hath abundance at his will,
" Hath not enough, but wants in greatest store;
" And other that hath little, asks no more,

" But

" But in that little is both rich and wise:
" For wisdom is most rather, fools therefore
" They are, which [illegible] by their devize,
" Sith each unto himself be life may [illegible]."
Sc. ib. p. [illegible]

Arthur. No, [illegible] grief.
There is no malice in this burning coal.
The breath of heaven has blown its spirit out,
And strew'd repentance [illegible].

Hubert [illegible] scene, to [illegible] treats him [illegible] him the [illegible] do it, was [illegible] him: *Hubert* [illegible]

I can not [illegible]

To which [illegible] consideration.

So that [illegible] *Hubert* [illegible]:
" There is no malice in this burning coal."
No malice in a burning coal is certainly absurd.

Speed observes in his *History of Great Britain*, edit. 1632. p. [illegible] " That the king was moved " to take the advice of his council, wishing his troubled affairs, which however was, " (if we credit the reports) that *Arthur* should " lose his eyes: But the escaping of such ex- " ture, is by some ascribed to *Lord Hubert*, by " others, to the mediation of *Queen Eleanor*.

Sc. ibid.

Hubert. Well, see to live; I will not touch thine eye,
For all the treasure that thine uncle owns;
Yet am I sworn.

Arth. O, now you look like Hubert, all this while
You were disguis'd.

Hubert. Peace, no more, adieu;
Your uncle must not know but you are dead;
I'll fill these dogged spies with false reports.]

Mr. *Echard* observes, [*History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 236.] "That the king's friends advised him to deprive *Arthur* of his eyes, *&c.* to render him incapable of government, or procreation; to which cruel proposal he consented; but was disappointed by three persons, designed to be agents in it. One of whom, out of a publick experiment, spread a report of his death, which, instead of appeasing, raised new, and great exasperations amongst the inhabitants of *Bretaign* and *Anjou*."

Mr. *Echard* imputes this barbarous intention of the king's, to Prince *Arthur*'s declaring his right to the crown of *England*, and adding with an oath, that he should never enjoy peace till he had restored it. To which Mr. *Richard Niccols* refers, in the *Unfortunate Life, and Death of King John*. [See his *Winter's Night-Vision*, p. 685. publish'd 1610, with other tracts.]

"The

" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" [illegible]
" Saying, [illegible]

Sc. 1. [illegible]

K. John. [illegible]

Pembroke. [illegible]

Was cast superfluous.]

King *John* was crown'd in *England* the 26th of *May*, 1199. by *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. (*Echard's History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 231. *Salmon*, Vol. 1. p. 431.) crown'd a second time with his Queen *Isabella*, after the peace was concluded between him and the King of *France*, in the year 1200. (*Echard*, p. 233. *Salmon*, p. 438.) Crown'd a third time the same year at *Canterbury*, with a design to put *Hubert* the Archbishop to great expence, who had summoned a synod, notwithstanding the king's prohibition to the contrary. (*Echard*, p. 234. *Sal-*

mon, p. 439.) Crown'd a fourth time, after the death of his nephew, *Arthur* Duke of *Bretagne*, 14th of *April*, 1202. (*Edward*, p. 337. *Salmon*, p. 462.)

Act 4. sc. 3. p. 450.

Falconbridge. And here's a prophet that I brought with me
From forth the streets of Pomfret, whom I found
With many hundreds treading on his heels;
To whom he sung in rude, harsh-sounding rhimes,
That e'er the next Ascension day at noon,
Your highness should deliver up your crown.]

Peter of *Pomfret*, a *hermit*, foretold, that the king should resign his crown upon *Ascension day*, which he did to *Pandulph* the Pope's legate upon that very day. *Speed* (*History of Great Britain*, p. 499.) observes, that he was suborn'd by the *Pope*'s legate, the *French* king, and the *Barons* for that purpose.

Act 4. sc. 3. p. 450.

K. John. Hubert, *away with him, imprison him,*
And on that day at noon, whereon he says
I shall yield up my crown, let him be hang'd.]

When *Ascension day* was past, he commanded the foresaid *Peter Hermite* to be taken out of the castle of *Corke*, to be bound to a horse's tail, drawn through the streets to *Warham*, and there both he and his son to be hang'd on a gibbet.

Stow's Chronicle, by *Howes*, p. 171.

Matthew Paris thinks the case a very hard one, as the prophesy was really fulfilled. Multis

in videbatur indignum suos tam [illegible]
pro assertione veritatis [illegible]
glia; edit. 1579. p. 31[illegible]

Sc. 4. p. 45.

Hubert. M[illegible]
[illegible] *to night.*

Four fix'd, and [illegible]
The other four [illegible]

cident is mention[illegible]
forious: I have [illegible]

(a) *Matthew* o[illegible]
with a small alterat[illegible]
ances were more [illegible]
either before or [illegible]
In the [illegible]
7th of *Nov.* [illegible]
besides the [illegible]
Fumum [illegible]
tions from [illegible]
moon: 2[illegible]
chronolog. [illegible]

(a) Eodem [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
Tum. [illegible]
[illegible]
Pl. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
Hist. [illegible]

three at another time. Anno mundi [illegible] lib. 2. 27. 32. p. 462.

Act 4. sc. 6. *Faulconbridge* to the Earl of *Salisbury*.

Faulc. —— *Put up thy sword betime,*
Or I'll so maul you, and your toasting-iron,
That you shall think the devil is come from hell.]

Shakespeare explains *toasting iron*, in his description of *Corporal Nim's* sword, *King Henry the Fifth*, Act 2. "I dare not fight, but I "will wink, and hold out mine iron. It is "a simple one, but what though? it will toast "cheese."

Sc. 7. p. 458.

Thou'rt damn'd so black —— *nay nothing is so black.*] "Thou'rt damn'd as black." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 459.

Now happy he whose cloke and cincture can
Hold out this tempest.] Whose *cloak* and *canon*. Folio 1632.

Act 5. sc. 1. p. 460.

K. John. Thus I have yielded up unto your hand
The circle of my glory. [Giving the crown.]

Pand. Take again
From this my hand, as holding of the pope,
Your sovereign greatness and authority.]

Pandulph did not directly deliver up the crown, for he kept that, and the *regalia*, three or four days, and then resign'd them to the king; giving him to understand, that he was now become a subject, and vassal to the see of

of Rome. Salmon's History of England, Vol: 1. p. 462.

10 Sc. 4. p. 467.

Faulconbridge. —— *And to thrill and shake*
Even at the crying of our nation's crow,
Thinking the voice an armed Englishman.] So it stands in Mr. *Rowe's*, Mr. *Theobald's*, and the *Oxford* editions. Mr. *Warburton* reads *his voice*. The edition of 1632 reads it as follows:

"Thinking *this voice* an armed *Englishman*."

It no doubt should be thus, which I think will plainly appear from the following emendation.

Faulc. ———*And to thrill and shake*
Even at the crying of your nation's scare-crow,
Thinking this voice an armed Englishman.]

As King *Richard the First*, brother to King *John*, had been call'd the *scare-crow* of the *Saracens*; and the *Saracen* women (as our historians observe) when their children begun to cry, to make them silent, would say to them, *Richard cometh, and will have you.*

Shakespeare might, by *poetical license*, style King *John* the *scare-crow* of the *French*; from the signal victory he gained over them at the battle near *Poitiers*, where no less than two hundred *French knights* were taken prisoners, with Duke *Arthur* himself, the Earl of *Marche*, and most of the nobility of *Poitou* and *Anjou*; who being put into fetters, were ignominiously sent away in carts, some into *Normandy*, some into *England*, to be kept close prisoners.

to The

The voice, *i. e.* the sound of King *John's* name. See a parallel, in the *First Part* of *Henry the Sixth*, Act 2. p. 459.

Alarum. " Enter a soldier crying *A Talbot, a Talbot.* They fly, leaving their cloaths behind."

Sol. I'll be so bold to take what they have left,
The cry of Talbot serves me for a sword;
For I have loaded me with many spoils,
Using no other weapon but his name.

In another place of the same play, Act 1. sc. 9. p. 450. *Talbot* is called the *scare-crow* of the *French*.

Talbot. " Here said they is the terror of the
" *French*,
" The *scare-crow*, that affrights our children."

And in that very Act, sc. 4. p. 461, says the Countess of *Auvergne*,

" Is this the scourge of *France?*
" Is this the *Talbot*, so much fear'd abroad,
" That with his name the mothers scare their
" babes?"

The cry of *Talbot*, with other additional instances, will support the emendation, and sufficiently explain it. Mr. *Smith*.

Sc. 6. p. 470. Enter *Melun* wounded.

Melun. Fly noble English, *you are bought and sold;*
Untread the rude way of rebellion,
And welcome home again discarded faith;
Seek out King John, *and fall before his feet,*
For if the French *be lords of this loud day,*

He

He means to recompence the pains you take,
By cutting off your heads: Thus hath he sworn, &c.]

Mr. *Echard* in a great measure confirms the truth of this. [*History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 257.] "The *Viscount de Melun*, a *French* nobleman, "being in his last sickness at *London*, generously sent to those barons that were there, "for the security of the city, and declared to "them, that he was extremely griev'd for the "impending ruin that was falling upon them, "of which they had no knowledge; particularly *Prince Lewis*, with sixteen Earls and "Barons of *France*, had sworn, that when he "had conquer'd *England*, and was crown'd, he "would for ever banish all those who had fought "for him against King *John*, as traitors to the "realm, and destroy their posterity; and that "they might not doubt the truth of it, he af-"firm'd upon the word of a dying man, and "as he hoped for salvation, that he was one "of those that had taken that oath, yet he de-"sired them to be secret, and provide for "their safety, as well as they could; presently "after which he expired."

Sc. 8. p. 473.

Hub. The king I fear is poison'd by a monk.

Pault. How did he take it? Who did taste to him?

Hub. A monk I tell you, a resolved villain,
Whose bowels suddenly burst out.]

See this explain'd, *First Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 1. sc. 4. from *Caxton's Fructus Temporum*, and *Speed*.

Sc.

Sc. ibid.

Faulc. *I'll tell thee* Hubert, *half my powers*
this night,
Passing these flats, are taken by the tide
These Lincoln-washes *have devoured them,*
Myself well mounted, hardly have escaped.]

Mr. *Echard* gives the following account [*History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 258.] "The "king after many motions and traverses, espe- "cially in *Lincolnshire*, in *October* arrived at "*Lyn*—Shortly after, passing from thence to "*Lincolnshire*, and marching over the great "marsh between *Norfolk* and that county, he "and his whole army were in danger of being "lost by the quick-sands, and the flowing in "of the tide; but all his waggons, carts, "sumpter horses, with their lading, and all "his treasure, precious vessels, sacred relicks, "and his *regalia*, were swallow'd up in the "mouth of the river *Willand*—The king got "safe that night to *Swinshed*, and there lodg'd; "but through excessive grief for the loss of his "carriages, and treasure, he fell into a fever, "which he heightned by eating peaches, and "drinking new ale, or bracket."

Sc. 9. p. 474.

Henry. *The life of all his blood is touch'd*
Corruptibly, and his pure brain
(Which some suppose the soul's fair dwelling house)
Doth, by the idle comments that it makes,
Foretel the ending of mortality.]

The

The soul was supposed to reside in the brain, and *Des Cartes*, and some of his followers, have extravagantly enough imagined the *conarion*, or *glandula pinealis*, (so call'd from its resembling a *pine apple* in form) to be the seat of the soul.

Scene 10.

Pr. Hen. At Worcester *must his body be interr'd,*
For so he willed it.] The king died the 18th of *October*, 1216, in the 51st year of his age, and the eighteenth of his reign, and was buried, according to his desire, in the cathedral church of (a) *Worcester*. See *Stow*, *Echard*, *Salmon*.

(a) In crastino *Sancti Lucæ Johannes* Rex *Angliæ* in castro de *Newark* obiit, et sepultus est in ecclesia *Wigorniensi* inter corpora sancti *Oswaldi*, et sancti *Wulfani*. *Chronic. sive Annal. Prioratus de Dunstaple*, edit. *Th. Hearne*, Tom. 1. p. 78.

King Richard the Second.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 3.

King Richard.

OLD John *of* Gaunt, *time-honour'd* Lancaster,
Hast thou, according to thy oath and bond,
Brought hither Henry Hereford, *thy bold son,*
Here to make good the boist'rous late (*a*) *appeal,*
Which then our leisure would not let us hear,
Against the Duke of Norfolk, Thomas Mowbray.] *Band*, Folio 1632, and used for bond at that (*b*) time.

The king here speaks to the Duke of *Lancaster*, as pledge and assurance for his son's appearance. For the *combatants* upon the challenge, or acceptance of it, were bound to bring in sufficient pledges for surety, that they, and every of them, should appear, and perform the combat, betwixt the sun rising and going down of the day, appointed for the acquittal of their (*c*) pledges. The day of the battle, the

(*a*) Vid. *Thomæ Otterbourne Chronica Regnum Angliæ*, published by Mr. *Hearne*, p. 195.

(*b*) See *band* (which signified at that time a bond, or obligation). *Minshieu's Guide into Tongues*, col. 56.

(*c*) To this *Spenser* seems to allude in the combat of the three brethren with *Cambel*, for *Canacee*, book 4. canto 3. 3.

" These

the [illegible] [illegible] before them the pledges, as well [illegible] the [illegible], as of the challenger. [illegible] and presented unto the King, [illegible] where the lists as prisoners, [illegible] the challenger and defendant were [illegible] [illegible] performed all their [illegible].

Segar. Of Honor Military and Civil, lib. 3. cap. 1[illegible].

This manner of trial by combat, was very ancient; Sir *James Ware* [illegible] it from the middle of the [illegible] century, in the year 1[illegible]3, and cites [illegible] from the [illegible] of the canons made in [illegible] [illegible] *Patrick*, the then [illegible] [illegible] "The "footsteps of the general combat for the trial "of truth, might be [illegible], in being there "provided, that whatever [illegible] [illegible]ty for "a *heathen*, and [illegible], he [illegible] pay the "debt: For if he [illegible] *with him*, he "shall be put out of the [illegible] of the church."

Life of Saint Patrick. Sir *James Ware*'s Works, published in Folio 1739, Vol. 1. p. 20.

This practice was continued in *England* to the year 1631. Then the Lord *Rea* of *Scotland* accused *James* then Marquis (afterwards Duke) of *Hamilton*, of a design to make himself King of *Scotland*—A day and place were appointed

"These three that hardy challenge took in hand,
"For *Canaces* with *Cambel* for to fight;
"The day was set, that all might understand,
"And *pledges* pawn'd, the same to keep aright."

for the combat, but the king put a stop to it. See *History and Examination of Duels*, by *John Cockburn*, D. D. p. 124.

Act 1. sc. 2. p. 7.

As he is but our father's brother's son.] "My "father's," Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Id. ib. *Then* Bolinbroke, *as low as to thy heart,*

Through the false passages of thy throat thou liest.
Three parts of that receipt I had for Calais,
Disburst I to his highness's soldiers,
The other part reserv'd I by consent,
For that my sovereign liege was in my debt
Upon remainder of a dear account, &c.]

This is almost a litteral transcript from *Holinshed's Richard the Second*.

"Upon the Duke of *Hereford's* accusation of "the Duke of *Norfolk*, the king wax'd angry; "and ask'd the Duke of *Hereford*," (who had accused the Duke of *Norfolk*, by a proxy) "if these were his words? Who answered, "Right dear Lord, they are my words, and "hereof I require right, and the battle against "him.

"There was a knight also, that ask'd license "to speake for the Duke of *Norfolk*, and ob-"tained it, and began to answer thus: Righe "deare sovereign Lorde, here is *Thomas Mow-"bray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, who answereth and "saith, and I for him, that all that *Henry* of "*Lancaster* hath said and declared, (saving the "reverence due to the king and his counsel) is a

 "lye;

" lye; and the said *Henry* of *Lancaster* [illegible]
" falsely and wickedly lyed, as a false and [illegible]
" loyal knight; and both [illegible] and [illegible]
" traytour against you, your crown, your ma-
" jestie and realm.

" This will I prove and defend, as [illegible]
" a loyal knyghte to do, with my [illegible] against
" his: Right dearе Lorde, I [illegible] you [illegible]
" fore and your counsell, that [illegible]
" in your royal [illegible]
" what *Henry* of *Lancaster* [illegible]
" such a one as he [illegible]

" The king then demanded of the Duke of
" *Norfolk*, if [illegible] were [illegible]
" ther he had any [illegible] of the Duke
" of *Norfolk* then answered [illegible]
" dearе Sir, [illegible]
" much goodnesse [illegible]
" of *Calleis*, which [illegible]
" vouche, that your [illegible]
" kept at your [illegible]
" any time before [illegible]
" bene by any of [illegible]
" unto you of me [illegible]
" veraigne Lorde [illegible]
" into *France* about your [illegible]
" receyved [illegible]
" yet for the voyage [illegible]
" and I made [illegible]
" great treasure [illegible]
" I laid as ambushe [illegible]
" *Lancaster*, [illegible]

"less he hath pardoned me thereof, and there "was good peace made betwixt us, for which "I yelde him hearty thanks.

"This is that which I have to aunswere, "and am ready to defende my self against "mine adversarie. I beseche you therefore of "righte, and to have the battaile against him "in upright judgement."

Sc. 3. p. 10. *Dutchess* of *Gloucester* to the *Duke* of *Lancaster*.

Dutch. Finds brotherhood in thee no sharper spur?
Hath love in thy old blood no living fire?
Edward's *seven sons, whereof thyself art one,*
Were as seven vials of his sacred blood.] His seven sons, were, *Edward* of *Woodstock*, the *Black Prince*. *William* of *Hatfield*. *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*. *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*. *Edmund* of *Langley*, Earl of *Cambridge*, afterwards Duke of *York*. *William* of *Windsor*. And *Thomas* of *Woodstock*: Was first Earl of *Buckingham*, created by his nephew, King *Richard*, at his coronation, anno 1377. By whom he was made afterwards the Duke of *Gloucester*, 1387.

Id. ib. The Dutchess of *Gloucester* speaking of the death of her husband, the Duke, says:

One flourishing branch of his most royal root
Is crackt, and all the precious liquor spilt:
Is hack'd down, and his summer leaves are faded.]

Vaded, Folio 1632. And the word used in the same sense for *faded*, or *wither'd*, in *Shakespeare*'s days. *Vade*,

Kate. [illegible] *facere, iubere.* [illegible] *Mercurius vade inter Tonitrus.* [illegible]

[illegible] *tonitrus.*]

" Heaven's [illegible] *tonitrus.*" [illegible]

Sc. [illegible]

K. Rich. [illegible]

Both [illegible]

Thus [illegible]

Mr. [illegible] in [illegible]

" The [illegible]

" [illegible]

" with [illegible]

" and [illegible]

" The [illegible]

" *herba* [illegible]

" [illegible] cap. [illegible]

It is Martius. In pain of death no person be a road

Or hearing [illegible]

Except [illegible]

Appointed [illegible]]

" A herald, by commandment of the *constable* and *marshal*, did make proclamation at " four corners of the lists, thus, *Oiez, oiez:* " We charge and command, in the name of " the king, the *constable* and *marshal*, that no " man, of what estate, title, or degree soever,

"shall approach the lists nearer than four foot
"in distance, nor shall utter any word, speech,
"voice, or countenance, whereof either the
"*challenger*, or *defender*, may take advantage,
"upon pain of loss of life, livings, or goods,
"to be taken at the king's good pleasure."

Segar of Honour military, and civil, lib. 3. cap. 17. *Selden's Duello*, chap. 11.

Where the fight was for life or death—
"None of the people might cry, scryes, out,
"make any noise, or give any signe whatso-
"ever. And hereunto at *Halle* in *Smithfield*," (a place appointed for *campe fight*) "was so great
"regard taken, that the executioner stood be-
"syde the judges, ready with an ax to cut off
"the right hand, and left foot of the party
"offending."

See *Verstegan's Restitution of Decay'd Intelligence*, p. 64.

Id. ib. p. 15.

As gentle, and as jocund as to jest,
Go I to fight.] "To jest," in Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. See Mr. *Warburton*'s reason for the alteration.

Id. ib. p. 17.

K. Richard. Therefore we banish you our territories.]

This sentence is agreeable to our *English historians*. When the parties were ready to engage, and decide the controversy, the king (a)

(a) *Vit. Ricardi Secundi a monacho de Evesham*, p. 146. Edit. a *Tho. Hearne* 1729.

banished

banished *Hereford* for ten years, and *Norfolk* for ever.

Mr. *Echard* says: (b) "It is observable, "that this sentence was pronounced against the "Duke of *Norfolk*, the same day twelve months, "that the Duke of *Gloucester* had been mur-"dered by his order at (c) *Calais*."

Sc. ib. p. 18.

—*Mowbray. Within my mouth you have engaol'd my tongue,*
Doubly portcullis'd with my teeth and lips.]

Mr. *William Cartwright*, in his *tragi-comedy* intitled, *The Siedge*, Act 2. sc. 5. p. 123, seems to have borrow'd this thought from *Shakespeare*.

Phisius. "Lips decent, and most fit

Phil. "To sweep a manger.

Calf. "Which she does open like a pair of "gates,

Phil. "And then claps down her lips like a "*portcullis*."

Act 2. sc. 1. p. 25. The *Duke of York*, speaking of *King Richard*.

York. ——— *There are, beside*
Lascivious meeters, to whose venom'd sound
The open ear of youth doth always listen,

(b) *History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 407.

(c) In isto parliamento 1399, notum erat et compertum de morte Ducis *Gloucestriæ*, quam dolose, et maliciose fuerat apud *Calesiam*, per *Thomam Mowbray*, Ducem *Northfolciæ*, capitaneum ibidem, rege jubente suffocatus.

Vit. *Ricardi Secundi, a monacho de Evesham*, p. 161.

Report of fashions in proud Italy,
Whose manners still our tardy, apish nation,
Limps after, in base, awkward imitation.
Where doth the world thrust forth a vanity,
(So it be new, there's no respect how vile)
That is not quickly buzz'd into his ears.]

King *Richard*'s extravagances, with regard to dress, were very extraordinary, as appears from the authorities cited in the (*d*) margin. To which *Shakespeare* alludes, Act 3. sc. 6. p. 59.

K. Rich. "I'll give my jewels for a set of "beads;
"My gorgeous palace for a hermitage;
"My *gay apparel* for an alms-man's gown;
"My figur'd goblers for a dish of wood;
"My scepter for a palmer's walking staff;
"My subjects for a pair of carved saints;
"And my large kingdom for a little grave, "*&c.*"

(*d*) Vid. *Chronic. Regum Angliæ a Tho. Otterbourne.* Edit. a *Tho. Hearne*, p. 199. De extorsione regis, vocata *le plesaunce.*

Fertur tamen quod inter alias hujus mundi divitias fecit sibi fieri, unam tunicam de perillis, et aliis lapidibus preciosis, et auto ex propria ordinatione factam, ad 3000 marcarum in valorem appreciatam. *Vit. Ricardi Secundi a monacho quodam de Evesham.* Edit. a *Tho. Hearne*, p. 156.

Confirm'd by *Stow*, Annals, p. 319.

"This year (1399) the king caused a garment for "himself to be made of gold, silver, and precious stones, "to the value of 3000 marks."

Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 26. *John of Gaunt*, speaking of *England*, says:

This land of such dear souls, this dear, dear land,
Is now leas'd out, (I die pronouncing it)
Like to a tenement, or pelting farm.]

By *pelting farm*, *Shakespeare* may mean a farm subject to the rot of sheep; so call'd, because the skins, or pelts, were the greatest part of the owner's profit. As he uses the word in *King Lear*, Act 2. sc. 7.

—— —— —— *From low farms*
Poor pelting villages, sheep cots and mills,
Enforce their charity.

Or by *pelting*, he may mean *paltry*; in which sense he often uses the word.

"Contagious foes, which falling in the land,
"Have every *pelting* river made so proud,
"That they have overborn their continents."
Midsummer Night's Dream, Act 2. sc. 2.

He uses it in another sense for chafing.

Isab. —— "*Jove* would never be quiet,
"For every *pelting*, petty officer,
"Would use his heaven for thunder."
Measure for Measure, Act 2. sc. 7. p. 385.

Hector. "I pray you, let us see you in the
"field;
"We have had *pelting* wars, since you refused
"The *Grecian camp*."
Troilus and *Cressida*, Act 4. sc. 9. p. 462.

Id. ib. *England bound in with the triumphant sea,*
Whose rocky shore beats back the envious siege
Of watry Neptune. I should

I should rather imagine, Shakespeare wrote *envious surge*, as he often uses the expression.

" The sea's a thief, whose *liquid surge* resolves
" The moon into salt tears."

Timon of Athens, Act 1. sc. 1. p. 224.

And again,

Timon. " Come not to me again, but say to
" *Athens*,
" *Timon* has made his everlasting mansion
" Upon the *beached verge* of the salt flood;
" Which once a day, with his embossed froth,
" The turbulent *surge* shall cover."

Act 5. sc. 3. p. 236.

And expressly in the same sense with the passage under consideration, *Titus Andronicus*, Act 3. sc. 3. p. 282.

Titus. " For now I stand as one upon a rock,
" Environ'd with a wilderness of sea,
" Who marks the waxing tide grow wave by
" wave,
" Expecting ever when some *envious surge*
" Will, in his briny bowels, swallow him."

Indeed, in his *Life and Death of King John*, Act 2. sc. 1. he has the following expression, in his description of *England*, which may in some measure justify the old reading.

" Together with that pale, that white-faced
" shore,
" Whose foot spurns back the ocean's roaring
" tides,
" And coops from other lands her islanders;
" Even till that *England* hedg'd in with the main,

" That

"That water-walled bulwark, still secure,
"And confident from foreign purposes."

Id. ib. ——— *Is bound with shame,*
With inky blots, and rotten parchment bonds.]

Alluding to the great sums raisd by loans, and other exactions, in this reign, upon the *English* subjects.

Act 2. sc. 2. p. 28.

The state of law is bond slave to the law,
And thou ———] *Thou* wanting in folio editions of 1623, and 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s.

Sc. 3. p. 29. Enter *Northumberland.*

North. My liege, old Gaunt *commends him to your majesty.*

King Rich. What says old Gaunt?] "What "says he?" Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. ib.

King Richard. ——— *Now for our* Irish *wars;*
And for these great affairs do ask some charge;
Towards our assistance we do seize to us
The plate, coin, revenues, and moveables,
Whereof our uncle Gaunt *did stand possest.*]

The Duke of *Lancaster* died possess'd of a vast estate, which the king siez'd. See *Holinshed's Richard the Second.*

Sc. 4. p. 32.

Willo. Tends, what you'd speak to the Duke of Hereford.]

"Tends, that thoud'st speak to the Duke "of *Hereford*," Folios 1623, 1632.

Id. ib.

Id. ib.

Ross. The commons hath he pill'd with grievous taxes,
And lost their hearts; the nobles he hath fined
For ancient quarrels.] " The nobles hath he " fined." Folios 1623, 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Id. ib.

North. —— *I have from Port le* Blanc,
A bay in Bretagne, *bad intelligence,*
That Harry Hereford, *&c.*] " *Harry* Duke of " *Hereford,*" Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. 5. p. 341.

Madam, your majesty is much too sad.] " Too " much sad," Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 39.

Bushy. ——— *Will you go with us?*] " Go " along with us," Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 9.

Bolin. How far is it, my Lord, to Berkley *now?*
North. I am a stranger here in Gloustershire.]
North. " Believe me, noble Lord,
" I am a stranger here in *Gloustershire.*" Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 47.

K. Rich. Barloughly-Castle *call you this at hand?*

Aum. Yes, my good Lord.] Qu. *Berkley-Castle* in *Gloucestershire*, as *Percy* and *Northumberland* mention *Berkly*, Act 2. sc. 9. p. 40, 41; and *Berkly-Castle*, *First Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 1. sc. 4. p. 118.

 Id. ib.

Id. ib. *More we are jealous comparison [illegible]*
That earth shall burn a feasting, and that time
Prance among daisies. Alluding probably to the fable of Cadmus's sowing the dragon's teeth, out of which an new armed man grew up, who slew one another, excepting five, who surviving that slaughter, help'd him to build the city of *Thebes*. See *Lancet's Dictionary*.

Sc. 2. p. 55. King Richard to Aumerle.

K. Rich. Thou hast said enough.
Beshrew thee, cousin, which did lay me heavy
Of that sweet way I was in to despair.]

This thought might be borrow'd from *Horace's madness*, who being restor'd to his senses by the help of his friends, cry'd out, That they had (*e*) destroy'd him, by removing those imaginary pleasures, which his madness had suggested to him.

Sc. 5. p. 55. *Percy* speaking of the king, and the persons of rank attending him.

Percy. And with him Lord Aumerle, *Lord* Salisbury,
Sir Stephen Scroop; *besides a clergyman*
Of holy reverence, who I cannot learn.
North. Belike it is the Bishop of Carlisle.]

Thomas Merkes, who was consecrated 1397.

(*e*) Hic, cum cognatorum opibus curisque refectus
Expulit eleboro morbum, bilemque meraco
Ed redit ad sese: pol me occidistis amici,
Non servastis ait cui sic exorta voluptas,
Et demtus per vim mentis gratissimus error.
Horatii Epist. lib. 2. 2. 136, &c.

" A

"A man (as Bishop (f) Godwin observes) very "deserving of that honour. For he was a man "both learned and wise; but principally to be "commended for his constant, and unmove-"able fidelity to his patron and protector, "King Richard: For his excellent courage in "professing the same, when he might safely and "honestly have conceal'd his affection. When "the furious, unstable multitude, not con-"tented that King Richard had resign'd his "crown, to save the head that wore it; and "their darling Henry the Fourth, seating himself "in his royal throne, importuned the parlia-"ment assembled to proceed yet farther against "him, desiring, without all doubt, to make "all sure, his life might be taken from him; "this worthy, and memorable prelate, stepping "forth, doubted not to tell them, that there "was none amongst them meet to give judg-"ment upon so noble a prince as King Richard "was, whom they had taken for their sove-"reign and liege Lord, by the space of twenty "two years and more. And proceeding fur-"ther, I assure you, quoth he, (I report his "words as I find them in our Chronicles) there "is not so rank a traytor, nor so errand a thief, "nor yet so cruel a murderer, apprehended, or "detained in prison for his offence, but he "shall be brought before the justice, to hear

(f) See the Catalogue of the Bishops of England, &c. publish'd in 1615. p. 678, &c.

"judg-

"judgment; and will you proceed to the judg-
"ment of an anointed king, hearing neither
"his answer nor excuse? I say, and will a-
"vouch, that the Duke of *Lancaster*, whom
"ye call king, has more trespass'd to King
"*Richard*, and his realm, than King *Richard*
"hath done either to him, or us. For it is
"manifest, and well known, that the Duke
"was banish'd the realm by the king, and his
"council, and by the judgment of his own
"father, for the space of ten years, for what
"cause ye remember well enough: This not-
"withstanding, without licence of King *Ri-*
"*chard*, he is return'd again into the realm,
"and (that is worse) hath taken upon him the
"name, title, and pre-eminence of king. And
"therefore I say, that you have done manifest
"wrong, to proceed against King *Richard* in
"any sort, without calling him openly to his
"answer and defence. This speech scarcely
"ended, he was attach'd by the *Earl marshal*,
"and for a time committed to ward in the
"*Abbey of Saint Albans*; continuing yet his
"loyal affections to his distress'd master." See
Act 4. sc. 2. p. 68.

Act 5. sc. 3. p. 79.

York. Even so, or with much more contempt,
men's eyes
Did scowl on Richard: *No man cry'd, God save*
him!
No joyful tongue gave him his welcome home;
But dust was thrown upon his sacred head:

Which

Which with such gentle sorrow he shook off,
His face still combating with tears and smiles,
The badges of his grief and patience.]

I don't find that this suits, in all respects, the character of King *Richard the Second*. Had *Shakespeare* survived the reign of King *Charles the First*, I should have imagined that this was an encomium upon him, for his remarkable patience; who, among the several instances of it, when a soldier spit in his face, he took no more notice of this barbarous and inhuman usage, than to wipe it off with his handkerchief. But it is remarked in the *Life of King Charles*, prefix'd to *Reliquiæ Sacræ Carolinæ*, p. 88. "That the divine vengeance would not "suffer the indignity of spitting in the king's "face to go unpunish'd: The wretch being "not long after condemn'd for some endea-"vours to make a mutiny in the army, "was openly shot to death in *St. Paul's church-"yard*."

Sc. 4. This and the following scenes, relating to the Duke of *York*, and his son *Aumerle*, are exactly conformable to *Hall's Chronicle*, *Henry* IVth, and other *English Historians*.

Sc. 5. p. 81. The *Duke of York*, when he had discovered the treason of his son, *Aumerle*, against King *Henry the Fourth*.

York. Give me my boots.

Dutchess. Why, York, *what wilt thou do?*
Wilt thou not hide the trespass of thine own?
Have we more sons? or are we like to have?

Is

Is not my teeming date drunk up with time?
And wilt thou pluck my fair son from mine age!
And rob me of a happy mother's name?]

This reasoning shew'd the affectionate tenderness of a mother, but not the proper regard to her king and country.

In a braver manner did that *Scotch* lady, the wife of *Seton*, the governor of *Berwick*, act: When that town was besieged by King *Edward the Third*, one of her sons was taken prisoner, and the other deliver'd as an hostage, to deliver up the town, if not reliev'd in so many days. King *Edward* perceiving the *Scots* were preparing to relieve the besieged, insisted upon *Seton*'s delivering it before the (g) time appointed;

(g) Etsi dies nondum advenisset, quo die convenerat, ut oppidum dederetur, tamen cum *Scotorum* copias tam vicinas videret, misit *fœcialem* ad præfectum præsidii; qui denunciaret, nisi oppidum statim dederet, se animadversurum in *Thomam* ejus filium: frustra præfecto contendente diem deditionis nondum venisse; ac fidem datam attestante. Ibi cum caritas misericordia, metus, et officium erga patriam variè animum paternum versarent, propiorem terrorem *Anglos* admovendum ratus, omnem in loco, ad quem prospectus ex oppido patebat, exigi jubet; et duos præfecti filios, alterum obsidem, alterum bello captum, eo ad supplicium producit. Ad hoc tam miserabile spectaculum cum patris animus fluctuaret, uxor ejus, eademque juvenum mater, virilis fortitudinis mulier, variâ oratione eum confirmavit, propositâ ante oculos fide erga regem, caritate in patriam, dignitate nobilissimæ familiæ. *Liberos alios illis extinctis superesse*,

appointed; and threatned if he refused, that both his sons should be hang'd within view of the town. He consulted with his wife, how he should act upon the occasion; she told him, that a breach of trust, and loss of honour, could never be repair'd; but *they* were young enough, to repair the loss of their two sons.

Sc. 7. p. 84.

York. Villain it was, ere thy hand set it down.] "It was *villaine*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 86.

Dutch. Nay, do not say, stand up,
But pardon first; say afterwards, stand up.] "And afterwards." Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 87.

K. Richard. ——— The better sort
(As thoughts of things divine) are intermixt
With scruples, and do set the word itself
Against the word: as thus. Come little ones,
And then again———

esse, nec dum suam illiusque ætatem aliis gignendis præterisse illos, etiamsi nunc mortem evaserint, brevi tempore, vel morte fortuitâ, vel temporis maturitate fato suo functuros; at si qua famæ macula in gente *Stewiâ* inhæserit, eam in omnem posteritatem permansuram, ac hæreditati etiam soboli aspersuram infamiam——orabat igitur, ne commodum incertum et (si contingat) momentaneum, certâ, et perpetuâ redimeret ignominiâ. Hâc orationis eum viri animum paullo tranquilliorem sensisset, ne supplicii fœditatem oculi perferre, non possent eum in diversam partem, unde conspici nequibat avertit. *Buchanani Hist. Rer. Scotic.* 9. 13. *Jo. Major.* Fol. 99.

It is harder to come, or for a camel
Without the pattern of a needle's eye.]

Alluding to Matt. xix. 24. Mark x. 25. Luke xviii. 25.

"And again I say unto you, it is easier for "a camel to go through the eye of a needle, "than for a rich man to enter into the king-"dom of God." Bishop Latimer, in his sermon on the Sunday called Septuagesima, p. 208. observes, that camel here, *ex usu nostrum*; that is, a great cable of a ship, which is more likelier, than a beast that is called a camel. Κρείσσον ἐστὶν κάμιλον διὰ τρυπήματος ῥαφίδος διελθεῖν, ἢ πλουσίον εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ εἰσελθεῖν. Vide Suidae Lexic. Biblical Bishop. et Scapulae Lexicon.

Sc. 10. p. 88.

K. Rich. Be it so in the mischief of mine foes
And here here I see counsel of me,
To check time broke in a disordered string | *In discordance?*

Sc. 13. p. 92.

Bol. Carlisle. This is your doom:
Choose out some secret place, some reverend room,
More than thou hopest, and with it pay thy life.
So as thou livest in peace, die free from strife:
For though mine enemy thou hast ever been,
High sparks of honour in thee I have seen.]

Bishop Godwin says, p. 600. "But the bi-"shop of Carlisle only was pardoned. Dared "a venture upon him, in regard of his calling. "For it had never been seen hitherto, that "any bishop was put to death by order of "law.

" law. Peradventure in some kind of favour, " and admiration of his faithful constancy, " (for virtue will be honoured, even of her " enemies.) Peradventure also to this end, " that by forcing him to live miserably, " they might lay a punishment upon him more " grievous than death; which they well saw " he despised. The *pope*, who seldom denied " the king any request, that he might afford " good cheap, was easily intreated to translate, " forsooth, this good bishop from the See of " *Carlisle*, which yielded him honour and main- " tenance, unto *Samos* in *Greece*, whence he " knew he should not receive one penny pro- " fit. He was so happy, as neither to take " benefit of the gift of his enemy, nor to be " hurt by the masked malice of his counterfeit " friend; disdaining, as it was, to take his " life as his gift, who took away from his " master both life and kingdoms. He died " shortly after his deliverance, so deluding " also the mockery of his translation, (where- " by things so falling out) he was nothing " damnified."

Sc. 13. p. 93.

Bolinbroke. [Upon hearing of King *Richard's* death.]

—— *Lords, I protest my soul is full of woe,*
That blood should sprinkle me to make me grow;
Come mourn with me, for what I do lament,
And put on sullen black, incontinent;
I'll make a voiage to the Holy Land.]

A small

A small *anachronism* of only thirteen years. See an account of his resolution in his last illness, to undertake a *crusade*, if he recover'd, and to go in person to the *Holy Land*. *Salmon's History of England*, Vol. 3. p. 81.

The First Part of King Henry the Fourth.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 99.

WEST. ——————— *There came*
A post from Wales, *loaden with heavy news,*
Whose worst was that the noble Mortimer
Leading the men of Herefordshire *to fight,*
Against th'irregular and wild Glendower,
Was by the rude hands of the Welshman *taken,*
A thousand people butchered;
Upon whose dead corps there was such misuse,
Such beastly, shameless transformation,
By those Welshwomen *done, as may not be,*
Without much shame, re-told, or spoken of.]

Confirmed by *Holinshed, Henry the Fourth.* "The Earl of *March* was taken prisoner, and "about a thousand of his people slain in the "place. The shameful villany used by the "*Welshwomen* toward the dead carcases, was "such, as honest ears would be ashamed to "hear, and therefore we omit to speak there"of. The dead bodies might not be buried

" without great sums of money given, for li-
" berty to convey them away."

Id. ib. p. 100.

The Earl of Douglas *is discomfited;*
Ten thousand bold Scots, *three and twenty knights,*
Balk'd in their own blood, did Sir Walter *see*
On Holmedon *plains.*] This is literally confirmed by *Holinshed, Henry the Fourth*, p. 1135, first edition.

Balk'd in their own blood, should, I think, be read *baked*. The blood being coagulated, and congealed upon their cloaths and bodies.

The same expression is used before, *King John*, Act 3. sc. 5.

" Or if that surly spirit, melancholy,
" Had baked thy blood, and made it heavy-
" thick."

Id. ib. p. 100. King *Henry* of the Prince of *Wales*.

K. Henry. —— *O could it be proved*
That some night-tripping fairy had exchanged,
In cradle cloaths, our children where they lay,
And call'd mine Percy, *his* Plantagenet;
Then would I have his Harry, *and he mine.*
But let him from my thoughts.]

The first Duke of *Ormond*'s return to a compliment of condoleance upon the death of the Earl of *Ossory*, his eldest son.

" My loss (says he) sits heavy on me, and
" nothing else in this world could affect me
" so much; but since I could bear the death
" of my great and good master, *King Charles*

" *the*

" the First. I can bear any [illegible]
" I am very sensible of the [illegible]
" as [illegible] thank [illegible]
" [illegible]
" would [illegible]
" [illegible]."

See Mr. [illegible]
Duke of [illegible]

[illegible]

"is so excessively grown, and yet daily more
"and more by men's devotion, yea rather
"superstition, was like farther to increase,
"that the same was, and should be not only
"prejudiciall to the commonweall, by reason
"that it is occasion as well of much sloth
"and idleness, the very nourshe of theves,
"vacabounds, and of divers other unthrifty-
"ness and inconveniences, as of decay of good
"mysteries, of arts, &c.—it is therefore by
"the kyng's hyghness auctority, &c.—de-
"creed, ordayned, and establish'd".—

Sc. 4. p. 108.

King Henry. I will from henceforth rather be myself,
Mighty, and to be fear'd, than my condition,
Which hath been smooth as oil, soft as young down.]

Qu. *Dove's down*; an expression which he makes use of, *Winter's Tale*, Act 4. sc. 7. *Florizel* to *Perdita*.

Flor. —— "I take thy hand, this hand
"*As soft as dove's down, and as white as it.*"

Sc. 4. p. 111.

K. Henry. Why, yet he doth deny his prisoners,
But with proviso, and exception,
That we at our own charge, shall ransome straight
His brother-in-law, the foolish Mortimer.]

See this confirm'd, *Echard's History of England*, Vol. 1. p. 424.

Sc. ibid. p. 113.

King Henry. Thou do'st bely him Percy, *thou belieſt him.*]

"Thou

"Thou do'st bely him *Percy*, thou do'st bely him." Folio 1632.

p. 117.

Hotspur. All studies here I solemnly defy,
Save how to gall and pinch this Bolinbroke,
And that same sword—and buckler, Prince of Wales,
But for the concord that I owe to God,
I'd throw him prison'd with a pot of ale.]

A manifest allusion to *Caxton*'s account of King *John*'s death.

"He came (*a*), says he, by the abby of "*Swynshede*, and ther abode two dais: and "as he sat at mete he axed a *monke* of the "house, how much a lofe was worth that was "set before hym on the table; and the *monke* "said, that the lofe was worth but an half-"penny. Oh, said the kynge, tho' here is "ygret chepe of brede now, sayde he, tho "and I mayo live, such a lofe shall be worth "xx shelyngs or half a yere be gone.—The "*monke* was for this word full sory in his "herte, and thought rather he hymself would

(*a*) *Caxton's Tractus Temporum. Julian Notary's* edition, 1515, folio 60. Tradit tamen fama vulgaris quod apud monasterium de *Swynneshead* obiit intoxicatus. Juraverit enim (ut asseritur) ibidem prandens, quod panem tunc obolo valentem, faceret infra annum si viveret, 12 d. valere. Quod audiens unus de conversis fratribus illius loci, venenum conficit, et regi porrexit: sed et ipse sumpto prius viatico, simul cum rege obiit, hausto veneno.

Tho. Otterbourne, Chronic. Reg. Angliæ, p. 77. Edit. a *Tho. Hearne.*

"suffre

" suffre deth.—And he went to his *abbot* and
" was *shriuen* of hym, and told the *abbot* all
" that the kyng had sayd; and prayed his *ab-*
" *bot* for to assoyle him, for he wolde yeue
" [give] the kynge suche a drynke, that all
" *Englande* sholde be glad thereof. The yede
" the *monke* into a gardeyne, and found a grete
" tode therein, and toke her up, and put her
" in a cuppe, and prycked the tode thorugh
" with a broche, many tymes, tyll the venym
" came out of euery syde in the cuppe; and
" he took the cuppe, fylled it with *good ale*,
" and brought it before the *kynge* kneelinge,
" sayenge, Syr, sayd he, *wassayle*, for neuer
" the dayes of all your lyf drank ye of so
" good a cuppe. Begynne *monke*, sayd the
" *kynge*. And the *monke* dranke a great
" draught. And toke the *kynge* the cuppe, and
" the *kyng* drank also a great draught, and
" sette down the cuppe. The *monke* anone
" ryght wente into farmere, and there deyed
" anone.———

" The *kyng* rose up anone full euyll at ease,
" and commanded to remeue the table, and
" axed after the *monke*, and men told him that
" he was deed, for his wombe was broken in
" sundre. When the *kynge* herde this, he com-
" manded for to truss, but it was for no,
" for hys belly began to swelle for the drynke
" he had dronke, and within two days he
" deyed."

Id. ib.

Id. ib.

Hotsp. You say true;
Why, what a deal of cerded courtesie,
This fawning greyhound then did offer me.]

Fawning spaniel would have been more proper, as *Shakespeare* probably used the word, (according to Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s emendation) *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, Act 4. sc. ix.

——— "All come to this. The hearts
"That spaniel'd me at heels, to whom I gave
"Their wishes, do discandy, melt their sweets
"On blooming *Cæsar*." By which he means that those persons, who *fawn'd* upon him in his prosperity, like so many *spaniels*, upon the change of fortune, absolutely deserted him, and went over to *Cæsar*.

Mr. *Pope*, in his Genuine Letters, 25th to Mr. *Cromwell* (from Sir *William Trumbull*'s authority,) tells him, "That King *Charles the* "*First* being with some of his court, during "his troubles, a discourse arose, what sort of "*dogs* deserv'd pre-eminence? and it being on "all hands agreed, to belong either to the *spa-* "*niel*, or *greyhound*, the king gave his opinion "on the part of the *greyhound*; because (said "he) it has all the good nature of the other, "without the fawning." A good piece of satyre upon his courtiers.

Act 2. sc. 1. p. 121.

2 *Car. This house is turn'd upside down since* Robin *ostler dy'd.*] "Since *Robin the ostler* "died." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. p. 122.

Chamb. At hand, quoth Pick Purse.] An uncommon expression, which I never met with, but in one of Mr. *Thomas Heywood's* plays, intitled, *The Duchess of Suffolk.*

Id. ibid.

Gads. Sirrah, if they meet not with St. Nicholas's clarks, I'll give thee this neck.]

Highwaymen or robbers were so call'd, or, St. *Nicholas's knights.*

"A mandrake grown under some *heavy tree* (*b*)
"There, where St. *Nicholas's knights* not long
" before
"Had dropt their fat *axungia* to the lee."

Glarcanus Vadianus's Panegyrick upon *T. Coryat*, and his *crudities.*

Id. ibid.

Gadsh. I am join'd with no foot-land rakers,
——————— *but with nobility and Tranquility, burgomasters, and great moneyers.*]

By *moneyers*, he means *mint-men*; in which sense it is used by *Chaucer*, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 6811.

"But se what golde han usurers,
"And silver eke in ther garners,
"Talagiers, and these moniours."

"*Moniers*," [*monetarii*] *Regist. Orig.* fol. 262. 6. Anno 1. Edw. VI. cap. 15. "be ministers "of the Mint, which make, and coin the "king's money. It appeareth from antiquity, "that in ancient times our kings of *England*

(*b*) Gallows near *Exeter.*

I "had

"had mines in most of the counties of the "realm. And in the roll of the *Exchequer*, "written by *Cowham*, it is found, That whereas "the *bishops* ordinarily were used to pay into "the *Exchequer* the King's *farring*, for such "debts, as they were to answer, they of *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*, were at liberty "to pay in any sort of money, as it were "silver: and the reason is there given, because "these two shires *numerus & exercitus adversus "hostes non habent*."

Mr. Selden's Gloss. ad Eadmer, Col. 173.

Sc. ib. p. 123.

Gads. ——— *We have the receipt:*
Of fern seed, we must invisible.] A sneer upon the vulgar notion, that fern has no seed. To which *Butler* alludes, *Hudibras*, Part 3. Canto iii. 3, 4.

"That spring like *fern*, that insect weed,
"Equivocally, without seed."

Pliny indeed affirms, that two sorts of *fern* are without seed. *Hist. Nat.* Lib. 27. cap. 9. *Filicis* duo genera nec florem habent, nec semen. See this opinion disprov'd in Dr. *Derham's Physico Theology*, Book 10. p. 412. 416. and in a letter from the Reverend Mr. *Henry Miles* to Mr. *John Eames*. *Philosophical Transactions*, Vol. 41. Numb. 461.

Sc. 3. p. 124.

Poins. I have remov'd Falstaff's *horse, and he frets like a gumm'd velvet.*] The old proverb, He frets like *gumm'd taffaty*.

See

See Ray's *Proverbs*, p. 346, second edition.

A *fustian fret*, in the Play intitled, *The Virgin Widow*, by *Francis Quarles*, Act 4. p. 46.

"I came away with a flea in my ear, and a "*fustian fret*."

Sc. ibid. Sir *John Falstaff* asking what number they were to attack, in order to obtain their booty, *Gadshill* answers, *Some eight or ten.*"

Falst. Zounds! will they not rob us?] *Falstaff*'s fears of being robb'd were not so ill grounded, as those of a regiment of scholars and townsmen of *Oxford* raised under a noble earl, at the time of the Duke of *Monmouth*'s rebellion. Of whom there was a traditional report, that they had not marched beyond *Ship*, when the news came that the Duke of *Monmouth* was defeated: upon which the noble lord thank'd them in the king's name, and desired them to repair to their respective habitations. They replied, that they could not march back, till they had money to pay their quarters. The earl enquiring the reason why they (being most of them gentlemen) did not bring money for that purpose; a bold *servitor* stept forward, and said, My Lord, we durst not bring any, *for fear of being robb'd.*

Sc. 4. p. 127.

You are grand jurors, are ye?] "You are "grand jurers," Folio 1632. *Are ye?* added in later editions.

Id. ib. *As they are sharing, the Prince and* Poins *set upon them. They all run away, and* Falstaff,

Falstaff, after a blow or two, runs away too, leaving the booty behind them.] "As they are "sharing, the Prince and Poins set upon them; "they all run away, leaving their booty behind "them." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act 2. sc. 6. p. 129.

Lady. O my good Lord, why are you thus alone?
For what offence have I this fortnight been
A banish'd woman from my Harry's *bed?*
Tell me, sweet Lord, what is't that takes from thee
Thy stomach, &c.]

He has an image not much unlike this in *Julius Cæsar*, Act 2. sc. 3.

Portia. Brutus, *my Lord!*

Brutus. Portia, *what mean you? wherefore rise you now?*
It is not for your health thus to commit
Your weak condition to the raw cold morning.

Por. Nor for your's neither. You've ungently, Brutus,
Stole from my bed: and yesternight at supper
You suddenly arose, and walk'd about,
Musing and sighing, with your arms across:
And when I ask'd you what the matter was,
You stared upon me with ungentle looks.
I urg'd you further, then you scratch'd your head,
And too impatiently stamp'd with your foot,
Yet I insisted, yet you answer'd not,
But with an angry wafture of your hand,
Made signs for me to leave you, &c.

Id. ib. *Thy spirit within thee hath been so at war,*

And

And thus hath so besirr'd thee in thy sleep,
That beads of Sweat have stood upon thy brow
Like bubbles, &c.] "Beds of sweat," Folio 1632, but not so proper.

Sc. 6. p. 130. *Hotspur* to Lady *Percy*.

Hots. Away, away, you trifler: Love! I hate
thee not,
I care not for thee, Kate; *this is no world*
To play with mammets, and to tilt with lips.]

Ben Johnson seems to be of a different opinion, in his *Masques*, p. 211. first volume. The *tilting* after the second *Cupid*.

Enter *Hymen* to them.

Hymen. "Come, you must yield both; this "is neither contention for you, nor time fit "to contend: There is another kind of *tilting* "would become love better than this; to meet "lips for lances, and crack kisses instead of "staves: which, there is no beauty here I "presume, so young, but can fancy; nor so "tender, but would venture."

Id. ib. ——— *Do you not love me?*
Nay tell me, if you speak in jest or no?] "If "thou speakest in jest or no?" Folio 1632.

Id. ib. ——— *Constant you are,*
But yet you are a woman, and for secrecy
No lady closer, for I well believe,
Thou wilt not utter what thou do'st not know.]

Alluding to the proverb, "A woman "conceals what she knows not." *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 59.

Sc. 8.

Sc. [illegible] *Hump* to *Frenzy* [illegible]

Frenzy. [illegible] I am [illegible] *Hump* and *Frenzy* [illegible] unders. The first, [illegible] *Frenzy* [illegible], act 4. [illegible]

Mirage. — [illegible] "*Hump* [illegible] would [illegible] have me [illegible] and gave me a [illegible]" See *Bacon's Wisdom of the Ancients*: [illegible] *Mirabilis*, ch. [illegible].

Id. ib. [illegible] *Barnet*, [illegible] *Barnet* was [illegible], so that [illegible] *Barnet*, [illegible] I think, *Barnet*, which is a street that comes out of the upper part of *Aldersgate-street*, and runs up to *Red-Cross-street*.

Sc. 12. p. 141. *Exit. O Jesu! my Lord the Prince.* O Jesu! see in Form 1032.

Sc. 13. p. 142.

Fait. — — — — *And he of Wales, that gave Amaimon the bastinado, and made Lucifer cuckold, and swore the Devil his*

(a) Facit ad amorem, odium invisibilitatem et conjurationem eorum quæ fiunt de Dominatione *Amaymonis*, et de potestate aliarum exorcistæ. *Wiri* pseudomonarchia daemonum. Col. 929. Scilicet observa horas in quibus quatuor Reges, *Amaymon* Rex orientalis, &c. possunt constringi a tertiâ horâ usque ad meridiem, a nonâ horâ usque ad vesperas. Id. ib. col. 931.

true liege man upon the cross of a Welsh hook;] *what a plague call you him* — Poins, Owen Glendour.] *Owen Glendour's Welsh hook*,] is mentioned by *Ben Johnson*, in his second volume, in *The Masque*, for the *Honour of Wales*, p. 33.

Evans. "What need of *Ercules*, when "*Cadwallader*, —

Jen. "Or *Llutlin*, or *Reese ap Griffin*, "or *Cradock*, or *Owen Glendour* with a *Welsh* "*hook*, and a goat's-skinne on his back; had "done very better, and twice as well."

Id. ib. p. 143. *Falstaff* to Prince *Henry*,

Falst. — — — *Thy father's beard is turn'd white with the news.*] Alluding to the vulgar notion, that mens hair will sometimes turn grey upon a sudden, and violent fright.

Mr. *Moll* in his geography, speaking of *Buman's Hole*, in *Hanover*, says.

"There goes a report of a young fellow, "who seeking after his cattle in this cave, "lost his way, and wandering eight days to-"gether in it, at his return his hair was chang'd "grey; and he told strange stories of spirits "and apparitions, that he said he had met "with in it."

This whimsical opinion was humourously bantered by a wag in a coffee-house; who upon hearing a young gentleman, giving the same reason for the change of his hair, from *black* to *grey*, observed, that there was no great matter in it; and told the company, that he had a friend

friend who wore a *cole-black wig*, which was turn'd *grey* by a fright, in an instant.

Id. ib.

Falst. —— —— —— *If then thou be son to me, here lyeth the point; why being son to me, art thou so pointed at? shall the blessed Sun of heaven prove a micher, and eat black-berries.*]

Micher, signifies a lazy, loitering vagabond, a truant, in which sense it is used in *Chaucer*, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 6539, &c.

" And Him that beggith wol aïe greve,
" How should I by his worde him leve,
" Unneth that he n'is a *micher*,
" Forsworne, else Goddis lier —

See *Hamlet*, act 3. sc. 7.

Mr. *Philip Massenger*, in his *tragi-comedy*, intitled, *A very Woman*, &c. act 5. p. 80. uses the word.

Cuento. " O you *micher*,
" Have you a hand in this?

See *Micher*, and *Truant*, *Minshieu's Guide in the Tongues.*

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 151.

Glendour. Come here's the map, shall we divide our right,
According to our three-fold order ta'en?
Mortimer. The Archdeacon hath divided it,
Into three limits very equally:
England *from* Trent *and* Severn *hitherto*
By south and east, is to my part assigned,
All westward, Wales, *beyond the* Severn *shore*

And all the fertile land within that bound
To Owen Glendour; *and dear coz, to you,*
The remnant northward, lying off from Trent.]

To this *Phaer* alludes, (in his *Account of Owen Glendour*)

" Because the King misliked their request,
" They came themselves, and did accord with
" mee,
" Complaining how the kingdome was oppreſt
" By *Henry's rule*, wherefore we did agree
" To pluck him down, and part the realm in
" three:
" The *North Part* theirs, *Wales* holy to be
" mine,
" The reſt to reſt to th' Earle of *Marches*
" line".

Sc. 4. p. 161.

K. Hen. But being ſeldom ſeen, I could not ſtir, &c.] By being ſeldome ſeen. Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 176.

Falſt. ——— ———
There's but a ſhirt and a half in my company, and the half ſhirt is two napkins tack'd together, and thrown over the ſhoulders like a Herald's coat without ſleeves.

Jaſper Mayne, in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *The Amorous Warr*, publiſh'd in the year 1648, act 2. ſc. 6. ſeems to have borrow'd this thought from *Shakeſpeare*.

Callias. " I have the ſtrongeſt company of
" voluntiers,

" All

" All gentlemen of *hedges* and *highways*,
" I do command an hospital of fifty,
" But two have shirts among them, and these
" worn
" Not as shift, or things first ordain'd to be
" Made clean, but as perpetual garments,
" Not to be put off till they do forsake
" Their wearers voluntarily, &c."

Sc. 3. p. 178. *Falst. Well.* —— ——
The latter end of a fray, and beginning of a feast,
Fits a dull fighter, and a keen guest.]

Here the proverb is reverst.

" Better come at the latter end of a feast,
" than the beginning of a fray."

See *Ray's Proverbs*, entire sentences, p. 137.

Mr. *Philip Massenger*, in the *Bashful Lover*, act 3. *Plays*, p. 48. has it thus,

" Haste to the beginning of a feast, but to
" the end of a fray."

Sc. 6. p. 182. *York.*—*I fear good Sir* Michell,
What with the sickness of Northumberland —
And what with Owen Glendowr's *absence thence,*
Who with them was a rated sinew, too;
And comes not in, o'er rul'd by prophecies,
I fear the power of Percy *is too weak.*] I think some of our historians mention *Owen Glendour*, as building much upon *prophecies* for his success. To this *Phaer* alludes, in his poem, intit'led, *How Owen Glendour* seduced by *false prophecies, took upon him to be Prince of* Wales, *and was by* Henrie *Prince of* England *chased to the mountains, where he miserably died for lack of food.* Anno 1401.

" And I, while fortune offered me so faire,
" Did what I might his honor to appaire;
" And tooke on me to be the *Prince* of *Wales*,
" *Entiste* thereto by *prophesies*, and *tales*.——
" And for to set us hereon more agog,
" A prophet came (a vengeance take them all)
" Affirming *Henry* to be *Gogmagog*,
" Whom *Merlin* doth a *mold warpe* ever call,
" Accurst of God, that must be brought in
" thrall
" By a wolfe, a dragon, and a lion strong,
" Which should divide his kingdome them
" among.
" This crafty dreamer made us three such
" beasts,
" To think we were the foresaid beasts indeed:
" And for that cause our badges and our crests
" Wee searched out, which scarcely well agreed:
" Howbeit the herolds apt at such a need,
" Drew down such issue from old ancestors,
" As prov'd these ensignes to be surely ours."
Act 5. sc. 1. p. 185. *Worcester* to *King Henry*.

Wor. And being fed by us, you used us so,
As that ungentle gull, the cuckowe bird
Useth the sparrow, did oppress our nest.]

'Tis remark'd of the *cuckow*, that she lays her eggs in the (*a*) nests of other birds.——

Shakespeare

(*a*) Semperque parit in alienis nidis, maximè *Pedembium*, majori ex parte singula ova, quod nulla alia avis, raro *Bina*. Causa subjiciendi pullos putatur, quod sciat se invisam cunctis avibus, nam minutas quoque infestant: ita

Shakespeare in his *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, act 2. sc. 6. has a similar expression.

"But since the *cockow* builds not for him-
"self."

Sc. 3. p. 158.

Wore. — —

For treason is but trusted like a fox,
Who ne'er so tame, so cherish'd, and lock'd up,
Will have a wild trick of his ancestors, &c.]

The *tricks* of the fox are enumerated by Dr. *Derham*, *Physico-Theology*, book 4. chap. 11.

"There are many stories told of the fox, to "compass his prey; of which *Olaus Magnus* "has many such, as feigning the barking of "a dog, to catch prey near houses; feigning "himself dead, to catch such animals as come "to feed upon him; laying his tail upon a "wasp's nest, and then rubbing it hard against "a tree, and then eating the wasps so kill'd; "ridding himself of fleas, by gradually going "under water with a lock of wool in his mouth,

ita non fore tutam generi suo stirpem opinatur, ni fefellerit: quare nullum facit nidum, alioquin trepidum animal. Educat ergo subditum adulterato fœta nido. Ille avidus ex natura, præripit cibos reliquis pullis, itaque pinguescit, et nitidus in se nutricem convertit: illa gaudet ejus specie, miraturque sese ipsam, quod talem pepererit: suos comparatione ejus damnat, ut alienos, absumique etiam se inspectante patitur, donec corripiat ipsam quoque jam volandi potens. Nulla tam avium suavitate carnis comparatur illi. *Plinii Natural. Hist.* lib. 10. cap. 9. De *Cucuce*, quæ a suo genere interimitur.

" and so driving the fleas up into it, and then
" leaving it in the water; by catching crab-
" fish with his tail, which he saith he himself
" was an eye-witness of." Vid. *Olai Magni Hist.* lib. 18. cap. 39, 40.

The late ingenious Mr. Gay has beautifully described the nature of the fox, in his 29th fable, intit'led, *The Fox at the Point of Death*.

" A *fox*, in life's extreme decay,
" Weak, sick, and faint, expiring lay;
" All appetite hath left his maw,
" And age disarm'd his mumbling jaw;
" His num'rous race about him stand,
" To learn their dying Sire's command;
" He rais'd his head with whining moan,
" And thus was heard the feeble tone.
" Ah sons, from evil ways depart,
" My crimes lie heavy on my heart.
" See, see, the murder'd goose appear!
" Why are those bleeding turkeys there?
" Why all around this cackling train,
" Who haunt my ears for chickens slain?
" The hungry foxes round them star'd,
" And for the promis'd feast prepar'd.
" Where, Sir, is all this dainty cheer?
" Nor turkey, goose, nor hen is here:
" These are the phantoms of your brain,
" And your sons lick their lips in vain.
" O gluttons, says the drooping Sire,
" Restrain inordinate desire;
" Your liq'rish taste you shall deplore,
" When peace of conscience is no more.

" Does

" Does not the hound betray our pace,
" And gins, and guns destroy our race?
" Thieves dread the searching eye of pow'r,
" And never feel the quiet hour.
" Old age, (which few of us shall know)
" Now puts a period to my woe,
" Would you true happiness attain,
" Let honesty your passions rein;
" So live in credit and esteem.
" And the good name you lost, redeem.
" The counsel's good, a fox replies,
" Could we perform, what you advise.
" Think what our ancestors have done;
" A line of thieves, from son to son;
" To us descends the long disgrace,
" And infamy hath mark'd our race.
" Though we, like harmless sheep should feed,
" Honest in thought, in word, in deed;
" Whatever hen-roost is decreas'd,
" We shall be thought to share the feast.
" The change shall never be believ'd,
" A lost good-name is ne'er retriev'd.
" Nay, then replies the feeble fox,
" (But hark! I hear a hen that clocks)
" Go, but be mod'rate in your food,
" A chicken too might do me good.

Sc. 5. p. 191.

Hotspur. Now Esperanza? Percy, *and set on.*]

" *Esperance.* Folio 1632.

Hall in his *Chronicle*, folio 22d, says,
" Then suddenly the trumpets blew; the
" King's parte cried *Saint George* upon them.

" The

"The adversaries cried, *Esperance*: and so "furiously the armies joyned."

Sc. 6. p. 192.

Hotspur. The King has many marching in his coat.] 'Tis observed by several of our *historians*, that at the battle of *Shrewsbury*, *Percy* and *Douglas* kill'd several in the King's coat-armour. See *Hall's Chronicle*, 22 b.

At the battle of *Flodden-Field*, where King *James* the Fourth lost his life, 'tis observed by the *Scotch historians*, that many with the like arms, and with the like guards with the King, were kill'd: every one of whom was taken for the King.

Buchanan Rer. Scoticar. Hist. lib. 13. cap. 40. *Drummond's History of Scotland*, 8vo. p. 228.

Sc. 10. p. 197.

Falst. 'Sblood, 'twas time to counterfeit, or that hot termagant Scot *had paid me scot and lot.*]

"*Scot and lot*, anno. 33. *Henry* VIIIth, chap. 19. signifieth a customary contribution laid upon all subjects, according to their ability. *Hoveden Anlote & Ascote.* In Principio *Henrici* 2. Reliqua vide in *Tribute. Minshieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 649.

Sc. 11. p. 198.

P. Henry. Why, Percy *I kill'd my selfs, and saw thee dead.*

Falst. Did'st thou? Lord Lord, how the world is given to lying! I grant I was down, and out of breath, and so was he; but we rose both at an instant, and fought a long hour by Shrewsbury *clock*

clock—I take't on my death I gave this wound in his thigh, &c.] *Falstaff* carries his assurance in this instance, much further, than *Briton Villandry*, a favourite of King *Francis* the First, did, in his answer to the Duke of *Guise*. " They were saying, that at a certain battle of King *Francis* against the Emperour *Charles* the " Fifth, *Briton* arm'd capapé to the teeth, and " mounted like *Saint George*, yet sneak'd off, " and plaid least in sight during the engage- " ment: *blood and oons*, answer'd *Briton*, I was " there and can prove it easily, nay even where " you, my Lord, dared not have been. The " Duke began to resent this as too rash and " saucy; but *Briton* quickly appeased him, and " set them all a laughing; I gad, my Lord, " quoth he, I kept out of harms way, I was all " the while with your page *Jack*, skulking in a " certain place, where you dared not hide your " head, as I did."

The

The Second Part of King Henry the Fourth.

ACT I. SCENE 3. p. 209.

——— —— — — *AND his tongue Sounds ever after, as a sullen bell Remembred, tolling a departed friend.*]

" *Knolling* a departed friend." Folio 1632. and probably right, as he uses the same word in *Macbeth*, act 5. sc. 8.

Siward speaking of his son's death.

" Had I as many sons, as I have hairs,
" I would not wish them to a fairer death,
" and so his *knell* is *knoll'd*."

The word is, I believe, still used for *toll'd*, in the *Northern* counties of *England*.

Sc. 4. p. 213.

Falst. ——— —— — *I was never mann'd with an agot till now: but I will set you neither in gold, nor silver; but in vile apparrel, and send you back again to your master for a jewel: the juvenal, the Prince your master.*] It should be read, in all probability, the *juvenile*, &c.

Shakespeare uses the word *juvenal*, *Midsummer Night's Dream*, act 3. sc. 2. edit. folio 1632.

Thisb. " Most valiant *Pyramus*, most lilly-
" white of hue, of colour like the red rose of
" triumphant Bryer, most brisk *juvenal*, and
" eke most lovely *Jew*." Altered

Altered in the modern editions, and in *Love's Labour's lost*. *Juvenile*, act 1. sc. 1. p. 200.

" How canst thou part sadness and melan-
" choly, my tender *juvenile?*"

And again, act 3. sc. 1. p. 216.

" A most acute *juvenile*, voluble, and free
" of grace."

Chaucer, in *Troilus* and *Creseide*, speaking of *Hector*, uses the word *juvenal* in the same sense, L. 197.

" O *juvenal* Lorde, trewe is thy sentence.—

Sc. ib. p. 214. *The whorson smooth pates.*]

" *Horson.* Folio 1623, and 1632, as before.

Sc. 5. p. 215.

Page. Here comes the nobleman, who committed the Prince, for striking him about Bardolph.]

One of our late historians gives the following account of the Prince's behaviour.

" Another time, when one of his compa-
" nions was arraign'd for *felony*, before the
" Lord Chief Justice, [*Gascoin*,] the Prince
" went to the *King's Bench Bar*, and offer'd
" to take away the prisoner by force, but being
" opposed by the *Lord Chief Justice*, he stept
" upon the bench, and struck the *Chief Justice*
" upon the face, who sate still undaunted, and
" boldly said to the Prince: Sir, remember
" who, and what you are? *The seat which I*
" *here possess, is not mine, but your father's, to*
" *whom, and his laws you owe a double obedi-*
" *ence: if his Majesty's laws he thus violated by*
" *you,*

"you, who will obey you, when you are a Sove-
"reign? and therefore for this offence, I do, in
"your father's name, commit you prisoner to the
"King's Bench, there to remain till his Majesty's
"pleasure be further known."

"At which words, the Prince stood mute,
"laid aside his weapons, and paid obeysance
"to the court, and rendred himself a prisoner.
"It was a great pleasure to the King, to find
"he had a Judge of so much courage; and
"to shew his approbation of it, he remov'd
"the Prince from being president of his coun-
"cil, and confer'd that honour upon his third
"son, *John*."

See History of England from authentick records, &c. 1706. vol. 1. p. 218.

Sc. ib. *Do not the rebels need soldiers?*
"Want soldiers. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 229.

York. Let us an

And publish the occasion of our arms,
The commonwealth is sick of their own choice, &c.]

When the Earl of *Westmoreland*, and *John*, Duke of *Lancaster*, the King's son, found the *Archbishop of York*, &c. two strong for them,
"They enquired of them in a peaceable man-
"ner, what their intentions should be in taking
"up arms? The Archbishop answer'd, that he
"meant nothing but the good of the realm, as
"he would gladly certify him, if he had secure
"and safe recesse unto him: and therewithal
"shew'd a writing, wherein he charg'd the
"new

"new King with treason against his Sovereign "King *Richard*, oppression of the church, and "commonalty, whose liberties he had sworne "to defend; tyranny and cruelty in putting "to death the said King, many of the nobility, "and great numbers of the commons: with "impiety and sacrilege, in defrauding the "church of *Rome* of her rights; and lastly "with evil government, perfidiousness, perju-"ry, and diverse other like heinous crimes: "for which he pronounced him excommuni-"cate, &c."

Bp. Godwin's Catalogue of the Bishops of England, p. 604. &c.

Act. 2 sc. 1. p. 225.

Phang. If I can but fist him once, if he come but once within my vice.] Mr. *Pope* says, that "there is another reading in the old edition, "namely, *view*; but he does not think it so "good." It is *vice* in folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. *Hostess. I pray ye, since my action is entred.*] *Exion.* Folios 1623, 1632. and more proper for a blundering hostess.

Sc. 3 p. 230.

Chief Justice. I have heard better news.] "I "have heard *bitter* news. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 231. *And God knows whether*, &c.] This period, Mr. *Pope* observes, was supplied out of the old edition, without mentioning the date of that edition. 'Tis wanting in folio 1632.

Id ib.

Id. ib. *Few young Princes would do so, their fathers lying so sick as yours at this time is.*] " Lying so sick as yours is. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. ib. p. 232.

Prince Henry. By this hand, thou thinkest me as far in the devil's book, as thou, and Falstaff.] *By this hand*, not in folios 1623, 1632. nor in Sir *Tho. Hanmer*'s edition, but in Mr. *Theobald's*.

Sc. 5. p. 233.

Page. Marry, my Lord, Althea *dream'd, she was deliver'd of a fire-brand, and therefore I call him her dream.*] *Althea* was the wife of *Æneas*, King of *Calydonia*, who reveng'd the death of her brother, by the death of her own son *Meleager*; burning the log of wood, which was to prolong his life, so long as it lasted; and was not consumed by fire.

Sc. ibid.

Poins. I am your shadow, my Lord, I'll follow.] Does not he mean, that he was an unbidden guest, like the *Umbra* in *Horace? Serm.* lib. 2. 8. 20. *&c.*

Summus ego, et prope me *Viscus Thurinus*,
& infra
(Si memini) *Varius*; cum *Servilio Balatrone*
Vibidius, quos *Maecenas* adduxerat *Umbras*.

Sc. 6. p. 238.

L. North. Flye to Scotland.] " O flye, to " *Scotland*. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 240. *I'faith, sweet heart.*] *I'faith*, not in folio 1632, nor Sir *Tho Hanmer*'s edit.

Sc. 10.

Sc. 10. p. 243.

[*Dol. By this wine I'll thrust my knife in your mouldy chops, if you play the saucy cuttle with me.*] Alluding to the *cuttle-fish*, call'd *sepia* in *latin*, whose blood is as black and as thick as (*a*) ink; and which it throws out to elude the attempts of the fishermen to take it.

Sc. 10. p. 245.

[*Host. Hert's goodly stuff toward.*] "Good "stuff. Folio 1632.

Sc. 11. *Falstaff* speaking of *Poins*, says.

[*Falst. He a good wit? hang him baboon—his wit is as thick as* Tewksbury *mustard.*] The old *proverb*, "He looks as if he had lived on "*Tewksbury mustard.*"

"*Tewksbury* is a fair market town in the "county of *Gloucester*, noted for the *mustard* "*balls* made there, and sent into other parts. "This is spoken, partly of such who have a "sad, severe, and tetrick countenance. *Si "deuster hic homo sinapi victitet, non censeam jam "tristem esse posse. Plaut. in Trucul.* Partly, "of such as are snappish, captious, and prone "to take exceptions."

Proverbs from Dr. *Fuller's Worthies. Ray's Proverbs*, p. 308.

(*a*) Piscis qui atrum cruorem instar atramenti per aquam effundit, &c. cum sepeti animadvertit, et piscatoribus iter præsepit. *Gesner.* Vid. *Aristotel.* de *Histor. Animal.* lib. 9. cap. 37. 41. Oper. tom. I.

Act 3. sc. 3. p. 256.

Shall.—Is old Double *of your town living yet?*

Sil. Dead Sir.

Shall. Dead! see see, he drew a good bow, and dead? he shot a fine shoot, John of Gaunt *lov'd him well, and betted much money on his head. Dead! he would have clapt in the clout at twelve score*—]

Rabelais [see *Works*, book 4. chap. 24.] after having described several famous archers, gives *Pantagruel* the preference, in the following humorous manner.

"The noble *Pantagruel* was without comparison more admirable in the art of shooting, and darting: for with his dreadful piles and darts, nearly resembling the huge beams, that support the bridges of *Nantes*, *Saumur*, and at *Paris*, the *miller*'s, and the *changer*'s *bridges*, in length, weight, fine, and iron work; he at a mile's distance would open an oyster, and never touch the edges; he would snuff a candle without putting it out; would shoot a magpie in the eye, take off a boot's under sole, a riding-hood's lining without spoiling them a bit; turn over every leaf of Friar *John's Breviary* one after another, and not tear one."

This was literally shooting in the long bow.

Sc. 3. p. 257.

Shallow. How a score of ewes now?

Silence. Thereafter as they be: a score of good ewes may be worth ten pounds.] *Shakespeare* from th=

this instance, seems to have been unacquainted with the value of money, and the prices of *sheep*, and other cattle, at the latter end of the reign of King *Henry* the *Fourth*.

For tho' Bishop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicum preciosum*, p. 105, observes, "That there are "few of the *latin* writers, that have transmitted "any thing of their own knowledge [viz. con-"cerning the prices of corn, cattle, and other "things,] in the reigns of *Henry* IV, V, VI, "*Edward* IV, V, and *Richard* III." Yet from his account of the preceding, and subsequent reigns, it may, (without any difficulty) be calculated, that ewes never sold at *ten pounds* a score, some time before the *conquest*, to Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign. Before the *conquest* in the year 1000 sheep were exceedingly cheap, as money was extremely scarce.

In the time of King *Ethelred*, about the year 1000, if a swine was lost, it was valued at eight-pence, a sheep at one shilling, a goat at eleven-pence: (of the *Saxon money*, five-pence to the shilling.) *Chronicum preciosum*, p. 65. 8vo, edit.

In the time of *Henry* the First, about the year 1125, the allowance made to the King, instead of provisions,

Pro *ariete*, vel *ove*, for a *ram*, or *ewe* four-pence. *Chron. Pr.* p. 69.

In 1298. [In the reign of *King Edward* I. $\frac{25}{27}$.] at *Scarborough* in *Yorkshire*, an *ox* was sold, at six shillings and eight-pence, a *cow* at five

 shillings,

shillings, a *heifer* at two shillings, a *sheep* at a penny. *Chr. Pr.* p. 82.

In 1299, by an act of common council, by consent of the King, and nobility,

"A fat lamb, from *Christmas* to *Shrovetide*, "was to be sold at one shilling and four pence; "and from that time, the remaining part of "the year, at four pence." *Chr. Pr.* p. 83.

"In the year 1302.

"A *bull* was sold at 7sh. 4p.

"A *cow* at —— —— 6sh.

"A *fat mutton* at —— 1sh.

"An *ewe sheep* at —— — 8p.

"In 1314. 7. *ed.* II.

"A fat mutton unshorn 1sh, 8p. *Chr. Pre.* "p. 89.

"In 1336, the 10th of *Edward* the *Third*, "a *fat ox* was sold at six shillings, and eight-"pence, a *fat sheep* at six pence, or at most "eight pence. *Chr. Pr.* p. 94.

"In 1348. 22d. of *Edward* the *Third*, [a year "of pestilence]

"A good *fat ox* was sold at four shillings,

"A *Fat mutton* at four pence,

"An *ewe*, at three pence,

"A *lamb*, at two pence,

"A *hogg* at five pence. *Chr. Pre.* p. 95.

"In 1423. 2. of *King Henry* V.

"A *ram* at eight-pence. *Chr. Pr.* p. 99.

"In 1425. For twenty one lambs four shil-"lings. *Chr. Pr.* p. 100.

"In

"In 1449. $\frac{27}{28}$. of *Henry* VI.

"Fifteen sheep, at one pound, sixteen shil-
"lings and ten pence, each sheep two shil-
"lings, and five pence. *Chron. Pre.* p. 109.

"In 1533. $\frac{25}{26}$. of *Henry* VIII.

"*Fat weathers* were sold at three shillings
"and four pence: a *fat lamb* for 12 pence.
Chron. preciosum. p. 117.

"In 1558. of Queen *Mary* $\frac{1}{8}$. of King *Philip* $\frac{4}{5}$.

"A good sheep, two shillings and ten
"pence."

As money decreased in the following reign, of *Queen Elizabeth*, I take it for granted, that the price of sheep, and all other provisions was increased.

Sc. 5. p. 264. *Falstaff* of *Shallow*.

Falst. He was so forlorn, that his dimensions to any thick sight, were almost invincible.] Qu. *invisible?*

Id. ib. *He was the very genius of famine, yet leacherous as a monkey, and the whores call'd him mandrake.*] "He was the very genius *of famine.* Folio 1632, the rest added.

Id. ib. *He talks as familiarly of* John of Gaunt, *as if he had been sworn brother to him, and I'll be sworn he never saw him but once, and then he broke his head, for crowding among the Marshal's men.*] "Burst his head. Folio 1632, which signified the same thing in *Shakespeare's* days. [See *Minshieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 105. and is still used, I believe, in the *Northern* parts of *England*.

Id. ib. *You might have truss'd him and all his apparel into an eel-skin: the case of a trebble hoboy, was a mansion for him, a court.*] What was said by an arch citizen to a very thin gentleman, of Justice *Shallow*'s dimensions, was as humorous, who asking him the way to the *Navy-Office?* answer'd, Sir, you certainly mistake, you mean the *Victualing-Office.*

Act 4. sc. 2. p. 267. Earl of *Westmereland* to the Archbishop of *York.*

West. —— —— *You, my Lord Archbishop,* —— *whose white investitures figure innocency.*] Alluding to the habit of a Bishop at that time.

" Formerly (says Dr. *Hody*, *History of Con-* " *vocations*, p. 141.) all Bishops wore white, " and even when they travelled. This I learn " from an epistle of *Erasmus* to *Reuchlin*, not " to be found in the great volume of his epi- " stles, but among the epistles of *Reuchlin*, " speaking of Bishop *Fisher* of *Rochester*, that " he had a mind to pass over the sea, on pur- " pose to see, and converse with *Reuchlin*. " *Decreverat*, says he, *posito cultu episcopali*, " hoc est, *linea veste, quâ semper utuntur in An-* " *gliâ, nisi cum venantur, trajicere*, &c. *He* " *had determined to throw off his episcopal habit*, " that is, *the linen garment which they always* " *use in England, except when they hunt, and to* " *pass over the sea*, &c. And I find in the " *Decretals*, an express *canon*, requiring all Bi- " shops, whenever they appear in publick, or " at *church*, to wear a *linen habit*. *Episcopi in* " *publico*,

" *publico, et in ecclesia superindumentis lineis omnes utantur.*"

Sc. 2. p. 268.

And consecrate commotions civil edge.]

Wanting in folio 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer's* edition.

Id. ib. p. 269.

My brother General, the Commonwealth
To brother born an household cruelty.]

The second line wanting in folio 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer's* edition.

Sc. 6. p. 279. Prince *John* of *Lancaster*, to *Falstaff*.

Lanc. These tardy tricks of yours, will on my life,
One time or other, break some gallows back.]

Mr. *William Cartwright* in his play, intit'led, *The Royal Slave*, act 1. Sc. 1. has a thought not much unlike this.

Archippus to *Molops* the *Gaoler*.

" As to thy self, had not that weighty bulk " of thine crack'd so many gibbets, that the " King began to fear his forests, thou hadst never been preserv'd to whistle plagues to us, " as thou ousherst us to the bar."

Act 4. sc. 1. p. 265.

York. What is this forest call'd?
Hastings. 'Tis Gaultree forest.]

In the *Peregrination* of Dr. *Boarde*, Physician to King *Henry* the *Eighth*, publish'd by Mr. *Hearne*, 'tis called *Galtres Forest*. 'Tis mentioned by *Camden* to be in the north riding

of *Yorkshire*, [See Bishop *Gibson's Camden*, 2d edit. col. 923.] Called *Calaterinum Nemus*, in the year 1607.

" 'Twas famous (he says) for a yearly horse-
" race wherein the prize for the horse that
" won, was a golden bell."

'Tis mention'd by *Skelton*, Poet Laureat to King *Henry* the VIIIth, Works, published 1736. p. 9.

" Thus stode I in the frythy forest of *Galtry*
" Ensowked with fylt of the myry mose."——

Sc. 5. p. 277. *Archbishop* of *York* to Prince *John* of *Lancaster*.

York. Will you thus break your faith?
Lanc. I pawn'd you none:
I promised you redress of these same grievances,
Whereof you did complain:——
Some guard these traytors to the block of death.]

For the truth of this, and the foregoing scene, see *Hall*, *Holinshed*, and other historians.

To this breach of faith, and death of *Richard Scrope*, Archbishop of *York*, one of our *English historians*, *Clement Maydestone*, ascribes several misfortunes to King *Henry* the *Fourth*, and observes, among others, that he was struck with a *leprosy*; and that his body in the conveyance of it to *Canterbury*, was thrown overboard; and his *(a)* coffin only buried with great solemnity. Sc. 8.

(a) Post mortem ejusdem Regis accidit quoddam mirabile, ad prædicti Domini *Ricardi*, *Archipræsulis* gloriam declarandam, et æternæ memoriæ commendandam. Nam

5. Sc. 8. p. 284.

——— *Though it doth work as strong as aconitum.*] *Aconitum* was the same with the *napellus*, *wolfs bane*, or *monkshood*. See an account of it's operation.

Dr. *Mead's Mechanical Account of poysons*, 2d edit. p. 131.

Nam infra triginta dies post mortem dicti Regis, *Henrici* Quarti, venit quidam vir de familiâ ejusdem, ad domum Sanctæ Trinitatis de *Haundslow*, vescendi causâ; et cum in prandio sermonicarentur circumstantes de probitate morum ipsius Regis; respondit prædictus vir cuidam armigero, vocato *Thomæ Maydstone*, in eadem mensâ tunc sedenti. Si fuerit vir bonus, novit Deus; sed hoc verissimè scio, quod cum a *Westmonasteriâ* corpus ejus versus *Cantuariam*, in parva naviculâ portaretur ibidem sepeliendum; ego fui unus de tribus personis, qui projecerunt corpus ipsius in mare, inter *Berkingum*, et *Gravesend*: et addidit cum juramento; tanta tempestas ventorum, et fluctuum irruit super nos, quod multi nobiles sequentes, nos in naviculis octo in numero dispersi sunt; ut vix morti periculum evaserunt. Nos vero qui eramus cum corpore in desperatione vitæ nostræ positi, cum assensû projecimus illud in mare; et facta est tranquilitas magna. Cistam vero in quâ jacebat panno deaurato coopertam, cum maximo honore *Cantuariæ* deportavimus, et sepelivimus eam. Dicant ergo monachi *Cantuariæ*, quod sepulchrum *Henrici Regis Quarti* est apud nos, non corpus: sicut dixit *Petrus* de *Sancto David*, *act.* 2°. Deus omnipotens est testis et judex: quod ego *Clemens Maydestone* vidi virum illum, et audivi ipsum jurantem patri meo *Thomæ Maydestone*, omnia prædicta fore vera.

Clemens Maydestone de *Martirio Ricardi Scrope*, *Archiep. Eber.*

Wharton's Anglia Sacra, par. 2. p. 372.

" I have

In some cases it was of use.

"I have heard (says *Ben Jonson* (in *Sejanus's* "*FALL*, p. 352.) that *aconite* being timely "taken, hath a healing might against the *scor-* "*pion*'s stroke." —— *Plinii Nat. Hist.* lib. 27. cap. 2. de *aconito*.

Sc. 9. p. 286. *Clar. The river hath thrice flow'd, no ebb between,*
And the old folk (time's doting chronicles)
Say, it did so, a little time before,
That our great grandsire, Edward *sick'd and dy'd.*]

Mr. *Seymour* in his *Survey of London*, and *Westminster*, vol. 1. p. 30, makes mention of this incident, giving an account of the many remarkable ebbings, and flowings of the river *Thames*. "On the 12th of *October* 1411, [the "twelfth year of the reign of *Henry* IVth] the "*Thames* flowed thrice in one day." This was two years before the King's death, he dying the 29th day of *March* 1413.

There are several instances of the *Thames*, and other rivers being dry. Both the rivers *Medway*, and the *Thames*, dry for some miles in the year 1114. *Stow's Annals*, p. 138. The *Thames* in the year 1158. *Stow's Annals*, p. 149. The river near *Harold* in *Bedfordshire* in the year 1399. *Echard's Hist.* of *England*, vol. 1. p. 407. See likewise *Stow's Ann.*

Sc. 9. p. 286.

Glou. This apoplex will certainly be his end.]

"*Apoplexy*. Folio 1632.

Sc. 11. p. 291. King *Henry* to the Prince of *Wales*. *K. Hen.*

K. Hen. O my poor kingdom, sick with civil blows!
When that my care could not withhold thy riots,
What wilt thou do, when riot is thy care?
O, thou wilt be a wilderness again;
Peopled with wolves, thy old inhabitants.]

Wolves were very common in *England* and *Wales*, till beyond the middle of the tenth century, when King *Edgar*, in order to destroy, and rid the land of them, instead of the tribute imposed on the Prince of *Wales*, by King *Athelstan*, appointed (*a*) *Ludwall*, then Prince of *Wales*, to pay him yearly three hundred wolves.

To this *Spenser* alludes, *Shepherds Calender*, *September*.

Hobbinol.

" Fie on thee, *Diggon*, and all thy foul
" leasing;
" Well is it known, that sith the *Saxon King*,
" Never was wolf seen many nor some,
" Nor in all *Kent*, nor in *Christendom*;
" But the fewer *wolves* (the sooth to sain)
" The more been the foxes that here remain."

And Mr. *Somervil*.

——— — " Not less at land

(*a*) Sunt qui scribunt *Ludwallum Cambriæ* Principem pendisse annuatim *Edgaro* Regi 300 luporum tributi nomine, atque ita annis quatuor, omnem *Cambriam* atque adeo omnem *Angliam* orbasse lupis.

Jo. *Caius de Canibus Britannicis*, p. 6.

" His

" His royal cares; wise, potent, gracious
" Prince! [King *Edgar*.]
" His subjects from their cruel foes he saved,
" And from rapacious savages their flocks.
" *Cambria*'s proud Kings (tho' with reluctance)
" paid
" Their tributary wolves; head after head,
" In full account, 'till the woods yield no more,
" And all the rav'nous race extinct is lost.
" In fertile pastures, more securely graz'd
" The social troops: and soon their large
" increase
" With curling fleeces whiten'd all the plains.
" But yet alas! the wily fox remain'd
" A subtle, pilf'ring foe, proling around
" In midnight shades, and wakeful to destroy
" In the full fold, the poor defenceless lamb,
&c."

The *Chace*, Book III. 12. &c.

From this, came the term of *wolf's head*, when any man was outlaw'd by the King's mouth, his head was call'd a *wolf's head*, and any man might slay him.

See King *Edward's Laws Ecclesiastical*, 1114. f. 7. *Johnson's Collection of Ecclesiastical Laws*, vol. 1.

Sc. 11. p. 292. Prince *Henry* to the crown.

——— — ——— *The cart on thee depending*
Hath fed upon the body of my father,
Therefore thou best of gold, art worst of gold;
Other, less fine of carrat, is more precious,
Preserving life in medicine potable.]

Alluding

Alluding to the *aurum potabile*, with which some quacks in former ages, pretended to work wonderful cures. *Van Helmont* in (*a*) one place describes it. And in another place he banters the use of (*b*) leaf-gold, and jewels in medicine, as not being capable of digestion by the stomach: and seems to be concern'd at the simplicity and folly of such, as make use of them, on a *physical* account.

To the potable gold, *Chaucer* alludes, Dr. of *Physick's Tale*, 44. 45.

" For golde in physicke is a cordial
" therefore he loved gold in special."

Act 5. sc. 1. p. 295.

Shallow. By cock and pye Sir, you shall not away to night.] An uncommon expression, which I

(*a*) Contunde aurum in laminas, dein in tenuissimas bracteas, inde vero in aurum pictorum, mox iterum in marmore leviga. Deinde cum *cinnabari*, et sale, in *Alcool* impalpabile fingas, separa *Cinnabarim* per ignem, et aquâ salem ablue, idque pro lubitû sæpius repete. Tandem cum sale *Armeniaco*, stibio et mercurio sublimato, et per retortam pelle. Idque septies pete ut totum aurum in formam olei punicei volatilis, redigatur. Est enim summè levigatum, imo et durum, solidum, maleabile, et fixissimum: corpus, quod jam olei in naturam versum videtur, at sane mentitus ille liquor, in pristinum auri pondus, et corpus facile redigitur. Quid si ergo aurum pristinam naturam per tot lanienas, non variet, nec semen suum ullatenus perdat; multo minus aqua in simplex elementum, a rerum Domino ad constantiam universi destinatum. *Progymnasma Meteori.* oper. p. 42. 6.

(*b*) *Pharmacopol. ac Dispensat. modern. oper.* p. 259. 55.

have

have not met with any where, but in a *comedy*, intit'led, *Wily beguil'd*, publish'd 1608. Sig. I. 3. " Now *by cock and pie. By cockis bonis*, is an oath often used in *Chaucer*. See *Sompnour's Tale*, 2235. *Manciple's Prologue*, 1586. Third part of *Plowman's Tale*, 3201, and elsewhere.

Id. ib.

Davy. Doth the man of war stay all night, Sir?

Shall. Yes Davy, *I will use him well,*

A friend i'th' court, is better than a penny in purse.]

Mr. *Ray*, together with this proverb, mentions the *French Proverb*.

" Bon fair avoir amy en cour, car le pro-
" ces, en est plus court. Gall. A friend in
" court makes the process short." *Proverbial Sentences*, p. 117.

So *Chaucer Romaunt of the Rose*, 5540, &c.

— " Frendship is more than is cattell,
" For frende in courte aie better is,
" Then peny is in purse, certis."

Sc. ibid.

Falst. — — *Their spirits are so married in conjunction, with the participation of society, that they flock together in consent, like so many wild geese.*] Alluding to the *proverb*, " Birds
" of a feather flock together." Explain'd in Mr. *Ray's Proverbs*, that are *Entire Sentences*, p. 101. " Like will to like. The *Greeks*
" and *Latins* have many proverbs to this pur-
" pose as Ἀεὶ Κολοιὸς πρὸς Κολοιὸν ἱζάνει.
" Semper *Graculus* affidet *Graculo*."—

Cicada

Cicada cicadæ cara, formicæ formica.
Simile gaudet simili, simile appetit simile.
Æqualis Æqualem delectat. Pares cum
Paribus (ut est in vetere proverbio, facillime
congregantur) with many more.

Sc. 2. p. 298.

Lanc. Good morrow cousin Warwick.] "Good morrow *cousin Warwicke* good morrow. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 299.

Ch. Just. And never shall you see, that I will beg a rated, and forestall'd remission.] "A *ragged*, "and forestall'd remission. Folios 1623, 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*. Mr. *Warburton* says *ragged* has no sense, for which reason he made the alteration.

Sc. 4. p. 303.

Falst. This Davy *serves you for good uses, he is your servingman, and your husbandman.*]

As *Shallow* was a Justice of the Peace, *Shakespeare* might have assign'd to *Davy* as many offices, as *Farquhar* (in his *Beaux Stratagem*, act 3.) to *Scrub*, Squire *Sarly*'s clerk.

"Of a *Monday* (says *Scrub*) I drive the coach, "of a *Tuesday* I drive the plow, on *Wednesday* "I follow the hounds, a *Thursday* I dun the "tenants, on *Friday* I go to market, on *Saturday* I draw warrants, and on *Sunday* I draw "beer."

Sc. 4. p. 304. *Shallow* sings.

Shallow. 'Tis merry in hall, when beards wag all.]

This line is used by *Ben Johnson*, in his second volume

volume of *Masques*. And in his *Tale of a Tub*, act 5. sc. 7.

" 'Tis merry in *Tottenham Hall*, when beards
" wag all.'"

And Mr. *Ray*, in his *Proverbs*, that are entire sentences, observes upon it;

" That, when all are eating, or making
" good chear. By the way, note (says he) that
" this word *chear*, which is particularly with
" us applied to meats and drinks; seems to be
" derived from the *Greek* word χαρὰ, signify-
" ing joy, as it doth also with us in those words,
" chearly, and chearful."

Id. ib.

Silence.—I have been merry twice and once ere now.] This expression used by our author, *Love's Labour's lost*, act 1. sc. 3. p. 201.

Moth. " Then I am sure you know, how
" much the gross sum of the *deuce-ace* amounts
" to?

Armado " It doth amount to more than two,

Moth. " Which the vulgar call three."

And again, *Macbeth*, act 4. sc. 1. p. 391.

" Twice and once the hedge pig whin'd.

Butler uses the expression, *Hudibras*, part 1. canto 2. 944, 945.

" Which e'er he cou'd atchieve, his sconce,
" The leg encounter'd *twice and once*."

Id. ib.

Silence. Fill the cup, and let it come, I'll pledge you were't a mile to the bottom.]

Rabelais

Rabelais has the like thought, [*Gargantua*, book 1. chap. 5.]

"Fill me here some, and *crown the cup* I "prethee, *a la cordinale*; *natura abhorret va-* "*cuum.*"

Sc. 5. p. 306.

Pist. Sir John, *I am thy pistol, and thy friend*; *and helter skelter have I rode to thee.*] Qu. whether *helter skelter*, might not be a corruption of *hilariter*, and *celeriter?*

Id. ib. *Let King* Cophetua *know the truth thereof.*] "Let King *Covitha.* Folio 1632.

King *Cophetua* is mention'd by *Ben Johnson*, *Every Man in his Humour*, act 3. sc. 4.

Cob. "I have not the heart to devour you "an I might be made as rich as King *Cophetua.*—

Id. ib. p. 306.

Pist. When Pistol lies, do this, and fig me like the bragging Spaniard.] That is poison me, poison having been frequently convey'd in a fig. To this, Mr. *James Shirley* alludes, in his tragicomedy, intit'led, *A Court Secret*, act 1. p. 7.

Mendoza. "I would soon purge him with a "*fig*, but that's not honest."

And in his comedy, intit'led, *The Brothers*, act 3. p. 37.

Albert. "There, there's the mischief, I must "poyson him, one *fig* sends him to *Erebus.*"

And *Ben Johnson*, *Every man in his humour*, act 2. sc. 4.

Brainworth. "It is as ominous a fruit as the "*fico.*"

Sc. 6. p. 307. *Beadle* of *Dol Tear sheet.*

Bead. —*There hath been a man or two kill'd about her.*] " Lately kill'd about her. Folio 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 308.

Host. O that right should thus overcome might, well, of sufferance comes ease.]

The proverb. " *Might overcomes right.* See *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 175.

Sc. 7. *It will be two of the clock ere they come from the coronation; dispatch, dispatch.*] " *Dis-* " *patch*, dispatch, wanting in. Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 311. King *Henry* the Fifth, to *Falstaff.*

When thou do'st hear, I am, as I have been,
Approach me, and thou shalt be as thou wast,
The tutor, and the feeder of my riots:
Till then I banish thee on pain of death,
As I have done the rest of my misleaders,
Not to come near our person by ten miles.] This is confirm'd by most of our *English historians.*

The

The Life of King Henry V.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 322.

CANTERBURY. It must be thought on.
If it pass against us
We lose the better half of our possession:
For all the temporal lands which men devout
By testament have given to the church,
Would they strip from us, being valued thus,
As much as would maintain to the King's honour,
Full fifteen Earls, and fifteen hundred Knights,
Six thousand and two hundred good Esquires:
And to relief of lazars, and weak age
Of indigent, faint souls past corporal toil,
A hundred alms houses right well supplied
And to the coffer of the King beside,
A thousand pounds by th' year, thus runs the bill.]

This account of the intended bill against the *clergy* is true in all respects, excepting the sum to the king's use, which *Hall*, and *Howel* say, was twenty thousand pounds. *Hall*'s Chronicle, first edit. folio, 35. b. *Medulla Historiæ Anglicanæ*, p. 111.

Mr. *Echard* observes from *Hall's Chronicle*, (See *History of England*, vol. 1. p. 437.) "That "this bill caused the fat *abbots* to sweat, the "proud *priors* to frown, the poor *friars* to

"curse, and foolish *nuns* to weep, and all her "merchants to fear, that *Babel* would sink."
Id. ib.

Cant. Hear him but reason in divinity, &c.] I can't but think, that *Shakespeare* in this place, spoke his real sentiments of King *Henry* the *Fifth*, without any design of reflecting either upon King *James the First*, or his *Prelates*.

Hall speaks as high things of him, [*Chronicle*, folio 81.]

"This *Henry* was a Kyng, whose life was "immaculate, and his livyng without spot: "this King was a Prince whom all men loved, "and of none disdained: this Kyng was a Capi-"taine, against whom fortune never frowned, "nor mischance once spurned: this Capitaine "was a Shepherde, whom his flock loved, "and lovingly obeyed: this Shepherd was such "a Justiciary, that no offence was unpunished, "or friendship unrewarded. This Justiciary "was so feared, that all rebellion was banished, "and sedition suppressed: his vertues were no "more notable, then his qualities were worthy "of praise.———He was merciful to offend-"ers, charitable to the needy, indifferent to all "men, faithfull to his friends, and fierce to "his enemys, toward God most devout, to-"ward the world moderate, and to his realme "a very father. What should I say, he was "the *Blasying Comete*, and apparent lantern in "his dayes, he was the mirrour of *Christendome*, "and the glory of his country: he was the "floure

" floure of Kynges paſſed, and a glaſs to them
" that ſhould ſucceed: no Emperour in magna-
" nimitie ever him excelled: no potentate was
" more piteous, nor Lorde more bounteous:
" no Prince had leſſe of his ſubjects, and ne-
" ver Kyng conquered more: whoſe fame by
" his death as lively flouriſheth, as his actes
" in his life were ſene, and remembred."

Id. ib.

So that the act, and practic part of life,
Muſt be the miſtreſs to this theorique.]

" So that the *art*, &c. Folios 1623, 1632. and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.* Alter'd by Mr. *Theobald.* See his reaſon.

Sc. 2. p. 325.

K. Henry. Sure we thank you
My learned Lord, we pray you to proceed;
And juſtly, and religiouſly unfold,
Why the law Salike, which they have in France,
Or ſhould, or ſhould not bar us of our claim.]

See a full account of the law *Salique*, *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 36, *&c.* and Note upon *The Lady's Anſwer to the Knight*, ver. 378.— *Hudibras*, vol. 2. p. 444. See likewiſe *Gloſſary* to Mr. *John Diſney's ancient Laws againſt Immorality and Profaneneſs*, publiſhed in folio 1729. p. 341, 342.

Id. ib. p. 328.

And your great Uncle Edward, *the black Prince,*
Who on the French *ground plaid a tragedy,*
Making defeat on the full pow'r of France,

While his most mighty father, on a hill,
Stood smiling, to behold his lions whelp
Forage in blood of French *nobility.*]

King Edward *the Third*, (who during the battle of *Cressy*, stood upon a hill, and could better survey the field and judge of the circumstances of the fight, than those that were in it) found there was no occasion for his assistance, and declared, that *his son should have the honour of the day.* See *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 360. *Howell's Medulla Historiæ Anglicanæ*, p. 98.

Id. ib. p. 329.

West. ——— ——

O let their bodies follow my dear Liege
With blood, sword, and fire to win your right.
Cant. In aid whereof, we of the spirituality
Will raise your Highness such a mighty sum,
As never did the clergy at one time,
Bring in to any of your ancestors.]

The *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* declared upon this occasion, that the clergy would give the greatest supply, they ever had been raised, to enable the King to recover his just rights. *Echard's Hist. of England*, vol. 1. p. 438. *Salmon's Hist. of England*, vol. 3. p. 96.

Id. ib. p. 330.

K. Henry. ——— ——— ———

For you shall read that my great grandfather
Ne'er went with his full forces into France,
But that the Scot, *&c.*] "Never went with his "forces *into France*, &c. Folios 1623, 1632. Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald.* Id.

Id. ib.

Cant. She hath herself not only well defended,
" *But taken and impounded as a stray,*
" *The King of* Scots, *whom she did send to* France
" *To fill King* Edward's *fame with prisoner*
" *Kings.*"]

David Brus, King of *Scotland*, was defeated, and taken prisoner by the *English* in the year 1346, at the same time that *Calais* was besieged by King *Edward*. See *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 362.

John King of *France* was likewise taken prisoner by the *Black Prince* at the battle of *Poictiers* in the year 1356, and brought prisoner into *England*. *Echard*, ibid. p. 368.

I don't find that the *King* of *Scotland* was carried over into *France*, but kept prisoner 11 years in the castle of *Odiam*; from whence he was released at the incessant suit of Queen *Joan* his Queen, upon the payment of a ransom of a hundred thousand marks sterling, and upon condition of demolishing certain forts and castles. *Echard*, ibid. p. 370.

The *French* King upon a peace concluded in the year 1360, was likewise released. *Echard*, ibid. p. 372.

Id. ib. p. 332.

Others like merchant venturers, trade abroad.]
" Others like merchants, venter trade abroad. Folios 1623, 1632. *Venture*, Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*.

Id. ib.

The sad-ey'd Justice with his surly hum
Delivering o'er to executors pale
The lazy-yawning drone.]

Alluding to that line in *Virgil.*

Ignavum fucos, pecus, a præsepibus arcent.
Virgilii Georgic. lib. 4. 168.

Sc. 2. p. 232.

K. Henry. Either our history shall with full mouth
Speak freely of our acts, or else our grave,
Like Turkish *mute, shall have a tongueless mouth,*
Not worshipt with a waxen epitaph.]

The *Turkish mutes* have tongues, but are not able to use them, being born deaf.

See *Sir Paul Ricaut's History of the Ottoman Empire*, book 3. chap. 8.

Sc. 3. p. 334.

K. Henry. We are no tyrant, but a Christian King,
Therefore with frank, and with uncurbed plainness,
Tell us the Dauphin's *mind.*] The *Dolphin*'s mind, in folios 1623, 1632. and 'twas the usual way of writing in *Shakespeare*'s days.

" The *Dolphin* of *France*, or eldest son of " the King of *France*, so call'd of *Daulphine*; " a province of *France*; which had first that " name of *Dauphine* from the wife to *Guigne*, " the second Prince of that province, given, " (or as some report, sold) in the year 1349 " by *Humbert* Earl thereof, to the *French* King " *Philip* de *Vallois*, on condition, that the

" *French*

" *French* King's eldeſt ſon ſhould hold it du-
" ring his father's life by that title *Daulphin*,
" quartering his arms with *France*, which are
" a *Dolphin Hauriant*, *Or*, in a Field *Azure*."
Guillim's Heraldry, laſt edit. p. 239.

See *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 243. Call'd *Dolphin* by *Hall*, Chronicle, folio 41. and in ſeveral other places, and by *Hollinſhed*, The *Dolphyn*.

Sc. 4. p. 337. *Bardolph* to *Corporal* Nim.

Bard. It is certain, Corporal, that he is married to Nell Quickly; *and certainly ſhe did you wrong, for you were troth-plight to her.*] Alluding to the promiſe made by the man, in the office of matrimony. The man ſaying, " And " thereto I plight thee my troth —— The woman —— " And thereto I give thee my troth." See *Cymbeline*, act 1. ſc. 2. p. 233. *Winter's Tale*, act 5. ſc. the laſt.

Or he may allude to the parliament ſtatute-roll, by which *Richard* III. was eſtabliſhed King, wherein are theſe words. " The ſaid " King [viz. *Edward* IV.] was, and ſtood " married, and *troth-plight* to one Dame *Elea-* " *nor Butler*, daughter to the Earl of *Shrewſ-* " *bury*." Notwithſtanding which contract, he married *Elizabeth Grey*, *May* 1, 1464. *Hiſtory of the College of Corpus Chriſti* &c. commonly call'd *Benet*, by *Mr. Robert Maſters*, M. A. Fellow. 1753. vol. 1. p. 53.

Sc. 4. p. 339.

Piſt. —— ——

O hound

O hound of Crete, *think'st thou my spouse to get?*
No to the spittle go,
And from the powd'ring tub of infamy
Fetch forth the lazar kite of Cressid's *kind*
Dol Tear Sheet, *she by name, and her espouse.*]
An allusion to those lines in the *testament* of *Cresseide*, by *Robert Henderson*, annex'd to *Troilus and Creseide*, in *Chaucer*.

" When *Diomede* had al his appetite
" And more fulfillid of this faire Lady
" Upon anothir sette was his delite
" And sende to her, a *libel repudy*, [*a bill of*
" And her excludid fro his company, [*divorce*]
" Than desolate she walkid up and doun
" As some men saine in the courte as commune.
L. 330. *&c.*

" Than *Cynthia* whan *Saturne* past awaie
" Out of her sete discendid doune *blive*, [*quickly*]
" And red a bill on *Creseide*, where she laie,
" Containing this sentence diffinitive,
" Fro hele of body here I the deprive,
" And to thy sikenesse shal be no recure,
" But in dolour thy day is to endure.
" Thy cristal eyen mingid with blode I make
" Thy voice so clere unplesaunt here, and
" *hace*, [*hoarse*]
" Thy lustie lere orspred with spottis blake,
" And lumpis hawe appering in thy face,
" Where thou comist eche man shall flie the
" place,

" Thus

" Thus shalt thou go begging fro hous to hous,
" With cuppe and (*a*) clappir like a *Lazarous*
Act 2. *F.* 1. p. 341.

Chor. *They sell the pasture now to buy the horse.*]

Spenser has an image not very unlike this.

" And little prais'd his labour's evil speed,
" That for to win the saddle, sold the steed.

Fairy Queen, book 3. canto 5. 22.

Not less humorous was the saying of a country fellow to his friend; upon the viewing of the house of a gentleman, who had ruined his estate, by building it.

" I suppose (says he) this gentleman built
" this great house to put all his lood [land] in."

Id. ib. *Chorus.* *O* England. —— ——
But see thy fault. France *has in thee found out*
A nest of hollow bosoms, which he fills
With crouch'ring crowns, and three corrupted men,
One Richard Earl *of* Cambridge, *and the second*
Henry Lord Scroop *of* Masham, *and the third*
Sir Thomas Grey, *Knight of* Northumberland,
Have for the guilt of France, *(O guilt, indeed!)*
Confirm'd conspiracy with fearful France:
And by their hands, this grace of Kings must die,
If hell, and treason hold their promises.]

These three were bribed by the crown of *France*, with a million of gold crowns, to make a diversion in their favour, by stumping up a person to have personated *King Richard*, and giving out, that he was alive, or [illegible]

(*a*) *Clappir*, the cover of a cup [illegible] used to make a noise, by shaking [illegible]

an insurrection: and in failure of that, to have asserted the right of *Edward* Earl of *March* to the crown. See *Salmon's History of England*, vol. 3. p. 97. *Holinshed's Henry* the *Fifth*, p. 472.

Sc. 2. p. 343. *My Lord of* Cambridge, *and my Lord of* Masham.] " Kind Lord of *Masham*. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 348.

K. Henry. God quit you in his mercy, hear your sentence,
You have conspired against our person, &c.
Touching our person, seek we no revenge,
But we our kingdom's safety must so tender,
Whose ruine ye three sought, that to our laws
We do deliver you: go therefore, &c.]

" The King having secured their persons, " he in a publick assembly of his nobility, and " officers, with the just resentments due from in- " jured majesty, told them, *That since they had* " *conspired to murder him, the head and father of* " *the people; it was not to be doubted, but that* " *they also had mark'd out all those brave men* " *for slaughter, to their country's ruine, and their* " *own perpetual infamy: therefore since they had* " *been guilty of such an execrable crime, they* " *should without mercy receive the just demerits* " *of their villany.* Whereupon the criminals " were led out to execution, which was perform- " ed in the sight of the whole army." *Echard's Hist. of England*, vol. 1. p. 440. *Holinshed*, p. 1173. See likewise *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 44, and

and the *History* of the *Trials* of Great *Britain* and *Ireland*, publiſhed 1715. p. 80, *&c.*

Sc. 3. p. 349. Enter *Piſtol*, *Nim*, *Bardolph*, boy, and *Quickly*.

Quickly. For his noſe was as ſharp as a pen on a table of green fields.]

Here our editors, not knowing what to make of a *table* of *green fields*, Mr. *Pope* and Mr. *Warburton* have caſt it out of the text; others have turn'd it into, " and have *babbled* " of *green fields*."

But had they been appriz'd that (*a*) *table* in our author ſignifies a pocket book, I believe they would have retained it, with the following alteration.

" For his noſe was as ſharp as a *pen* upon a " *table* of *green fells*."

On *table-books*, ſilver, or ſteel pens, very ſharp-pointed, were formerly, and are ſtill fix'd either to the backs or covers.

Mother *Quickly* compares *Falſtaff*'s noſe, (which in dying perſons grows thin, and ſharp) to one of thoſe *pens* very properly, and ſhe meant probably to have ſaid, on a *table-book* with a *ſhagreen cover*, or *ſhagreen table*, but in her uſual blundering way, ſhe calls it a *table of green fells*, or a table cover'd with *green ſkin*: which the blundering tranſcriber turn'd into *green fields*: and our editors have turn'd the

(*a*) So it is uſed in the Firſt Part of *King Henry* the *Fourth*.

And in *Hamlet* Prince of *Denmark*, act 1. ſc. 8. p. 149.

the

the prettiest blunder in *Shakespeare*, quite out of doors. Mr. *Smith*.

Act 2. sc. 4. p. 352.

Dau. My most redoubted father,
It is most meet we arm us 'gainst the foe—
Therefore I say, 'tis meet we all go forth,
To view the sick, and feeble parts of France
And let us do it with no shew of fear.
No with no more, than if we heard that England
Were busied with a Whitson *morrice dance.*]

The *English* were famed for these, and such like diversions: and even the old, as well as young persons, formerly followed them: a remarkable instance of which, is given by Sir *William Temple*, (in his *Miscellanea*, part 3. *Essay of Health and Long Life*,) who makes mention of a *morrice dance* in *Herefordshire*, from a noble person; who told him he had a pamphlet in his library written by a very ingenious gentleman of that county, which gave an account, how in such a year of King *James*'s reign, there went about the country a sett of *morrice dancers*, composed of ten men who danced, a *maid marian*, and a *tabor* and *pipe*: and how these twelve one with another, made up twelve hundred years. 'Tis not so much (says he) that so many in one small county should live to that age, as that they should be in vigour, and humour to travel and dance.

See an account of the *morrice dance*. *Minsheu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 476.

Act 3. sc. 1. p. 358.

The offer likes not, and the nimble gunner
With Lynstock, *now the devilish cannon touches*]

He might call them devilish cannon, in allusion to the inhabitants of the kingdom of *Mongebar*, in the kingdom of the *Negus*, who say, that guns were the *devil's invention*. *Le Blanc's Travels*, chap. 14. p. 233.

(*a*) *Philip Melanthon* seems to have been of the same opinion.

So *Spenser*.

" As when that *devilish engine* wrought
" In deepest hell, and fram'd by furies skill,
" With windy *nitre*, and quick sulphur fraught,
" And ramm'd with bullet round, ordain'd
" to kill
" Conceiveth fire; the heavens it doth fill
" With thundring noise, and all the air doth
" choke,
" That none can breath, nor see, nor hear
" at will
" Through smouldry cloud of duskish stink-
" ing smoke,
" That th' only breath him daunts who hath
" escap'd the stroke."

Fairy Queen, book 1. canto 7. 13.

(*a*) Inventum hoc sæculo tradunt, in generis humani perniciem, ille ferale bellicosum tormentorum genus quod *bombardas* a sonitu vocamus, monacho ministro, et fabro, *diabolo architecto*. *Chronic. Carionis* edit. à *Philippo Melanthone*, &c. 1580. lib. 5. p. 617.

2. P. 358.

e blood is fetch'd from fathers of war-proof.]

ose blood is *fet*, Folio 1632.

The word *fet* was us'd in the same sense with

b'd, in *Chaucer*'s time. See *Glossary* to Mr.

ry's edition.

And by *Spenser*.

" Upon his head his glist'ring burganet

" The which was wrought by wonderous

" device

" And curiously engraven he did set,

" The metal was of rare, and passing price

" Not *Bilbo* steel, nor brass from *Corinth fet*,

" Nor costly oricalch from strange *Phœnice*,

" But such as could both *Phœbus* arrows ward,

" And th' hailing darts of heaven, beating

" hard."

Muiopotmos, or *The Fate of the Butterfly*,

works, p. 1343.

So it was used in *Shakespeare*'s time, as appears from several passages of scripture, of the last translation at the *Hampton Court Conference*; at the beginning of King *James* the *First*'s reign.

" Then King *David* sent, and *fet* him out of

" the house of *Machir*. 2 *Sam*. ix. 5.

" And when the mourning was past, *David*

" sent and *fet* her to his house. 2 *Sam*. xi.

27.

" And King *Solomon* sent and *fet Hiram* out

" of *Tyre*. 1 *Kings* vii. 13.

" An

" And they came to *Ophir*, and *fet* from " thence gold. — 1 *Kings* ix. 28.

" And the seventh year *Jehoiada* sent, and *fet* " the rulers over hundreds, *&c.* 2 *Kings* xi. 4.

" And when the King entered into the house " of the Lord, the guard came, and *fet* them, " and brought them again into the guard " chamber. 2 *Chron.* xii. 11.

" And they *fet* forth *Uriah* out of *Egypt*, and " brought him unto *Jehoiakim* — *Jerem.* xxvi. 23.

" And from thence we *fet* a compass and " came to *Rhegium*." *Acts* xxviii. 13.

All these passages are alter'd in a very late edition of the bible, by what authority I cannot tell.

So *Ben Jonson* uses the word, *Cynthia's Revels*, act 4. sc. 1.

" 'Tis *far fet* by their stay."

And in the Prologue to his *Silent Woman*.

" Though there be none *far fet*, there will " dear-bought fit for ladies."

Sc. 2. p. 359.

K. Henry,—*The games a foot.*

Follow your spirit, and upon this charge
Cry God for Harry, England, *and* Saint George.]

A constitution was made by Henry [*Chichele*] Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, that a great " festival should be kept (*a*) (*sub officio duplici*,

(*a*) *Sancti Georgii* festum, ad instantiam Regis decretum

" *et ad modum majoris duplicis festi*) to the memory of *Saint George*, as to the special Patron, and Protector of the *English* nation. And it was just at the time when King *Henry the Fifth* begun his wars in *France*, undoubtedly believing, that by his intercession, the arms of the nation would fare better in the time of war; and the clergie it's spiritual militia in the time of peace." *Reflections upon the Devotions of the Romish Church*, p. 96. From *Labbe*. Concil, tom. 12. p. 295.

Id. ib. p. 360.

Boy. ——— ———

Nim *and* Bardolph *are sworn brothers in filching.*]

Probably *Shakespeare* took the name of *Nim* from the *Saxon Niman*, or the *Dutch Nemen* which signifies to take by stealth, or to filch.

Sc. 7. p. 370. *Pistol* to *Fluelin.*

Pist. Bardolph, *a soldier, firm and sound of heart, and buxom valour.*] By *buxom* is not here meant brisk, lively, and active, as in the modern sense, but *obedient* to the command of superiors. Thus it was used by *Chaucer*, *Remaunt of the Rose*, 4419.

" Ah *Bialocol* full well I see,
" That they hem shape to deceive thee,

" *tum fuit in concilio cleri London. ut festivitas Sancti Georgii Martyris, sicut festum duplex in ecclesia de cetero honoretur.* *Tho. Otterbourne, Chronic. Reg. Anglie*, edit. *a Tho. Hearne*, p. 273. See *Holinshed's* Chronicle, 1st edit. 1166.

" To

"To make thee *buxom* to the law,
"And with that cord thee to drawe.

Chaucer uses it in the same sense, *Merchant's Tale*, 803.

"For who can be as *buxom* as a wife? 849. See *Clerke's Tale*, 1218. 2038. *Shipman's Tale*, 2685. 2750.

'Tis used in the same sense in the *Salisbury Missal*, and *Manual*: where, in the *Ordo Sponsalium*: or, *Office of Matrimony*. The woman promises her husband to be *bonowr* [debonair] and *buxum*, at bed, and at bord. *Buxom* idem est quod latine obediens: id colligitur ex manuscripto quodam antiquo *Anglicano*. In quo inobediens mandatis, dicitur, *Unbuxom* to God and his hests. Item in manuscripto codice cui titulus est, *Cursor of the world*. Auctor ita metrice alloquitur.

Shew thy self to us,
"We to thee have been *unbus*.

Stanihurst in *Descriptione Hyberniæ*, says, *such* was his *unbuxomness*. Alibi equus indomitus, dicitur an *unbuxom* horse.

The translator of *Ralph Higden's Polychronicon*, published by *Treveris*, folio 301, uses the word in the same sense.

"In this year (1214,15) the *Pope's Legate*, "*Pandulphus* came into *Englonde*, and spake to "Kynge *John*, and charged highly that he "should be *buxom* and obedient to the church "of *Rome*."

See likewise, *Spenser's* Fairy Queen, book 1. canto 11. 37. book 3. canto 2. 23. canto 4. 32. book 6. canto 8. 18.

Sc. ib. p. 371.

Pist. Fortune is Bardolph's foe, and frowns on him,
For he hath stolen a pax, and hang'd must be.]

'Tis *pax* in folios 1623, 1632, but altered to *pix* by Mr. *Theobald*, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*. But they signified the same thing.

See *Pax* at *Mass*, *Minshieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 532.

(*a*) *Pix*, or *pax*, was a little box in which were kept the consecrated wafers.

Rabelais [see works, book 4. chap. 18.] makes mention of two *catchpoles*, "Who were "choak'd with a *hempen falled*, because they "had only borrowed, alias stolen the tools of "the mass, (the ornaments, instruments or "implements belonging to it) and hid them "in the *bandle* of the parish." [the *belfry*].

Act 3. sc. 8. p. 374. King *Henry* to *Montjoy*.

King ——— ——— *For to say the truth,*
(Though 'tis not wisdom to confess so much
Unto an enemy of craft and vantage)
My people are with sickness much enfeebled.]

(*a*) The constitution of Archbishop *Peckham*, Title, Eucharistia in tabernaculo clauso, idque in *Pyxide* decenti ne asteratur, custodiatur, et singulis dominicis renovetur.

See more, *Bishop Gibson's* Codex, tit. 21. cap. 1.

At

At the battle of Agincourt, the English "*were so afflicted with the dysentery*, or bloody "flux, that most of them chose to fight naked "from the girdle downwards."

See *Rapin's History of England*, folio edit. vol. 1. p. 513. And an old balad, intitled, *The Battle of Agincourt*. Old *ballads* republish'd 1723. vol. 2. p. 83.

Act. 10. p. 379.

Ram. The island of England *breeds very valiant creatures, their mastiffs are of unmatchable courage.*

Oul. Foolish curs, that run winking into the mouth of a Russian *bear, and have their heads crushed like rotten apples, you may as well say, that's a valiant flea, that dares eat his breakfast upon the lip of a lion.*]

Spenser has two images of this kind, *Visions of the world's vanity*. The first, of an ant's attacking an elephant, stanz. 8. And the other of the great courage of the wasp, in attacking the lion, stanz. 10.

Act 4. sc. 4. p. 387.

K. Hen. So if a son, that is sent by his father about merchandize do fall into some lewd action, and miscarry.] "Do sinfully miscarry at sea." Folios 1623, 1632.

Act 4. sc. 6. p. 391.

K. Hen. O God of battles! steel my soldiers hearts,

Possess them not with fear — — — —

— — — — *Not to day, O Lord,*

O not to day, think not upon the fault
My father made in compassing the crown.
I King Richard's *body have interred new,*
And on it have bestow'd more contrite tears
Than from it issued forced drops of blood.
Five hundred poor I have in yearly pay,
Who twice a day their wither'd hands hold up
Toward heaven, to pardon blood, and I have built
Two chantries, where the sad and solemn priests
Sing still for Richard's *soul.*

"The King reflecting on the cruelty and in-
"justice done to the late King *Richard* the Se-
"cond, sent to *Rome*, desiring to be absolv'd
"from the guilt of his blood, though shed by
"his father, offering to perform any penance
"that should be enjoin'd him on that account.
"He also removed the corpse of that (a) King
"from *Langley*, and caused it to be interr'd by
"that of *Ann* his Queen, in *Westminster* abby,
"as he desired in his will. He also founded
"three religious houses near them, the monks
"whereof were to pray for the soul of the de-
"ceased King." *Salmon's History of England*, vol. 3. p. 88.

(a) Hoc anno [1414] Rex *Henricus Quintus* fecit psa *Ricardi* nuper Regis, a *Langley* transferri usque *Westmonasterium*, et ibi, ipso præsente cum magnatibus, cum solempni anniversario sepultus est.
Wilhelmi Wyrcester Annal. Rer. Anglic. edit. *Th. Hearne.* p. 453.

Sc. 8. p. 396.

K. Henry.—This story shall the good man teach his son

And Crispin Crispian *shall never go by*
From this day to the ending of the world,
But we in it shall be remembered.

The battle of *Agincourt* was fought upon the 25th of *October*, St. *Crispin's day*: the legend upon which this is founded follows.

"*Crispinus and Crispianus* were brethren, born "at *Rome*, from whence they travelled to "*Soissons* in *France*, about the year 303, to "propagate the *Christian religion*; but because "they would not be chargeable to others for "their maintenance, they exercised the trade of "*shoemakers*: but the Governor of the town "discovering them to be *Christians*, ordered "them to be beheaded about the year 303. "From which time, the *shoemakers* made choice "of them for their tutelar Saints." *Whitley's Rational Illustration*, folio edit. p. 76. See *Hall's* Chronicle, folio 47.

Act. 4. Sc. 9. p. 398.

K. Hen.—The man that once did sell the lion's skin
While the beast liv'd, was kill'd with hunting him.]

The proverb is, "Sell *not the bears skin* before you have caught him." Non vender la pelle del orso inanzi che sia *preso. Ital.* *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 98.

Sc. 11. p. 402.

Bourb. Let us die instant—once more.] "Let "us flye in once more. Folio 1632.

Sc.

Sc. 12. p. 404.

K. Henry. —— —— ——

But hark, what new alarm is this same?
The French *have reinforc'd their scatter'd men.*
Then every soldier kill his prisoner,
Give the word through.]

"News was brought that a body of the ene-
"my had fallen upon the King's camp, and
"plundered his baggage; and his highness
"expecting to be attacked on that side, order-
"ed most of the prisoners to be kill'd, lest
"they should joyn the enemy, which made
"the battle extremely bloody." *Salmon's Hist.* of *England*, vol. 3. p. 104. See likewise *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 50.

Act 5. sc. 16. King *Henry*, to *Williams* the soldier.

K. Hen. Give me thy glove soldier, look here is the fellow of it: 'twas me indeed thou promisedst to strike, and thou hast given me most bitter terms. —— ——

K. Hen. How canst thou make me satisfaction?

Williams. All offences, my Lord, come from the heart; never came any from mine, that might offend your Majesty.

K. Hen. It was my self that didst abuse.

Will. Your Majesty came not like your self; you appear'd to me but as a common man, &c.

K. Hen. Here uncle Exeter, *fill this glove with crowns, and give it to this fellow. Keep it, fellow, and wear it for an honour in thy cap till I challenge it.*] The bravery of *Williams*, and the

the generosity of the King, seem to have been equall'd in the case of Captain *Roderigo* del *Rio*, and *Philip* the *Second*, King of *Spain*. The Captain met the King, who was unknown to him, and telling him, "That he was going "to wait upon the King, to beg a reward, on "account of his services, with his many "wounds and scars about him: The King ask-"ed him what he would say, provided he did "not reward him according to expectation? "The Captain answer'd, *vola a dios que rase mi* "*mula en culo. If he will not, he may kiss my* "*mule in the tail.* Thereupon the King with "a smile, asked his name, and told him, if he "brought proper certificates of his service, he "would procure him admittance to the King "and council, by giving the door keeper "his name beforehand. The next Day the "Captain being let in, and seeing the King, "with his council bare about him; the King "said, *Well, Captain, do you remember what you* "*said yesterday? and what the King should do to* "*your mule, if he gave you no reward extraordi-*"*nary?* The Captain not being daunted, said, "*Truly Sir, my mule is ready at the court gate, if* "*there be occasion.* The King liking the stout-"ness of the man, ordered four thousand "crowns to be given him, and four thousand "*reals* for a pension during life."

See a tract, intitled, *Some sober Inspections in the Ingredients in the Cordial for the Cavaliers*, printed 1661. p. 3, 4.

By

By an incident not much unlike this of *Williams's*, *Prince Menzikoff* (originally a low person) was raised by *Peter* the Great, Czar of *Muscovy* and *Russia*, to be his prime minister. See *Preface* to Mr. [illegible] *Present State* of the *Regulations of the Church of Russia*, intitled, *The History of the Rise and Fall of Prince Menzikoff*.

Act [illegible] Sc. [illegible] 428.

K. Hen. *The bonny, our cousin* Catharine *hath with us.*

She is our capital demand comprised
Within the fore rank of our articles.

See first article of the treaty relating to the King's marriage, and peace with *France*, in the viii year of King *Henry the Fifth*. *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 69.

ACT II. SCENE II. p. 13. *Trinculo of Caliban.*

TRIN. — — *There* (in *England*) *would this monster make a man; any strange beast there makes a man.*] *i. e.* in a plain, obvious sense, *makes his fortune.* Mr. *Warburton* has refined so far upon this passage, as to bring in the etymologies of *monkey*, *man-tyger* and (as he calls them) the whole tribe of *Cercopithecei.* The strange beasts led him astray so far, as to overlook the profit that was to be made of them; and whilst he was hunting his own wild fancies about them, an interpretation of a common phrase, which would have occurr'd to any school boy, escaped him. Dr. *T.*

Act 3. sc. 3.

Mountaineers dewlapt like bulls.] *Pliny* ascribes it to the fault of the snow-water of the *Alps*; though it affects only *men* and *sows.* But if that was the case, why should it appear in other animals? The inhabitants of mount *Lebanon* drink snow water, as well as those of the *Alps*, yet we hear not of their being troubled with any of these swell'd throats; and the *bronchochele* is *endemial* in other places beside *Switzerland*, where no *snow-water* is drank, particularly in some of our own hilly counties, as *Derbyshire*, &c. Dr. *T.*

Act

Act 4. sc. 2. p. 63.

Per. I warrant you Sir,
The white, cold, virgin snow upon my heart
Abates the ardour of my liver.] In the rude *physiology* of the antients, the *liver* was consider'd as the great instrument of *sanguification*; and made the seat of the passions.

Of anger.

So *Horace*, sat. 1. ix. 66.

Meum jecur urere bilis.

Quid referam quantâ siccum *jecur* ardeat irâ.

Juvenal, sat. 1. 45.

Envy.

Cum tu, *Lydia*, *Telephi*
Cervicem roseam, et cerea *Telephi*
Laudas brachia, væ meum
Fervens difficili bile tumet *jecur*.

Horatii carm. lib. 1. ode xiii. 1. *&c.*

The passion here hinted at, which just before is call'd the fire i'th' blood.

Cum tibi flagrans amor, et libido
Sæviet circa jecur ulcerosum
Non sine questu. *Carm.* lib. 1. 15.

Si torrere jecur quæris idoneum.

Carm. lib. iv. 1.

Non ancilla tuum jecur ulceret ulla.

Epist. lib. 2. 17. 72. Dr. *T.*

Sc. 3. p. 63.

And flat meads thatch'd stover.]

Or perhaps *hatch'd* with stover.—A term in drawing, which signifies sha[illegible] strokes: and it seems to ex[illegible]

of grass cut down, or hay lying in a meadow. *Stouer*, *i. e.* fodder better than thatch. The word *hatch'd* occurs in *Troilus* and *Cressida*, act 1. sc. 5. p. 384.

— — — "And such again

"As venerable *Nestor* (*hatch'd* in silver.) Dr. T.

Act 5. sc. 5. p. 85.

Alon. This is as strange a maze, as e'er men trod,
And there is in this business more than nature
Was ever conduct of.] Qu. conductor? Dr. T.

Much ado about Nothing.

Act 2. sc. 9. p. 32.

Pedro. See you where Benedick *hath hid himself?*

Claudio. Very well my Lord, the musick ended,
We'll fit the kid fox with a pennyworth.] *i. e.* We will be even with the fox, now discovered.

So the word *kid* or *kidde* signifies in *Chaucer*.

" The sothfastness that now is hid,
" Without coverture shall be kid,
" When I undoen have this dreming."

Romaunt of the Rose, 2171. &c.

Perceiv'd, or shew'd.

" He kidde anon his bowe was not brokin."

Troilus and *Creseide*, lib. 1. 208.

" With that anon sterte out daungere,
" Out of the place where he was hidde,
" His malice in his cheere was kidde."

Romaunt of the Rose, 2230.

The First Part of *King Henry* the *Fourth*.

Act 4. sc. 2. p. 173.

Hotspur. — — — *Where is his son*

The

Yet nimble footed madcap, Prince of Wales,
And his comrades, &c.
All furnished, all plumed like estriches,
All plumed like estriches.

the Prince himself. The *estrich feather* being the cognizance of the Prince of *Wales*, commonly call'd the *Prince's arms*: which is a coronet, adorned with three *estrich feathers*, and inscribed *Ich Dien*.

This coronet was adopted by the valiant *Prince Edward*, the *Black Prince*, on the battle of *Cressy*, from King *John* of *Bohemia*, who there wore it, and whom he there slew; since which time it has been the cognizance of our Princes. See *Minshieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 371. sola 371.

The Second Part of *King Henry IV.*

Act 1. sc. 6. p. 226.

Bardolph. —*When we mean to build,*
We first survey the plot, then draw the model,
And when we see the figure of the house,
Then must we rate the cost of the erection.

Alluding to *Luke* xiv. 28. "For, which "of you intending to build a tower, sitteth "not down first, and counteth the cost, whether "he have sufficient to finish it?" &c.

Act 1. sc. 3. p. 236.

Glocester. —*Humphrey, this dishonour shall be,*
With being thy head dash'd to the ground.

An allusion to Genesis xlii. 38. "If
" mischief *befall him* by the way in the which
" *ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs*
" *with sorrow to the grave.*"

The *Life of King Henry V.* Act 4. scene 2. page 82.

The organ, though defunct, and dead before,
Break up their drowsy grave, and lethy move
With cadet strength, with fresh lagerity.

Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, has altered it to *celerity*, but *lagerity* was used in the same sense, in *Shakespeare's* time.

So, in *Ben Jonson's* play, intitled, *Every Man out of his Humour*, act 2. sc. 1.

Sogliardo. " Nay look you Sir, there's not
" a gentleman in the country has the like hu-
" mours for the *hobby horse* as I have, I have
" the method for threeding of the needle, and all
" the——

Carlo. " How the method?

Sog. " In the *lagerity* for that, and the
" wigh-hie, and the daggers in the nose, and
" the travels of the eye from finger to finger,
" &c."

Used in the same sense in *Romant of Romants*, tome second, chap. 42. p. 164. Where speaking of *Alcidamant's* combating the monster in the island of *Silvana*, the author says, " He took
" his lance, and making head to the monster,
" which followed him with incredible celerity,
" he ran it so furiously into one of it's chops
" that

"that stood wide gaping, as it past into his "throat, where it brake, after it had made a "very deep wound; but not able to withstand "the violence of the encounter, he was over-"thrown to the ground with such pain, that "he thought his body had been all crush'd: "nevertheless rising up suddenly, for the mon-"ster was gone on, he drew out his rich sword, "and with a resolute courage, waited to charge "him as he should pass by: but considering "that his *legerity* would more advantage him, "than his force, he concluded to combat him "with judgment, stepping lightly aside; then "when he saw him return with rage, he gave "him so mighty a blow full upon the body, "that it was able to have cleft a rock, howbeit "in vain, for he found his scales so hard, as "the sword left no mark behind of the stroke, "*&c.*"

The End of the First Volume.